The effect of mycotoxin exposure on the growth of infants and young children in deep rural areas of the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

RS Tshalibe

orcid.org/0000-0001-8979-7412

Thesis submitted for the degree Doctor of Philosophy in Nutrition at the North-West University

Supervisor:	Dr MJ Lombard
Co-supervisor:	Dr H-M Burger
Co-supervisor:	Dr C Taljaard

Graduation: October 2019

Student number:25753053

PREFACE

I wish to express my profound gratitude to the following people who contributed greatly towards my work:

My academic mentor and promoter: Dr Martani Lombard for her guidance and support, patience, expertise, understanding, effort and constructive criticism. It was because of her that this work was a success.

My co-supervisor: Dr Hester-Mari Burger for her enthusiastic supervision, dedication and heartfelt valuable input.

Special thanks to Dr Christine Taljaard for her academic input in this research.

The PhilaSana team members, respondents who participated in this study, for their role in the execution of this study.

National Research Foundation, Nestle Nutrition Institute, North-West University, Potchefstroom campus for funding and Midlands State University for the opportunity to pursue my studies.

Members of staff of the Centre of Excellence for Nutrition for their support and special thanks goes to Ms Ronel Benson for her assistance.

To my friends, Dr Marinel Rothman, Dr Tonderai Matsungo, Dr Salome Kasimba, Dr Upenyu Guyo, Dr Nyamunda, Dr Chigondo and Dr Jennifer Osei for their support and advice during the course of my study.

To my brothers, sisters and family, thank you for your encouragement and being by my side throughout this PHD study.

My late remarkable mum and my dad who taught me to be hard working and be goal oriented, they moulded my character tremendously.

Finally, all the Glory goes to the Almighty God for his faithfulness, power, special grace and love throughout this endeavour.

ABSTRACT

Background

Malnutrition (especially undernutrition) is a global public health concern in developing countries such as South Africa (SA) and is predominately prevalent among infants and young children (IYC) less than 24 months of age. In rural, low-income communities of SA, the stunting prevalence is particularly high. These areas are usually subsistence farming communities that are mostly relying on maize as a staple food. Recent research indicated that environmental factors such as mycotoxin exposure are a possible contributing factor to impaired growth among children. Mycotoxins are toxic secondary metabolites produced by naturally occurring food-borne fungi. The mycotoxins present in the Eastern Cape (EC) are fumonisins (FB), deoxynivalenol (DON) and zearalenone (ZEA), aflatoxins (AF) are known to be absent. However, very little is known about the association between mycotoxin exposure and child growth and the complexity of confounding factors. The interaction between mycotoxin exposure and impaired growth could be of crucial importance in the reduction of morbidity and mortality amongst young children in rural areas of SA. Various factors influence growth causing undernutrition. These factors include amongst others, repeated infectious diseases, poor nutrient intake and poor sanitary infrastructure.

The overall aim of this thesis was to firstly determine multi-mycotoxin exposure levels of infants and young children and its effects on infant growth parameters in deep rural areas of the EC, and secondly to determine the effect (if any) that these mycotoxins have on the growth of these IYC. To achieve the aim of this study, the following specific objectives were identified: i) to describe the basic sociodemographic situation of households as well as general health and maize dietary intake of infants and young children; ii) to determine multi-mycotoxin exposure of children (0 - 24 months) in rural maize-subsistence farming areas of EC, South Africa; iii) to assess child growth indicators during the first 24 months of life and iv) to compare multi-mycotoxin exposure and infant and child growth at 0 - 12 months and 13 - 24 months.

Methods

The current study is a sub-study of the larger Philasana study. The primary aim of the PhilaSana study was to investigate the various factors influencing infant feeding and growth. This was in the form of a longitudinal, observational study and followed pregnant women and their infants up to the age of two years. The study was conducted in the Amatole District Municipality in the EC. A total of 234 infants and young children were included in the study, although not all of them were

followed up, due to availability on time of visit. Snowball sampling was used to identify possible participants.

The first article in this sub-study measures mycotoxin concentration levels and was thus a cross-sectional study design. The last two articles written in this sub-study used data collected at some of the PhilaSana time points and utilised as a longitudinal study design. Maize consumption of the IYC was determined with a quantitative food frequency questionnaire (the RAPP tool), which was designed and validated specifically for this Xhosa population. Once mean daily maize intake (cooked) was determined it was converted to raw maize intake based on recipes and ratios (raw: cooked) established during the development of the questionnaire. Once the raw maize intake of the IYC were obtained, the level of mycotoxin contamination in the raw maize was analysed. Thereafter, mycotoxin exposure was calculated and expressed as a probable daily intake (PDI, $\mu g kg^{-1}$ body weight day^{-1}). Growth of IYC was measured as weight and length / height. Current weight and length / height, head circumference (HC) and mid upper circumference (MUAC) z-scores were determined as well as birth anthropometric information as provided in the Road to Health Booklet (RTHb). Change in growth was determined by subtracting current z-score from the previous z-score or birth z-scores. This was conducted to determine the direction of growth (in other words is the infant growing at the required rate or not). WHO Anthro plus was used to determine z-scores. Furthermore, confounding factors such as health status (HIV and TB) of the children, food intake and socio-demographic factors were examined.

Results

The mean total FB, DON and ZEA levels for analysed home-grown maize samples were 1035, 24.5 and 31.0 $\mu g\ kg^{-1}$ respectively. Furthermore, mean daily maize intakes of children 0 - 24 months ranged from 1.6 g - 321 g day^{-1}. The mean probable daily intakes (PDI) of these children for total FB was above the PMDTI, while that of DON and ZEA were below the PMDTI.

Approximately 16% of the infants 0 – 12 months of age were stunted, however none of them were wasted or underweight. Furthermore, it was determined that infants were exposed to mean FB, DON and ZEA above the Provisional Maximum Tolerable Daily Intake (PMDTI). The mean length of infants exposed to high FB exposure levels was 4.4 cm shorter than the low exposed group, though they had a mean weight difference of only 0.3 g. ANCOVA results indicated that high FB exposure was significantly associated with LAZ, WAZ scores and reduction in length of infants 0 - 12 months.

Furthermore, 34% of the young children were stunted within the 13 - 24 age group, while none of the children were wasted and underweight. ANCOVA also showed a significant difference in WLZ

and LAZ changes with high FB exposure ($p < 0.05$). Linear regression further indicated that FB, DON, and ZEA exposure was associated with reduction in weight gain (g kg^{-1} day^{-1}).

Conclusion

The EC residents are predominately maize subsistent farmers. Maize samples analysed from the maize cobs collected in EC, had high levels of mycotoxins. Infants and young children from this area consume home-grown maize-based dishes such as soft porridge, *maheu* (fermented maize-meal) and maize meal. However, the home-grown maize in this area is contaminated with three mycotoxins, FB, DON and ZEA. The exposure levels of infants in this area was observed to be above the PMDTI, therefore posing serious health threats. Results concluded that FB exposure might be amongst the contributing factors of growth impairment in this area. The conclusion is in support of the notion that mycotoxin exposure results in impaired growth, due to poor appetite, reduced intestinal permeability and inflammatory reactions. The results are also in support of previous knowledge that z-scores and length of children are associated with high mycotoxin exposure. Furthermore, the results add on to explain further that growth changes are associated with mycotoxin exposure; therefore, growth rate is an issue not to be ignored regarding mycotoxin exposure. On the other hand, children were discovered to not be gaining sufficient weight in relation to their length, though they were gainingweight in relation to their current age. This alarming finding further explained growth impairment of the participants, the weight again was expected to be due to maize intake. Dietary diversification and safe complementary feeding are essential to curb growth impairment (especially in terms of length) and mycotoxin exposure amongst infants and children 0 - 24 months of age in EC.

Key terms: multi-mycotoxin exposure, children, risk assessment, maize-subsistence farming areas, growth impairment, malnutrition.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

OPERATIONAL DEFINITIONS

Growth	A term used to refer to weight, length / height and where relevant mid upper arm circumference (MUAC) and head circumference (HC).
Change in growth	Determined by subtracting current z-score from the previous z-score (birth z-score or z-score at 0-12 months depending on the paper in concern). This was to determine a change in growth rate.
Growth rate	Determined by length change (growth per week, (cm $week^{-1}$) and weight change (weight gain, (g kg^{-1} day^{-1})). This was calculated to determine if the exposed infants and young children grow at a slower rate that the unexposed.
Birth outcomes	The birth anthropometric information of the infants (weight, length / height and where relevant mid upper arm circumference (MUAC) and head circumference (HC).
Dietary intake	This was the habitual food intake of the young child; in this thesis it refers to the cooked maize intake which was utilised to calculate raw maize intake of the child per day.
General health	Only self-reported HIV and TB were included. Other health indicators were logistically difficult to measure.

LIST OF ABREVIATIONS

AF	Aflatoxin
CF	Complementary feeding
DON	Deoxynivalenol
EC	Eastern Cape
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organisation
FB	Fumonisins
HAZ	Height-for-Age Z-scores
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
IUGRT	Intra-uterine growth retardation
IYCF	Infant and Young Child Feeding
JECFA	Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives
NICHD	National Institute of Child Health and Human Development
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
PEM	Protein energy malnutrition
PMCT	Prevention from mother to child transmission
PMTDI	Provisional Maximum Tolerable Daily Intake
SANHANES	South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey
SD	Standard deviation
WAZ	Weight-for-Age Z-scores
WHO	World Health Organisation
WLZ	Weight-for-Length Z-scores
ZEA	Zearalenone

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Rationale of the study

Malnutrition, especially undernutrition, remains a major health concern worldwide. It is the main underlying cause of death in children under 60 months of age, causing nearly half of all child deaths in the world (UNICEF, 2017). In Eastern and Southern Africa, 34.5% of children are undernourished (UNICEF, 2017). A large proportion of the undernutrition is related to stunting and wasting, resulting in, among others, delayed mental development, physiological effects, lower fat oxidation and hypertension in later life (UNICEF, 2017). Stunting is mostly associated with chronic undernutrition, while wasting is more often associated with acute undernutrition (Chen *et al*., 1980). Chronic undernutrition, as measured by stunting, has declined worldwide, however in 2016, 155 million children under the age of 60 months (UNICEF, 2017) were still affected. Acute undernutrition (wasting) affected 52 million children under 60 months (UNICEF, 2017).

Stunting and wasting are annually responsible for more than 2 million deaths and negatively affects the intellectual ability of children less than 60 months of age (Black *et al*., 2008). Children in sub-Sahara African countries such as South Africa are severely affected by chronic and acute undernutrition, especially in rural areas (Faber *et al*., 2005; Mamabolo *et al*., 2007). Many children (n = 1 188) in South Africa under five years died from acute malnutrition in 2016/17 (Massyn *et al*., 2017). Of the nine provinces, the Eastern Cape (EC) had the second highest percentage with 10.2% (n = 226) of children who passed away from severe and acute undernutrition (n = 1 188) (Massyn *et al*., 2017).

The first South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (SANHANES-1) reported that approximately 26.9% of South African boys below the age of 36 months were stunted (< -2 SD (Height - for – Age (HAZ) of which 9.9% were severely stunted (< -3 SD HAZ) (Shisana *et al*., 2013). In addition to this, 25.9% of girls under the age of 36 months were stunted (< -2 SD HAZ) of which 9.1% were severely stunted (< -3 HAZ) (Shisana *et al*., 2013). Of the boys in the Eastern Cape (EC), 21.6% were moderately stunted while 15.6% of the girls were moderately stunted (Shisana *et al*., 2013). Moderate stunting occurs when a child has a Z-score between -2 standard deviations (SD) and -3 SD (Opintan *et al*., 2010). It was reported that nationally 4.0% of the boys and 4.0% of the girls showed severe wasting. In the EC 1.6% of boys were wasted whilst 0.2% boys were severely wasted (Shisana *et al*., 2013). Amongst the girls, 3.2% were wasted whilst 1.1 % were severely wasted in EC (Shisana *et al*., 2013). However, the total sample size of this study is small and may not represent the severity of the undernutrition situation, especially in the rural areas.

Undernutrition is defined by growth standards. These are used to standardise a child's growth parameters by comparing them with the median / average measure for children of the same age and gender (WHO, 1986). Taking age and gender into consideration, differences in growth parameters can be expressed in several ways such as SD units of either z-scores or a percentage of the median and percentiles (WHO, 1986; Onis, 2006). The z-score unit is defined as the difference between the value for an individual and median value of the reference population for the same age or height, divided by the SD (Wühl *et al*., 2002). The z-scores are currently used as the primary indicators for growth monitoring whereby delayed growth will result in faltering. Different cut-off values enable the different individual measurements to be converted into prevalence statistics. Cut-off values are used for identifying children suffering from undernutrition (Gibson, 2005).

Growth is measured by comparing length against the child's age. Stunting is then defined as retarded skeletal growth due to long-term dietary inadequacies, repeated infections or both (Victora *et al*., 2008). In children less than 24 months of age stunting is measured by a length-for-age z-score (LAZ) less than -2 SD of the average (Lassi *et al*., 2013). Stunting dramatically increases during this period because of elevated requirements for a variety of nutrients required for rapid growth (Burgess, 2008). Weight-for-age z-scores (WAZ) denotes underweight in children less than 24 months of age, while weight-for-length (WLZ) z-score signifies wasting. Underweight is established by WAZ scores less than -2 SD and wasting as WLZ scores less than -2 SD.

The risk factors associated with undernutrition among rural South African children are diverse and complex. Socio-economic factors include food insecurity and poverty, infectious diseases (high HIV prevalence in South Africa), environmental (contaminated drinking water), poor sanitation infrastructure and psychosocial factors (Walker *et al*., 2007). South Africa is a developing country characterized by a rapid demographic and nutritional transition (Steyn *et al*., 2005). This transitional process includes the impact of urbanisation on cultural practices where more "westernized" practices either replace or coexist with the traditional. Exclusive breastfeeding for a period of six months has been recommended by the WHO (Fewtrell *et al*., 2007), although it is well known that infants in rural areas receive complimentary food from an early age (Mamabolo *et al*., 2004).

Parents should be advised to introduce complementary foods from six months and gradually increase frequency, consistency and variety of locally available foods (Ramirez-Avila *et al*., 2012). Nutrition education on preparation of these complementary foods is also essential (Ramirez-Avila *et al*., 2012). In most parts of South Africa, maize is the main cereal used as complementary food. In rural areas such as the EC, subsistence farming is a major source of

food security where the daily intake of maize is part of a culturally distinct dietary pattern and ethnic tradition (Lombard, 2014). In developing countries, such as those in sub-Sahara Africa, there are often limitations in the quality and quantity of available complementary foods (Shrimpton *et al*., 2001; Dewey & Adu-Afarwuah, 2008). Complementary feeding (CF) for infants refers to the timely introduction of safe and nutritious foods (at approximately six months of age) in addition to breastfeeding (Imdad *et al*., 2011). Complementary feeding should be appropriate and given in sufficient quantity (Kramer & Kakuma, 2007).

Undernutrition is more common in children residing in rural areas due to the poor socio-economic and environmental factors they are exposed to (Bain *et al*., 2014). Rural areas can be defined as pastoral landscapes, with unique demographic structures and settlement patterns, isolation, low population density, extractive economic activities, and distinct sociocultural milieus (Hart *et al*., 2005). These rural areas are usually based on subsistence farming with limited farming and storage methods.

Toxic secondary metabolites known as mycotoxins are produced by natural occurring food-borne fungi such as Fusarium spp (Pearson *et al.*, 2002). The most important mycotoxins relevant to rural areas in the EC include FB, DON and ZEA (Shephard *et al*., 2013). Food contaminated by mycotoxins is considered a global public health priority and poses a threat to humans and animals as well as national economies in terms of industry and international maize exports (Bryden, 2007).

In recent years there has been a large interest in the role mycotoxins play in child growth faltering and thus stunting and wasting (Khlangwiset *et al*., 2011; Smith *et al*., 2012). Gut inflammation has been proposed as a possible mechanism linking mycotoxin exposure to poor child growth (Smith *et al*., 2012).

The underlying relationship between FB and stunting is important (Smith *et al*., 2012). In addition, the effect of DON exposure on growth in children has also not yet been studied. Exposure to DON in humans may cause gastroenteritis, growth faltering and immune toxicity (Turner *et al*., 2008). An ability to conduct accurate exposure assessment at the individual level is required to fully understand the potential health consequences for humans (Turner *et al*., 2008). Nevertheless, it is likely that DON has a negative effect on growth because of decreased food intake and reduced weight gain that has been observed in animal studies (Turner *et al*., 2008).

The 74th meeting of the Joint Food and Agricultural Organisation and the World Health Organisation (FAO/WHO) Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA), provided a No

Observed Adverse Effect Level (NOAEL) of 0.2 $mgkg^{-1}$ body weight (bw) day^{-1} and a safety factor of 100, as a group provisional maximum tolerable daily intake (PMTDI) for FB1, FB2 and FB3, alone or in combination, of 2 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} (JECFA, 2012). The PMDTI for DON is 1 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} and the PMDTI for ZEA is 0.5 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}(JEFCA, 2001; JEFCA, 2002).

The choice of method for conducting an exposure assessment is influenced by the purpose of the exposure assessment, the nature of the food chemical and the resources available for the study (Lambe, 2002). Deterministic methods estimate intakes of food chemicals in foods in a population, whereas probabilistic methods entail the advantage of estimating the probability with which different levels of intake will occur (Lambe, 2002). Probabilistic analysis permits the exposure assessor to model the variability (true heterogeneity) and uncertainty that may exist in the exposure variables, including food consumption data, thus examining the full distribution of possible resulting exposures (Lambe, 2002). However, the challenge of probabilistic modelling is the selection of appropriate modes of inputting food consumption data into the models (Lambe, 2002). Nonetheless, monitoring exposure to mycotoxins has become an integral part of ensuring the safety of the food supply (Lambe, 2002).

Using a deterministic approach (exposure was calculated based on known mycotoxin levels and raw maize intake), it was found that 12% of 215 infants who received a maize-based complementary food in Tanzania exceeded the PMTDI of 2 $\mu g.kg^{-1}$ body weight of FB (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). Importantly, it was observed that at 12 months of age, the infants with FB exposures above the PMTDI were significantly shorter by 1.3 cm and lighter by 328 g than those with exposures below the limit. These findings suggest that FB intake is associated with growth impairment (Kimanya *et al*., 2012).

Currently very little is known about the role of mycotoxin exposure in the growth patterns among rural infants living in rural EC, South Africa (Lombard *et al*., 2014). The deterministic approach is relevant to this study due to the applicability to the study hypothesis, access and availability of analytical methods and resources. Evidence-informed data will therefore be valuable to address the overall high mycotoxin-exposure as well as its relation to growth impairment in vulnerable communities of South Africa.

1.2 The study setting and participants

The study was conducted in villages within the Amatole District Municipality, which is situated to the South of the EC of South Africa (Figure 1.1). These areas are deep rural areas, sparsely populated, and dominated by isiXhosa speaking individuals. The area covers a radius of 60 kilometres, with very little infrastructure. Accessibility to households is limited to a few

available gravel roads (Figure 1.2). Homes are scattered around the countryside and no formal address system exist or listings thereof. Because of these logistical challenges, participants are recruited within their villages via snowball sampling. The children in these areas rarely get access to medical attention from the distant clinics, as they must walk long distances to reach these. Reported child deaths in hospitals in this area recorded from during January – November 2009 were 347, making it the second highest in the Province (Province of the EC Health, 2010). However due to home deaths it can be assumed that this figure is higher, and some deaths were not reported.

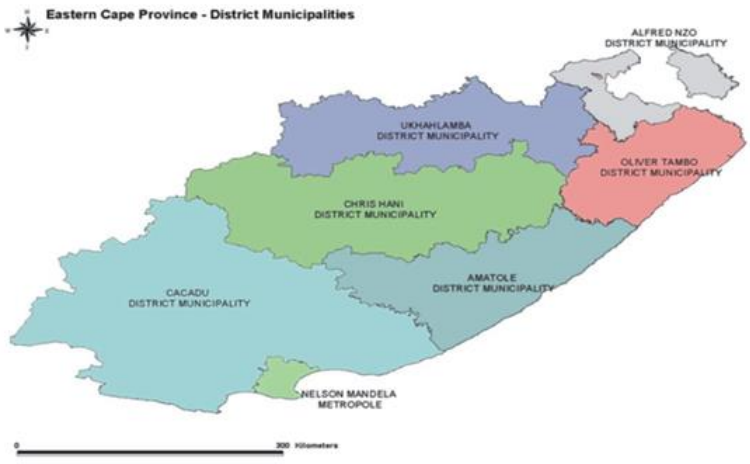


Figure 1-1: District Municipalities in Eastern Cape Province (Source: Province of the Eastern Cape Health, 2010)

Figure 1-2: A typical subsistence farm in the rural Eastern Cape

1.3 Problem statement

The former Transkei region in the EC, is a deep rural area characterised by a high prevalence of poverty and poor infrastructure and therefore an increased risk of child wasting, and stunting exists (Shisana *et al*., 2013). Most of the inhabitants are dependent on government pensions and grants while migrant labourers provide an additional income (D'Haese & Van Huylenbroeck, 2005). Subsistence farming in South Africa is part of a culturally distinct dietary pattern and ethnic tradition in this area (Lombard *et al*., 2013; Lombard *et al*., 2014). A preliminary survey conducted in the study area amongst mothers and primary caregivers of infants indicated that they are depending on soft maize porridge as primary complementary food since home-grown maize is their subsistence crop (unpublished data). It has furthermore been well-documented that the home-grown maize in these rural areas contains extremely high levels of mycotoxins such as fumonisin B (FB), deoxynivalenol (DON) and zearalenone (ZEA) (Shephard *et al*., 2013, Burger *et al.,* 2010).

The determination of mycotoxins exposure, which forms an integral part of the human risk assessment process, is of critical importance. The role of mycotoxins in child growth is grounded by epidemiological observations of the prevalence of stunting and the known high mycotoxin concentrations on the home-grown maize in this area. Currently very little is known about the mycotoxin exposure levels of infants and young children, nor about the role of mycotoxins exposure in the development of malnutrition. For instance, it is not known if mycotoxins have a direct or indirect (causing poor absorption, loss of appetite etc.) effect on undernutrition. Evidence-based information will therefore be valuable to address the overall high mycotoxin exposure as well as the high malnutrition rates in vulnerable communities in South Africa.

This study is a sub-study of a larger study, called PhilaSana, an isiXhosa name for "healthy infant". The PhilaSana study is a longitudinal study following pregnant women and their infants until the age of 24 months. During this period, mothers and infants will be visited 4-6 times. The primary aim of PhilaSana is to investigate various factors associated with undernutrition in the Amatole District Municipality in the EC. Amongst these factors are mycotoxin exposure.

The aim and objectives of this sub-study include data collected under objectives 2, 3, 4 and 5 of the larger PhilaSana study. All methods used, and data collected for the sub-study have been described in detail in Chapter 3 of this thesis.

1.4 Aim

The aim of the study was to determine the exposure levels as well as the direct effect of multi-mycotoxin exposure on infant and young child growth from birth to 24 months of age in deep rural areas within the Amatole District Municipality of the EC.

1.5 Objectives

To achieve the aim of this study, the following specific objectives were identified:

- To describe the current sociodemographic situation of households as well as general health (HIV and TB) and maize intake of infants and young children;
- To determine multi-mycotoxin exposure of children (0 - 24 months) in rural maize-subsistence farming areas of EC, South Africa;
- To assess child growth indicators during the first 24 months of life;
- To compare multi-mycotoxin exposure and infant and child growth at 0 - 12 months and 13 - 24 months.

1.6 Ethical approval

The study was conducted according to the Helsinki declaration (World Medical Association, 2013) and the International Conference on Harmonisation guidelines (ICH steering committee, 1996). The study was approved by the Health Research Ethics Committee (HREC) of the Faculty of Health Sciences, North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus) (NWU-00207-14-S1) (Addendum 1). Before the onset of the study, goodwill permission was obtained from the community leaders, including the local chief, headmen and traditional healers. Thereafter the mothers signed informed consent before inclusion into the study.

1.7 Structure of the thesis

The thesis is organised in an article format according to the North–West University (NWU), Potchefstroom campus guidelines. The thesis comprises of eight chapters. The NWU Harvard referencing style was utilised for referencing in chapters one, two, three and eight of the theses. Furthermore, references in chapters four, five and six were according to the relevant journals. Reference lists were provided at the end of each chapter.

Chapter one provides a brief overview of the thesis, states the aim and objectives of the study and elaborates on the research outputs emanating from the study. The chapter further outlines the contributions of individual research team members.

Chapter two reviews literature on global guidelines of infant and young child feeding, prevalence of mycotoxins, biochemistry of mycotoxins, health effects of mycotoxins, measurement of mycotoxin exposure, determination of growth in children as well as the sociodemographic factors influencing development of infants and young children. It may seem as if some information is incomplete, however, literature regarding this topic is very limited.

Chapter three is an introductory chapter on the sociodemographic factors influencing growth of infants and young children.

Chapter four, five, six encompass the results output of this thesis in the format of research papers to be submitted to respective journals, these articles comply with the journal author guidelines. The articles will be submitted to World Mycotoxin Journal, Food and Chemical Toxicology Journal and Toxicology.

Chapter seven is a concluding chapter, which aims at explaining the mycotoxin and growth changes six monthly over a 24-month period. Due to large loss to follow-up, the available data is not sufficient to warrant a paper and thus it was added as a summary chapter.

Chapter eight summarises the study discussing the conclusions and recommendations for further study. The concluding chapter is structured according to the objectives of the study and will also identify the strengths and limitations of the study.

1.8 Research outputs of the study

Three papers will be submitted for approval to peer reviewed international journals. Paper 1 is currently under review at the World Mycotoxin Journal (see Addendum 2 for author information). This paper is the foundation of exposure data for paper 2 and 3 and thus these two will be submitted to review as soon as paper 1 is accepted. Paper 2 will be submitted to Food and Chemical Toxicology (Addendum 3) and paper 3 to Toxicology (Addendum 4). The papers were written according to the requirements of the individual journals.

Feedback of the study will be provided to the research participants. Results will be presented at National and International Congresses. To date, two of the papers have been presented at the 27th Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa and the 15th Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa (Misty hills, Johannesburg), 5 – 7 September 2018 and the second edition of the World Public Health Nutrition Conference held in 2016 in Cape Town.

Information will also be disseminated to the communities via community meetings.

1.9 Contributions of members of the research team

Although the total research team is extensive and transdisciplinary, for this thesis only Miss Tshalibe, Dr Lombard, Dr Burger and Dr Taljaard participated in the data collection and writing of the thesis. Table 1.1 provides a summary of the role of everyone.

Table 1-1: Contributions of research team

Name	Affiliation	Role in the study
Miss Ropafadzo S**.** Tshalibe	Centre of Excellence in Nutrition (CEN), North-West University, Potchefstroom campus	Involved in planning of the study, data collection, capturing and cleaning. Interpretation of results and statistical analysis. Primary author of the three papers. The individual also compiled the thesis.
Dr Martani J. Lombard	Centre of Excellence in Nutrition (CEN), North-West University, Potchefstroom campus	Supervisor of Miss Ropafadzo Tshalibe. Had a supervisory role in this study. Played a role in planning, execution, data interpretation and statistical analysis.
Dr Hester-Mari Burger	Institute of Biomedical and Microbial Biotechnology, Cape Peninsula University of Technology	Co-Supervisor of Miss Ropafadzo Tshalibe. Had a supervisory role in this study. Played a role in planning, execution and data interpretation. She was also involved in the layout and writing of the papers.
Dr Christine Taljaard	Centre of Excellence in Nutrition (CEN), North-West University, Potchefstroom campus	Co-Supervisor of Miss Ropafadzo Tshalibe. Had a supervisory role in this study.
Prof Wentzel Gelderblom	Institute of Biomedical and Microbial Biotechnology, Cape	Technical expert

	Peninsula University of Technology	
Dr Gordon Shephard	Institute of Biomedical and Microbial Biotechnology, Cape Peninsula University of Technology	Technical expert
Dr John R. Rheeder	Institute of Biomedical and Microbial Biotechnology, Cape Peninsula University of Technology	Technical expert

A special thanks goes to the fieldwork team (Figure 1.3).

Figure 1-3: The research team

1.10 References

Bain, L.E., Awah, P.K., Geraldine, N. *et al.* 2014. Malnutrition in Sub–Saharan Africa: burden, causes and prospects. Pan African Medical Journal, 15(1):1-9.

Black, R.E., Allen, L.H., Bhutta, Z.A. *et al.* 2008. Maternal and child undernutrition: global and regional exposures and health consequences. The Lancet, 371(9608):243-260.

Bryden, W.L. 2007. Mycotoxins in the food chain: human health implications. Asia Pacific Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 16(Suppl 1):95-101.

Burgess, A. 2008. Undernutrition in Adults and Children: causes, consequences and what we can do. South Sudan Medical Journal, 1(2):18-22.

Chen, L.C., Chowdhury, A. & Huffman, S.L. 1980. Anthropometric assessment of energy-protein malnutrition and subsequent risk of mortality among preschool aged children. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 33(8):1836-1845.

Dewey, K.G. & Adu-Afarwuah, S. 2008. Systematic review of the efficacy and effectiveness of complementary feeding interventions in developing countries. Maternal & Child Nutrition, 4(s1):24-85.

D'Haese, M. & Van Huylenbroeck, G. 2005. The rise of supermarkets and changing expenditure patterns of poor rural households case study in the Transkei area, South Africa. Food Policy, 30(1):97-113.

Faber, M., Kvalsvig, J.D., Lombard, C.J. & Benadé, A.S. 2005. Effect of a fortified maize-meal porridge on anemia, micronutrient status, and motor development of infants. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 82(5):1032-1039.

Fewtrell, M.S., Morgan, J.B., Duggan, C. *et al.* 2007. Optimal duration of exclusive breastfeeding: what is the evidence to support current recommendations? The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 85(2):635S-638S.

Gibson, R.S. 2005. Principles of nutritional assessment: Oxford university press.

Hart, L.G., Larson, E.H. & Lishner, D.M. 2005. Rural definitions for health policy and research. American Journal of Public Health, 95(7):1149-1155.

ICH steering committee. 1996. International conference on harmonisation tripartite guideline.

https://www.ich.org/fileadmin/Public_Web_Site/ICH_Products/Guidelines/Efficacy/E6/E6_R1_Guideline. Pdf. Date of access: 14 Feb 2019.

Imdad, A., Yakoob, M.Y. & Bhutta, Z.A. 2011. Impact of maternal education about complementary feeding and provision of complementary foods on child growth in developing countries. BMC Public Health, 11(Suppl 3): S25.

Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA). 2001. Safety Evaluation of certain Mycotoxins in Food; Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations. http://www.fao.org/3/a-bc528e. pdf. Date of access: 08 Nov 2018.

Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA). 2002. Evaluation of Certain Mycotoxins in Food. Tech Rep Series No 906. http://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/42448. pdf. Date of access: 08 Nov 2018.

Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA). 2012. Safety evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants. http://www.inchem.org/documents/jecfa/jecmono/v64je01. pdf. Date of access: 08 Nov 2018.

Khlangwiset, P., Shephard, G.S. & Wu, F. 2011. Aflatoxins and growth impairment: a review. Critical Reviews in Toxicology, 41(9):740-755.

Kimanya, M.E., De Meulenaer, B., Roberfroid, D., *et al.* 2010. Fumonisin exposure through maize in complementary foods is inversely associated with linear growth of infants in Tanzania. Molecular Nutrition & Food Research, 54(11):1659-1667.

Kimanya, M.E., De Meulenaer, B., Van Camp, J., *et al*. 2012. Strategies to reduce exposure of fumonisins from complementary foods in rural Tanzania. Maternal Child Nutrition, 8(4):503-511.

Kramer, M. & Kakuma, R. 2007. Optimal duration of exclusive breastfeeding (Review).

Lambe, J. 2002. The use of food consumption data in assessments of exposure to food chemicals, including the application of probabilistic modelling. (In Proceedings-Nutrition Society of London. Cambridge Univ Press.)

Lassi, Z.S., Das, J.K., Zahid, G., Imdad, A. & Bhutta, Z.A. 2013. Impact of education and provision of complementary feeding on growth and morbidity in children less than 2 years of age in developing countries: a systematic review. BMC Public Health, 13(Suppl 3): S13.

Lombard, M., Steyn, N., Burger, H-M., *et al.* 2014. A proposed method to determine fumonisin exposure from maize consumption in a rural South African population using a culturally appropriate FFQ. Public Health Nutrition, 17(01):131-138.

Lombard, M., Steyn, N., Burger, H-M., *et al.* 2013. A food photograph series for identifying portion sizes of culturally specific dishes in rural areas with high incidence of oesophageal cancer. Nutrients, 5(8):3118-3130.

Mamabolo, R.L., Alberts, M., Mbenyane, G.X., *et al.* 2004. Feeding practices and growth of infants from birth to 12 months in the central region of the Limpopo Province of South Africa. Nutrition, 20(3):327-333.

Mamabolo, R.L., Alberts, M., Steyn, N.P., *et al*. 2007. Prevalence and determinants of stunting and overweight in 3-year-old black South African children residing in the Central Region of Limpopo Province, South Africa. Public Health Nutrition, 8(05).

Massyn, N., Padarath, A., Peer, N. & Day, C. 2017. District Health Barometer. http://www.hst.org.za/publications/Pages/HSTDistrictHealthBarometer.aspx. pdf. Date of access: 04 Sept 2018.

Onis, M. 2006. WHO Child Growth Standards based on length/height, weight and age. Acta Paediatrica, 95(S450):76-85.

Opintan, J.A., Newman, M.J., Ayeh-Kumi, P.F., *et al*. 2010. Paediatric diarrhoea in southern Ghana: aetiology and association with intestinal inflammation and malnutrition. The American journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene, 83(4):936-943.

Ramirez-Avila, L., Nixon, K., Noubary, F., *et al*. 2012. Routine HIV testing in adolescents and young adults presenting to an outpatient clinic in Durban, South Africa. PLoS One, 7(9):e45507.

Shephard, G.S., Burger, H.-M., Gambacorta, L., *et al.* 2013. Multiple mycotoxin exposure determined by urinary biomarkers in rural subsistence farmers in the former Transkei, South Africa. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 62:217-225.

Shisana, O., Labadarios, D., Rehle, T., *et al.* 2013. South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. http://www.hsrc.ac.za/uploads/pageNews/72/SANHANES-launch%20edition%20(online%20version). Pdf. Date of access: 6 Aug 2018.

Shrimpton, R., Victora, C.G., de Onis, M., *et al.* 2001. Worldwide timing of growth faltering: implications for nutritional interventions. Pediatrics, 107(5): e75-e75.

Smith, L.E., Stoltzfus, R.J. & Prendergast, A. 2012. Food chain mycotoxin exposure, gut health, and impaired growth: a conceptual framework. Advances in Nutrition, 3(4):526-531.

Steyn, N., Labadarios, D., Maunder, E., *et al.* 2005. Secondary anthropometric data analysis of the National Food Consumption Survey in South Africa: the double burden. Nutrition, 21(1):4-13.

Turner, P.C., Burley, V.J., Rothwell, J.A., *et al.* 2008. Deoxynivalenol: Rationale for development and application of a urinary biomarker. Food Additives and Contaminants, 25(7):864-871.

UNICEF. 2017. UNICEF Data: Monitoring the situation of Children and Women. https://data.unicef.org/topic/nutrition/malnutrition/# Date of access: 24 June 2017.

Van Der Westhuizen, L., Shepherd, G.S., Burger, H.M*., et al.* 2011. Fumonisin B1 as a urinary biomarker of exposure in a maize intervention study among South African subsistence farmers. Cancer Epidemiology and Biomarkers Prevention, 20(3):483-489.

Victora, C.G., Adair, L., Fall, C., Hallal, P.C., *et al*. 2008. Maternal and child undernutrition: consequences for adult health and human capital. The Lancet, 371(9609):340-357.

Walker, S.P., Wachs, T.D., Gardner, J.M., *et al.* 2007. Child development: risk factors for adverse outcomes in developing countries. The Lancet, 369(9556):145-157.

WHO. 1986. Use and interpretation of anthropometric indicators of nutritional status. Bulletin of the World Health Organization, 64(6):929.

World Medical Association declaration of Helsinki (1964), Adopted by the 18th World Medical Assembly, Helsinki, Finland, June 1964. Amended by the 29th World Medical Assembly, Tokyo, Japan, October 1975; 35th World Medical Assembly, Venice, Italy, October 1983; and the 41st, World Medical Assembly, Hong Kong, September 1989.

World Medical Association. 2013. Declaration of Helsinki. Ethical Principles for Medical Research involving human subjects. http://www.health.uct.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/116/Helsinki%202013. pdf. Date of access: 14 Feb 2019.

Wühl, E., Witte, K., Soergel, M., *et al.* 2002. Distribution of 24-h ambulatory blood pressure in children: normalized reference values and role of body dimensions. Journal of Hypertension, 20(10):1995-2007.

CHAPTER 2 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Introduction

Various factors influence the prevalence of undernutrition in Africa. Poor environmental conditions, overpopulation, poverty and food insecurity are amongst the major causes (Bain et al., 2014). Africa's food insecurity and nutrition situation are worsening, mostly due to climate changes (Barrett & Maxwell, 2007). Several factors have contributed to this situation including exceptionally high population growth rates, political conflicts, climate changes and the endemic poverty in some regions (Ahmed & Cleeve, 2004). However, there is need to address the nutrition situation, especially related to the 2030 agenda for Sustainable Development Goal number 3, of attaining good health and well-being, especially child health across the globe (UN, 2017). The Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948), Article 25, recognises the access to safe food as a basic human right and the United Nations Millennium Declaration (2000) also reaffirmed "the right of everyone to have access to safe and nutritious food" to prevent malnutrition (Wernaart *et al*., 2010).

Malnutrition, especially undernutrition, impacts negatively on human physical and cognitive development as well as the immune system (WHO, 2014). Undernutrition is often aggravated by poor infant and young child feeding and care practices, poor sanitation and hygiene, lack of access to education, quality health systems, safe drinking water, food borne infections, parasitic infestations and ingestion of harmful levels of contaminants due to unsafe food along the food chain (WHO, 2014). Undernutrition increases susceptibility to communicable and non-communicable diseases, thereby restricting the attainment of human potential and reducing productivity (WHO, 2014). Undernutrition also poses a high burden in the form of negative social and economic consequences to individuals, families, communities and states (WHO, 2014). In sub-Saharan Africa, the leading risk factors for death and disability adjusted life years are child and maternal undernutrition, unsafe sex, unsafe water sanitation, and poor personal hygiene (Murray, 2015). Below is the global undernutrition situation from 2000 – 2016 (Figure 2.1).

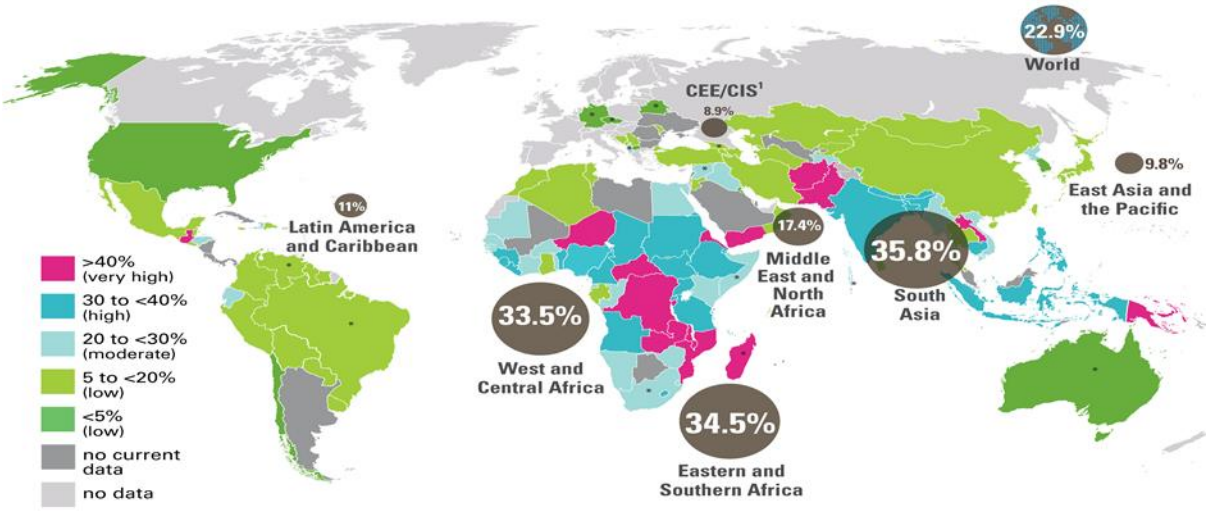


Figure 2-1 Global undernutrition situation 2000-2016 (UNICEF, The State of the World's Children, 2016)

Globally undernutrition affects 22.9% of infants and children below 36 months of age (UNICEF, 2017). In Southern and Eastern Africa undernutrition affects 34.5% of infants and children below 36 months (UNICEF, 2017).

During this period chronic undernutrition (stunting) affected 155 million children under 60 months of age, whilst acute undernutrition (wasting) affected 52 million children under 60 months of age worldwide (UNICEF, 2017). Globally stunting and wasting accounted for 19 291 disability adjusted life years (DALYS) and 112 350 DALYS respectively among 188 countries during the period 1990 - 2013 (Murray, 2015). Undernutrition was the main underlying cause of death in children under 60 months of age, causing approximately 50% of all child deaths worldwide (UNICEF, 2017). Meanwhile, undernutrition dropped from being the top to the fourth leading cause of DALYS globally and accounted for 119 802 DALYS from 1990 - 2013 (Murray, 2015). Furthermore, the stunting rates declined by 10% from 32.7% to 22.9% from the year 2000 to 2016 (UNICEF, 2017). In Eastern and Southern Africa, the stunting rate declined from 45% to 34.5% (UNICEF, 2017).

Undernutrition accounts for 4.6 % of under five deaths in South Africa (Massyn *et al*., 2017). Severe and acute undernutrition are also underlying factors in almost a third of childhood deaths in South Africa (Massyn *et al*., 2017). In South Africa, 1 188 children (< 5 years of age) died from acute undernutrition in 2016/17 (Massyn *et al*., 2017). Of these deaths, 10.2% were from the Eastern Cape (EC) Province (Massyn *et al*., 2017). South Africa is amongst the 34

countries with the highest burden of stunting (Bhutta *et al*., 2013b). The South African National Examination Survey (SANHANES-1) reported that approximately 26.9% (n = 137) of boys below the age of 36 months were stunted of which 9.9% were severely stunted (Shisana *et al*., 2013). Of the girls, 25.9% (n = 143) girls were also stunted, of which 9.1% (n = 26) were severely stunted (Shisana *et al*., 2013).

Sub-optimal feeding practices during the complementary feeding period presents a threat to the survival and well-being of African children (Onofiok & Nnanyelugo, 1998). In sub-Sahara Africa, complementary foods are mainly watery cereal porridges of low energy and nutrient densities (Gibson *et al.,* 1998). Complementary foods are often prepared, served and stored utilising conditions that expose the child to frequent infections (Kimmons, 1999). Older infants and young children are also often not given the care and attention needed for the selection of nutritious foods and the encouragement needed to eat foods in sufficient amounts to meet their energy and nutrient requirements (Nti & Lartey, 2007).

A large number of infants and children in sub-Sahara Africa are in subsistence farming areas, hence environmental toxins might influence their health. It is well-documented that complementary foods fed to infants are prone to mycotoxin exposure. Mycotoxins are toxic secondary metabolites produced by fungi on the food source (mostly maize and ground-nuts) that globally contaminate approximately 25% of cereal crops (Bryden, 2007). Cereal grains may be affected by fusarium mould strains due to inappropriate pre- and post-harvest agricultural practices along the food chain (Dowd, 1998). Fusarium mould is common in maize and groundnuts, which constitute a major portion of the diet in many developing countries (Wild & Gong, 2010). These moulds produce mycotoxins as secondary metabolites. Several of these toxins might be produced before harvest (aflatoxins (AF) and deoxynivalenol (DON), while others are produced mainly during postharvest stages (Fumonisin B (FB) and ochratoxin) (Bhat *et al*., 2010). As a result, various countries have put in place maximum tolerable limits concerning mycotoxins levels of agricultural produce (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008).

Mycotoxins attract worldwide attention emanating from the significant economic losses associated with their impact on human health, animal productivity and trade (WHO, 2006; Wu, 2006). When mycotoxins are ingested, inhaled or absorbed through the skin, they eventually lead to lowered performance, immuno-suppression, impaired growth, various cancers or death in humans and animals (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). This however depends on the type, period and amount of exposure (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). Concurrently, an association has been epidemiologically suggested between consumption of FB contaminated maize and the high incidence of squamous cell oesophageal cancer in deep rural areas of the EC

(Shephard *et al*., 1992), North Eastern Italy (Franceschi *et al*., 1990), China (Li *et al*., 2001) and Iran (Kpodo & Bankole, 2008).

There is very little information available regarding the relationship between mycotoxin exposure (especially ZEA) and infant and young child growth. However, due to poor breastfeeding practices, infants and young children may be exposed to these mycotoxins from an early age. This literature review aims to explore the literature on mycotoxins and growth parameters, with emphasis on the mycotoxin concentration levels, exposure assessment, health effects due to exposure and factors affecting mycotoxin exposure.

2.2 Infant feeding

Globally, only 38% of infants zero to six months are exclusively breastfed (Chan, 2015). Concurrently sub-optimal breastfeeding increases the risk of mortality in the first 24 months of age (Black *et al*., 2013). Exclusive breastfeeding for the first six months of infants' lives saves can avert 13 - 15% of the 9 million deaths of children under 60 months old in the resource-poor settings of sub-Sahara Africa (Nkala & Msuya, 2011). Breastfeeding is further associated with improved cognitive function and influences educational attainment and income in adulthood (Victora *et al.,* 2015).

Infant and young child feeding practices (IYCF) and the consequences thereof play a large role in obtaining sustainable socioeconomic development and poverty reduction (WHO, 2003). Appropriate IYCF feeding is crucial for child health, development and survival. The WHO (2009), developed guidelines for effective IYCF practices (WHO, 2003). These IYCF guidelines cover a range of practices and provide specific criteria for assessing progress of practices at population level. It further includes age-appropriate breastfeeding practices regarding timing, duration, and exclusivity, as well as information on timely and adequate introduction of optimal weaning and complementary foods (WHO, 2003). The indicators for assessing IYCF as outlined by WHO (2009), are amongst others the following: i) early initiation of breastfeeding, ii) exclusive breastfeeding up to 6 months of age, iii) continued breastfeeding until 12 months of age, iv) introduction of solid, semi-solid, or soft foods during complementary feeding and v) formula feeding (WHO, 2003).

2.3 Breastfeeding

Optimal infant feeding practices during the first six months of life are described as initiation of breastfeeding within the first hour after giving birth (Edmond *et al*., 2006) and exclusive breastfeeding for six months (WHO, 2003). Early initiation of breastfeeding is crucial as it ensures that the new-born receives colostrum which is rich in immune factors (Oddy, 2001).

The anti-microbial factors present in human milk encompass interferons, immunoglobulins, iron-binding proteins, polymorph nuclear leukocytes, macrophages and lymphocytes (Chandra, 1983). Colostrum is the most effective natural immune booster hence its importance (Uruakpa *et al*., 2002).

Diarrhoea and related infectious diseases accounted for 69.3% DALYS in 2013 (Murray, 2015). Infants aged zero to five months who are not breastfed have seven-fold and five-fold increased risks of death from diarrhoea and pneumonia respectively, compared with infants who are exclusively breastfed (Doherty *et al*., 2011). During the first six months of age, non-exclusive breastfeeding may result in a more than two-fold increased risk of dying from diarrhoea and pneumonia (Doherty *et al*., 2011).

Mullany *et al*., (2008) indicated in a study in Southern Nepal, a rural area in South Asia, that 3.4% (n = 771) were breastfed within the first hour after birth. Furthermore, Mullany *et al*., (2008), indicated that a total of 99.7% (n = 23 164) of infants in a rural area in Southern Nepal, were confirmed to have ever been breastfed, the exact time at which they initiated breastfeeding was estimated for 98.6% (n = 22 838) infants. Partial breastfeeding (i.e. combined breastfeeding with other milk-based fluids and / or solids) was the most common established breastfeeding pattern in this setting 72.6% of infants). In a study by Rohner *et al*., (2013), amongst 1 784 children in the Philippines in five urban areas, early initiation of breastfeeding and current breastfeeding was reported for approximately half of children 6 to 23 months of age (Rohner *et al*., 2013).

In South Africa, fluids and food such as cereals are introduced to infants as early as three to four weeks after birth as reported in a study by Sibeko *et al*., (2004), conducted in a peri-urban area amongst 115 mothers (Sibeko *et al*., 2005). Goosen *et al*., (2014), reported in their study that 77% (n = 108) of their mothers-initiated breastfeeding during the first six months with only 5% (n = 5) of doing so within the first hour after giving birth (Goosen *et al*., 2014). Fourteen per cent of the mothers, who were HIV positive were reported not to be breastfeeding (Goosen *et al*., 2014). Goosen *et al*., (2014), established that EBF during the first six months of life was a rare practice in these low-income communities (Goosen *et al*., 2014). It was concluded that water, on-prescription medicines and formula milk and / or food were introduced at an early age (Goosen *et al*., 2014). At the time of the study, 10% (n = 11) of mothers who initiated breastfeeding discontinued breastfeeding (Goosen *et al*., 2014), mostly before their infants were three months of age (Goosen *et al*., 2014). Six per cent (n = 8) of the mothers breastfed exclusively at the time the study was conducted Goosen *et al*., (2014). Ninety-four per cent (n = 132) applied suboptimal breastfeeding practices: breastfed partially, 31% (n = 43), did not breastfeed, 36% (n = 51), breastfed predominantly, 27% (n = 38) and the rest of the mothers

EBF (Goosen *et al*., 2014). Concurrently all mothers who never initiated breastfeeding or who discontinued breastfeeding (31%, n = 43) gave formula milk as replacement feed (Goosen *et al*., 2014).

Cumulative evidence regarding benefits from breastfeeding to the growth, development and health of a child exists, hence mothers are recommended to breastfeed (Polit & Beck, 2008). Breast milk contains immunoglobulin A (IgA) antibodies which help directly or indirectly with anti-inflammatory response in a child who is breastfed (Oddy, 2002). Breast milk contains lactoferrin and oligosaccharides which are essential as protective factors against microbial infection (Newburg, 2000). Furthermore, cytokines and growth factors are present in breast milk thereby contributing to the active stimulation of the child's immune system. Additionally, breastfeeding is associated with reduced risk of infectious diseases (Duijts *et al*., 2010). Quality of breast milk of mothers is affected by their nutrient intake which contains iodine, vitamin A and all the other micronutrients that are essential for infant development (Black *et al*., 2008).

In a study by Kramer *et al*., (2001), breastfeeding was found to have a protective effect against gastrointestinal tract (GIT) and respiratory infection in developing countries as well as low income countries (Kramer *et al*., 2001a). Despite the advantageous effect of EBF, a study done in Malawi showed no association between exclusive breastfeeding and height-for age z-scores (HAZ) (Espo *et al*., 2002). Onyango *et al*., (1998) however concluded that though breastfeeding is regarded as the universal practice during the first twelve months, inadequate dietary practices thereafter affects the child's growth negatively (Onyango *et al*., 1998). It can be concluded that breastfeeding coupled with proper complementary feeding is important for child growth and disease prevention during early life.

2.4 Complementary feeding

Complementary feeding is defined as the process starting when breast milk alone is no longer enough to meet nutritional requirements of infants, and therefore other foods and liquids are essential along with breast milk (Dewey, 2001). The complementary feeding period regarded as the period from 6 - 24 months is a crucial period marked with sensitivity to stunting and irreversible consequences such as death. The child is also vulnerable to diarrhoea and their physical and mental strength are at risk during this time (UNICEF, 2009).

Complementary foods are often of lesser nutritional quality and safety than breast milk. In addition, it is often given in insufficient amounts and can displace breast milk (WHO, 2002). Gastric capacity limits the amount of food that an infant or young child can consume during

each meal. Repeated infections reduce appetite and increase the risk of inadequate intakes. Infants are particularly vulnerable during the transition period when complementary feeding begins. Ensuring the nutritional and safety needs of infants are met requires that complementary foods be timely, adequate and safe (WHO & UNICEF., 2003):

- timely – meaning that complementary foods are introduced when the need for energy and nutrients exceeds what can be provided through exclusive and frequent breastfeeding;

- adequate – complementary foods should provide sufficient energy, protein and micronutrients to meet a growing child's nutritional needs;

- safe – complementary foods are hygienically stored and prepared, and fed with clean hands using clean utensils and not bottles and teat

Complementary feeding should be introduced at the age of six months (Daelmans *et al*., 2009). There is no doubt that complementary feeding practices affect the nutritional status, health and growth of children (Steyn *et al*., 1993). Inadequate complementary feeding as recognised by the Innocenti Declaration on Infant and Young Child Feeding (2005) pose significant threats to the child's health (UNICEF, 2005). Poor weaning practices can lead to stunted growth, results in delayed motor and mental development, immune incompetence, frequent attacks of diarrhoeal disease, protein energy malnutrition, micronutrient deficiencies, and interferes with physical and intellectual status in adulthood (Hendricks & Badruddin, 1992; Martorell, 1993).

Lower risk of malnutrition is anticipated, if infants and young children are fed according to the stipulated feeding frequency. Timely solid food introduction is important for dietary diversity and is associated with reduced probability of underweight and stunting (Marriott *et al*., 2012). In a study conducted in Zambia and Ethiopia, timely introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft food was significantly associated with higher HAZs in Zambia and marginally associated with HAZs in Ethiopia (Disha *et al*., 2012). Poor food quality in exception of quantity negatively impacts infant and young child growth and development (Allen *et al*., 1992).

Poor nutrition triggers vulnerability to infection for it weakens the immune system and infection aggravates poor nutrition (Stillwaggon, 2002). In general, infections influence body size and growth through their effects on metabolism and nutrition (WHO, 1986). On the other hand, it cannot be ruled out that genetic factors play a role in stunting in different population groups (WHO, 1986).

Poor nutrition accelerates incidence, severity and length of infection as it reduces the body's ability to fight infection (Dewey & Begum, 2011). Symptoms that accompany infections such as loss of appetite, diarrhoea, fever, and reduced food intake, may cause poor nutrient absorption, resulting in nutrient losses and altered metabolism characterised by high levels of catabolism (Dobbinson, 2002). These then contribute to additional weight loss and eventually growth faltering (Dobbinson, 2002).

Poor nutrition because of inadequate complementary feeding puts the infant or child at risk of other infections. These infections such as malaria, pneumonia and tuberculosis (TB) have contributed to growth faltering in children; however, diarrhoea plays a major role as it is associated with nutrient loss, malabsorption of nutrients, and anorexia with catabolism (Caulfield *et al*., 2004). Various studies indicated that the prevalence of diarrhoea, fever and / or malaria was associated with increased growth faltering (Bonhoeffer *et al*., 2000, Rowland *et al*., 1988, Wamani *et al*., 2006). From a review of maternal and child nutrition done by Black *et al*., (2008), stunting increased with each episode of diarrhoea and at 24 months increased by a factor of 1.05 with each episode of the diarrhoeal infection. However, growth faltering did not worsen if the child was already stunted in the first six months of age. Similarly, the duration of fever and diarrhoea was found to be associated with incidences of growth faltering amongst children 6 - 18 months in Malawi (Chikhungu, 2013). Inappropriate complementary feeding, such as a large consumption of maize based foods may result in inflammation and enteropathy. In a study amongst children in rural areas in Zimbabwe it was suggested that extensive enteropathy occurs during infancy and that low-grade inflammation may result in growth faltering during infancy (Prendergast *et al*., 2014).

Adequate nutrition during infancy and early childhood is fundamental to the development of each child's human potential (Dewey, 2001). Inadequate dietary intake leads to undernutrition which includes deficiencies of macronutrients and micronutrients (Latham, 1997). On the other hand, it can also be due to hunger and poverty which leads to food insecurity in households (Tanumihardjo *et al*., 2007). During infancy and childhood, a rapid growth spurt is expected to occur to the extent that inadequate intake of food would result in malnutrition which encompasses stunting, wasting and underweight. However, the most common dietary deficiencies in developing countries are diets low in protein (especially animal) and micronutrients, most commonly vitamin A, zinc, iron and iodine (Ramakrishnan *et al*., 2009).

Ensuring adequate nutrition during complementary feeding is a global health priority, though meeting nutritional needs of 6 - 24-month-old children is challenging (Dewey, 2013). Sub-optimal complementary feeding in children can be due to inadequate practices and food and water safety (Kimani-Murage *et al*., 2011). Inadequacy of practices includes infrequent

feeding, excessively diluted feeds with low energy density, inadequate feeding during illness, providing insufficient quantities and practising non-responsive feeding (Umeta *et al*., 2003).

A cross-sectional study was conducted by Faber *et al*., (2014), to investigate the nutrient density of complementary food consumed by children aged 6 – 24 months, in three age categories (6 – 11 months, 12 – 17 months and 18 – 24 months) from an urban (n = 158) and a rural (n = 158) area, in the KwaZulu-Natal Province of South Africa (Faber *et al*., 2014). Amongst breastfed children, nutrient density of the complementary diet was adequate for protein, vitamin A and vitamin C. Additionally the diet was inadequate in zinc for 100% of the children. Greater than 80% of children consumed complementary food which was inadequate in calcium, iron and niacin. Between 60% - 80% of the breastfed children consumed a complementary diet inadequate in vitamin B6 and riboflavin. Urban / rural differences in nutrient density for animal and plant protein, cholesterol and fibre occurred in 18 – 24-month-old children.

2.5 Subsistence farming and staple foods in Africa

Subsistent farming is usually practised in resource poor areas, were the inhabitants mainly consume maize as the staple food. Maize and groundnuts were for instance recognised as the major dietary staples in Africa (Gong *et al*., 2003). The maize produced by these farmers is considered as a cereal crop. Cereal grains and associated by-products constitute important sources of energy and protein for all classes of farm livestock and human beings (Placinta *et al*., 1999). However, improper storage of the maize in open granaries exposes them to moulds which then produce toxins named mycotoxins. When cereal grains and animal feeds are colonised by moulds there is a significant risk of contamination with the secondary metabolites of these fungi ultimately in human beings due to consumption of the cooked cereal grains and by-products of the farm livestock.

In most parts of sub-Sahara Africa, maize is the main cereal used in complementary food (Faber, 2005). Unfortunately, maize is very vulnerable to contamination by fumonisins (FB), deoxinevelenonl (DON) and zearalenone (ZEA) mycotoxins (Miller, 2002; Van Der Westhuizen *et al*., 2003, Kimanya *et al*., 2009). Weaning results in a marked increase in exposure, as mycotoxins-contaminated household foods begin to be consumed, and this change in diet may be associated with growth faltering, particularly stunting (Gong, 2003).

Cereal grains may be contaminated by mycotoxins in two ways; fungi growing as pathogens on plants pre-harvest or growing saprophytically on stored grains post-harvest (Glenn, 2007). Sorting of the maize to remove the moulds has been advocated in order to reduce mycotoxin

exposure in these areas (van der Westhuizen *et al.*, 2011). Exposure risk to humans is either directly through cereal grains or indirectly through farm livestock (kidney, liver, milk and eggs) (Fokunang *et al*., 2006). Cereal grains are consumed in the complementary foods by children in maize subsistence areas in sub–Sahara Africa. Therefore, many individuals are not only malnourished but are also chronically exposed to high levels of mycotoxins in their diet as postulated by Gong *et al*., (2003).

Factors that contribute to mycotoxin contamination of food and feed in Africa are environmental, socio-economic and related to food production (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). Environmental conditions, especially high humidity and temperatures, favour fungal proliferation resulting in contamination of food (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). Additionally, tropical conditions such as high temperatures and moisture, monsoons, unseasonal rains during harvest and flash floods lead to fungal proliferation and production of mycotoxins (Bhat & Vasanthi, 2003). Hepworth *et al.,* 2012, also postulated that DON is a ubiquitous contaminant of cereal crops in temperate regions of the world (Hepworth *et al*., 2012).

Concurrently, poor aeration in the houses and dirty floors may promote fungal growth on wet maize kernels (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). Poor aeration and dirty floors are common in the huts present in rural areas. Pre-harvest practices; time of harvesting; handling of produce during harvesting; moisture levels at harvesting, transportation, marketing and processing as well as insect damage contribute to mycotoxin contamination (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). The moisture levels at harvesting of grain in rural areas is not scientifically controlled, therefore fungal proliferation is expected under humid conditions.

Maize meal porridge is the most common type of food introduced to infants and children in rural areas, whilst commercial infant cereal is commonly introduced in urban areas of South Africa (Steyn *et al*., 1993; Sibeko *et al*., 2005). Unfortunately, mycotoxins are relatively resistant to cooking and processing hence, basic food preparation procedures do not remove mycotoxins safely from the complementary foods (Rao *et al*., 1982). Additionally, several Fusarium mycotoxins are found in combination in infested cereal grains (Tajima *et al*., 2002). Children are more vulnerable to mycotoxin exposure than adults as they tend to live longer and hence the chronic diseases develop over a longer period. As chronic diseases develop over a longer period, the infants and children will suffer from the effects of mycotoxin exposure for longer than adults. Their organs are also too immature to detoxify the poisons from fungi.

2.6 Mycotoxins

It is well known that various biological factors may impair growth (Black *et al*., 2008). In terms of health, the most important mycotoxins are the trichothecenes (including DON (vomitoxin), ZEA and FB (Luongo *et al*., 2008, Turner & Pasturel, 2013). The term mycotoxin emerged in 1962 in the aftermath of an unusual veterinary crisis near London, England during which approximately 100 000 turkeys died. The turkey X disease was associated with groundnut meal, contaminated with secondary metabolites from Aspergillius flavus (AF) (Zain, 2011). This raised awareness to scientists that other mould metabolites might also be deadly (Bennett & Klich, 2003). The term mycotoxin literally means poison produced by fungi (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). The importance of a mycotoxin lies in the target and the concentration of the metabolite. Mycotoxins are toxic to vertebrates in minute concentrations (Bennett, 1987). Mycotoxins are diverse in nature, from simple C4 compounds such as moniliformin, to complex substances such as the phomospsins (Dinis *et al*., 2007).

More than 300 mycotoxins have been identified this far, though scientific attention is focused on those that have been proven to be carcinogenic (cancer causing) and / or toxic (Zain, 2011). The fusarium mould strains are the mycotoxins of essence to this study. Fusarium moulds are frequently encountered in more temperate regions of the world (Jackson & Bullerman, 1999). Additionally, fusarium mould strains produce FB, DON, and ZEA (Smith *et al*., 2012).

2.6.1 Fumonisins

Fumonisins include three similar groups (FB_1, FB_2 and FB_3) (Miller, 2002; Fandohan *et al*., 2005). Fumonisins 1 and 2 are cancer-promoting metabolites of Fusarium proliferatum and Fusarium verticillioides that have a long-chain hydrocarbon unit which plays a role in toxicity (Marasas *et al*., 2004). Kumar *et al*., (2008), highlighted that the food-borne mycotoxins are likely to be of greatest significance in Africa and other tropical, developing countries (Kumar *et al*., 2008). Fumonisins are the major mycotoxin contaminants found in maize from Tanzania (Kimanya *et al*., 2008, Shephard *et al*., 2013a) for instance.

The 56th meeting of the Joint Food and Agricultural Organisation and the World Health Organisation (FAO/WHO) Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA), provided a No Observed Adverse Effect Level (NOAEL) of 0.2 $mgkg^{-1}$ body weight day^{-1} and a safety factor of 100. As a group, provisional maximum tolerable daily intake (PMTDI) for FB_1, FB_2 and FB_3, alone or in combination is thus set at 2 μgkg^{-1} body weight day^{-1}(FAO/WHO, 2001)

Ecological studies in the deep rural areas of the EC in South Africa showed that FB contamination was more prevalent in maize consumed by people in the southern part

compared with the northern part of the region. This correlates with oesophageal cancer (OC) rates which are amongst the highest in the world (Marasas, 2001; Wild & Gong, 2010).

Fumonisins further inhibits the uptake of folic acid via the folate receptor and has been implicated in the high incidence of neural tube defects in rural populations in these deep rural areas (EC, South Africa) and Northern China (Marasas *et al*., 2004). A study amongst infants below six months by Magoha *et al*., in Tanzania indicated that exposure to FB analysed using a deterministic approach (exposure calculations based on maize intake and mycotoxin exposure concentrations of maize), ranged from 0.005 - 0.88 µg/kg of bw. These levels were below the PMDTI of 2 µg/kg bw per day (Magoha *et al*., 2014).

2.6.2 Zearalenone

Zearalenone is a mycotoxin produced by F. graminea-rum and other Fusarium moulds by means of maize, wheat, barley, oats and sorghum as substrates (Zain, 2011). It is a non-steroidal compound that exhibits oestrogen-like activities in certain farm animals (cattle, pigs and sheep), (Zain, 2011). The mycotoxin ZEA has been linked to scabby grain toxicosis in the USA, China, Japan and Australia (Zain, 2011). In children, ZEA bears on the reproductive system affecting hyperestrogenism (Kuiper-Goodman, 1991). Zearalenone may affect steady child growth and development (Kuiper-Goodman, 1991). However, very little information is available regarding ZEA risk assessment and its effect on infant and young child growth (Lombard *et al*., 2013).

2.7 Measurement of mycotoxins

2.7.1 Fumonisins

Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISA) were developed for analysis of Fusarium mycotoxins (Thongrussamee *et al*., 2008). However, in global terms, high-pressure liquid chromatography and gas chromatography with mass spectrometry have now emerged as the methods of choice, largely replacing earlier techniques based on thin-layer chromatography (Wang *et al*., 1995; Yamashita *et al*., 1995). However, as stated earlier, this is a very expensive method and thus not always viable. In a study by Kimanya *et al*., 2010, FB1 was determined following the procedure by Sydenham *et al*., (1990), FB2 and FB3 in the maize flour were determined by using a liquid chromatography (LC) method based on Samapundo *et al*., (2006).

In a study by Hepworth *et al*., (2012), an LC/MS was utilised for exposure assessment of DON in pregnant women (Hepworth *et al*., 2012). A urinary biomarker for total DON was determined

as previously described by Turner *et al*., (2008). Results were based on standard calibration with added internal standard. Urinary creatinine, used to normalise urinary biomarker determinations, was determined according to the standard alkaline-picrate method and modified for a 96-well plate format (Shephard *et al*., 2013a).

Recently Shephard *et al*., (2013a) validated a method where the urinary multi-mycotoxin levels can currently be assessed by liquid chromatography mass spectroscopy (LC/MS) utilising the dilute shoot method. This is done following the mycotoxin extraction process.

Recently in a study by Shephard *et al*., (2013a), in the EC Province, South Africa, (mostly a maize subsistence area), female participants donated their first morning urine. This was analysed both with a sample clean up (single and multiple biomarker) and by a dilute and shoot multi biomarker method (Shephard *et al*., 2013a).

Fumonisin B1 was determined as samples were rerun (analysed more than once), with a dilution ratio of 1:1 to enhance detection limits (Shephard *et al*., 2013b). Chromatographic separation was achieved on a Waters Atlantis T3 column (150 -3.0 mm, 3 lm) eluted with a gradient of water / acetonitrile acidified with 0.1% acetic acid at a flow of 600 lL/min (Shephard *et al*., 2013b). Results were corrected for apparent recovery based on relative responses of liquid standards and spiked samples (Shephard *et al*., 2013b).

As pointed out by Shephard *et al*., (2013b), urinary FB1 was separately determined using a tailor-made single target method as previously described by Turner *et al*., (2008). Briefly, a stable-isotope internal standard (d6-FB1) was added to diluted urine, which was cleaned-up on a Waters Oasis MAX- SPE cartridge (Shephard *et al*., 2013b). After washing with ammonium hydroxide (5%, 2 mL) and methanol (2 mL), the mycotoxin and internal standard were eluted with 2% formic acid in methanol (2 mL). Thereafter the eluate was dried down and reconstituted in methanol / water using a ratio (1:1, 200 lL). Analysis was performed on a Waters LC-Quattro Micro MS system using a Phenomenex (Torrance, CA, USA) C18 (150 - 4.6 mm, 5 lm) reversed phase column and an acetonitrile/water/formic acid gradient as mobile phase pumped at a flow rate of 1 mL/min. Mass spectrometry (MS) / Mass spectrometry (MS) conditions have been described previously by Turner *et al.,* 2008. Results were based on standard calibration with added internal standard, which compensated for both recovery losses and matrix effects (Shephard *et al*., 2013b).

2.7.2 Deoxinevalenol

Deoxynivalenol is a partial water-soluble toxin and exposure can be assessed by the urinary biomarker DON glucuronide during the chromatographic analysis (Meky *et al*., 2003).

In a study by Shephard *et al*., (2013a) samples were briefly spiked with a stable-isotope internal standard (13C-DON) and treated with b-glucuronidase at 37 ^{0}C for 18 hours, after which they were diluted and cleaned-up on a Vicam DON test IAC. After elution with methanol (4 mL), the eluate was evaporated to dryness and reconstituted in water / ethanol with a ratio of 90:10, 250 lL.

Urine samples collected in the rural areas of the EC Province, South Africa indicated the presence of DON (100%; mean 20.4 ± 49.4 ng/mg creatinine) after hydrolysis with b-glucuronidase (Shephard *et al*., 2013b). Shepherd *et al*., (2013a), utilised the newly developed multi-biomarker method with b-glucuronidase and immunoaffinity clean-up method and determined the presence of ZEA (100%; 0.529 ± 1.60 ng / mg creatinine), FB1 (96%; 1.52 ± 2.17 ng / mg creatinine), a-ZEA (92%; 0.614 ± 1.91 ng / mg creatinine), DON (87%; 11.3 ± 27.1 ng / mg creatinine), b-ZEA (75%; 0.702 ± 2.95 ng / mg creatinine) and ochratoxin A (98%; 0.041 ± 0.086 ng / mg creatinine) (Shephard *et al*., 2013b). These findings demonstrate the value of multi-biomarker methods in measuring exposures in populations exposed to multiple mycotoxins although it is still being validated and very expensive. This is the first finding of the presence of DON and ZEA in this rural area (Shephard *et al*., 2013b).

2.8 Mycotoxin exposure levels in home-grown maize

Fumonisin concentrations were determined in ready-to-cook maize flour in a study by Kimanya *et al*., 2010 in Tanzania (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). Two packages of maize-based flour collected during the two 24-hour dietary recalls, were opened and the contents were thoroughly mixed by using a laboratory mixer to constitute a composite sample (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). From the thoroughly mixed maize flour, 15 g of flour was taken and analysed for FB1, FB2 and FB3, (Kimanya *et al*., 2010).

To evaluate suitability of the method, blank samples of maize flour were spiked with FB1 at concentrations ranging from 50 - 150 µg/kg (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). The average recovery value for FB1 was 84% (four samples, Recovery of sample determination (RSD) of 15.45%) (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). The flour samples were also spiked with FB2 and FB3 each at levels from 100 - 300 µg / kg. The average recovery was 86% (four samples, RSD of 9.16%) and 85% (four samples, RSD of 7.91 FB2 and FB3,) respectively (Kimanya *et al*., 2010).

The limit of detection (LOD) for FB1 was 20 µg / kg and for FB2 or FB3 was 18 µg / kg. The LOD for the method was based on the mean value of the blank readings plus three standard deviations. The findings were corrected for recovery (Kimanya *et al*., 2010).

Fumonisin exposure assessment, for each of the children who consumed maize, was performed using the total FB (B1 + B2 + B3) contamination data determined in the study and maize consumption data reported in Kimanya *et al*., (2009). In the study by Kimanya *et al*., (2010) the child's average maize consumption reported by Kimanya *et al*., (2009) was adjusted by multiplying it with his / her weekly frequency (number of days in a week) of maize consumption, divided by seven. This adjustment was done to obtain a better estimate of the habitual maize intake of the infants than what would be obtained from the repeat 24-hour dietary recall alone.

At the end of the study by Kimanya *et al*., (2010), infants who consumed maize were categorized into two groups; the low and high exposure groups. The low exposure group comprised infants who consumed maize that contained undetectable FB and those exposed to FB levels below the PMTDI of 2 µg/kg bw. The high exposure group comprised infants exposed to FB levels above 2 µg/kg bw. The PMTDI limit was derived by Joint FAO / WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives based on nephrotoxicity of these toxins in rodents and recommended for FB1, FB2 and FB3 alone or in combination (Soriano & Dragacci, 2004; FAO-WHO, 2012). The Joint FAO / WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives recommends a PMDTI limit of 2 µg/kg bw µg/kg bw on the basis of NOAEL for renal lesions in male rats, which is approximately one-third of the lowest observable adverse effect level (FAO/WHO, 2001). In the evaluation the NOAEL was 200 µg/kg bw/day but a safety factor of 100 was used to account for species and interspecies sensitivities thus deriving the PMTDI limit of 2 µg/kg bw (FAO-WHO, 2012). Kimanya *et al*., (2010) chose to use this cut-off value to group the infants because international and national agencies responsible for formulation of food safety standards use this limit to determine the PMTDI for FB in maize; suggesting that being under PMTDI is safer than being above the limit.

2.9 Risk assessment and exposure levels

Fumonisin exposure risk assessments performed for communities relying on maize in South Africa and Tanzania showed that consumption of maize containing FB concentrations above 155 µg/kg can result in exposure above the provisional maximum tolerable daily intake (PMTDI) of 2 µg/kg body weight (bw) (Kimanya *et al*., 2008). In West Africa, high FB levels of 640 µg/kg in maize from Benin were detected (Doko *et al*., 1995). Concurrently, Bankole & Adebanjo (2004), detected 65 – 1 830 µg/kg (mean 390 µg/kg) FB from Nigeria (Bankole &

Adebanjo, 2004). These levels of mycotoxin presence will result in exposure well above the PMDTI of 2 µg/kg-1 bw/day-1 as set by the joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA, 2012).

In a study by Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008, all samples of home-brewed Xhosa maize beer in South Africa were positive for FB1, (ranging from 38 – 1 066 ng/ml with a mean of 281 ng/ml). Total FB (1, 2 and 3) ranged from 43 – 1 329 ng/ml, with a mean of 369 ng/ml (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008).

In terms of FB, a study conducted in Tanzania, 12% (n = 26) of the 215 infants who received a maize-based complementary food in Tanzania exceeded the PMTDI of 2 μkg^{-1} body weight (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). This was conducted with a deterministic approach which is less accurate than the newly discovered urinary biomarker. Although the biomarker is more ideal to use, it is still being validated and is much more expensive than the deterministic approach (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). Deterministic methods estimate intakes of food chemicals that may occur in a population (Lambe, 2002).

In a study by Hepworth *et al*., (2012) in the United Kingdom, women aged 16 – 44 years (n = 85) provided a urine sample for DON analysis during their last trimester of pregnancy and completed a food-frequency questionnaire (FFQ) (Hepworth *et al*., 2012). The urinary DON biomarker was detected in all measured samples (geometric mean (GM) = 10.3 ng DON mg^{-1} creatinine, range = 0.5 - 116.7 ng mg^{-1}). Levels of DON were higher in women of South Asian origin (GM: 15.2 $ngmg^{-1}$; 95% CI = 10.7 - 21.5 ng mg^{-1}) compared with non-South Asians (GM = 8.6 ng mg^{-1}; 95% CI = 6.6 - 11.8 $ngmg^{-1}$), p = 0.02.

Estimated DON intake from FFQ data and typical levels of DON contamination of food suggested that the results were due to higher levels of exposure from bread consumption, particularly daily intake of DON from chapattis in South Asians (estimated mean = 2.4 mg day^{-1}; 95% CI = 1.2 - 3.7 mg day^{-1}) compared with non-South Asians (estimated mean = 0.2 mg day^{-1}; 95% CI = 0 - 0.4 mg day^{-1}). This finding was the first biomarker demonstration of DON in pregnant women, and urinary DON levels were the highest ever recorded.

2.10 Socioeconomic status as a determinant of mycotoxin exposure

Socioeconomic status (SES) can be defined as a multidimensional construct that includes measures of economic resources in addition to social factors such as power, prestige and hierarchical social status (Hackman & Farah, 2009). Measurement of SES is complicated and controversial, though, the most common indicators are income, education and occupation, or some combination thereof (Hackman & Farah, 2009). The SES of children individually has not

yet been established, and thus their status is best measured by the SES of their parents or caregivers, which can affect developmental outcomes. This is ultimately independent of their achieved SES later in life (Hackman & Farah, 2009).

The SES of most inhabitants of sub-Sahara Africa predominantly exposes them to consumption of mycotoxin contaminated products, either directly or indirectly (at various points along the food chain) (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). Socioeconomic status can affect mycotoxin exposure when maize is traditionally stored in granaries, though storage of improperly dried maize inside homes. The storage of maize mainly occurs during periods of food shortage, which may facilitate contamination of maize with mycotoxins (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). Furthermore, individuals revert from proper sorting of the maize kernels with the intention of serving the available maize. In addition, there seems to be a correlation between SES of most inhabitants in sub-Sahara countries and exposure to mycotoxins.

In a study by Adejumo *et al*., (2013), the SES of mothers significantly influenced AF exposure levels from staple cereals (Adejumo *et al*., 2013). Aflatoxin is a naturally occurring mycotoxin produced by two types of mould: Aspergillus flavus and Aspergillus parasiticus (Yin *et al*., 2008). The SES of lactating mothers also significantly influenced their dietary exposure and the exposure risk of the infants to AF (Adejumo *et al*., 2013). The SES of mothers determines what they consume, as the SES affects the dietary diversity of these individuals. Therefore, mothers consume a diet that is cereal based. Thereafter the infants will be exposed to mycotoxins in utero.

Similarly, Gong *et al*., 2003, conducted a study amongst children aged 9 - 60 months in Benin and Togo. This indicated that SES might also be expected to correlate with poor food quality and higher AF-alb (albumin) levels, though no significant effect was observed.

2.11 Socioeconomic factors as determinants of stunting

Three key socioeconomic variables defined at both community and family levels are of special interest; maternal education, household wealth, and community socioeconomic status (SES). Following recent works of Filmer & Pritchett, (2001), Fotso & Kuate-Defo, (2005), constructed two complementary socioeconomic indexes using principal components analysis: (i) Household wealth index that captures a household's possessions, type of drinking water source, toilet facilities and flooring material; and (ii) Community socioeconomic index, defined from the proportion of households having access to clean water and to electricity, as well as the proportion of wage earners and of educated adults (level of education primary or higher) (Fotso & Kuate-Defo, 2005).

Understandably, the community socioeconomic index is designed to represent the broad socioeconomic ecology of the surrounding area in which families live (Diez Roux, 2001). Maxwell *et al*., (1996) & Duncan *et al.,* (1998) pointed out that it is indeed necessary to consider the characteristics of the immediate environment or community where people live, besides the usual rural–urban location of residence and household-level socioeconomic factors. The proportion of wage earners, on the other hand, is designed to capture the job opportunities in the community. Overall, these three socioeconomic variables capture both household and community attributes, and, at the household level, distinguish between the purely economic and the social dimensions of SES (Fotso & Kuate-Defo, 2006). The sociodemographic factors included by Mamabolo *et al*., (2005) were the mother's educational status, occupation, marital status, age and parity, and infant's age of weaning. The father's education and mother's occupation were also included in Fotso's study in 2006. These socioeconomic factors have not always been incorporated in other studies, on the assumption that they usually correlate strongly with household income, (Mosley & Chen, 1984). However, in contrast, a study by Magadi *et al*., (2003), showed that both variables had independent effects on child nutritional status. In some societies of the developing world, the husband generally makes decisions regarding fertility, contraception and use of health care services, so that certain behaviours and practices which may affect child health and nutrition depend on the father, and specifically, on his level of education (Fotso & Kuate-Defo, 2005). However, in another study, it was pointed out that, there is an independent relationship between SES and child malnutrition and hence largely accounts for the differences in child malnutrition by location of residence (Kanjilal *et al*., 2010). On the other hand, there is evidence that SES affects child malnutrition as propounded by Fotso & Kuate-Defo, (2006). However, malnutrition is caused by many factors, including inter- generational factors. Therefore, it must be tackled in a multidisciplinary manner. Hence it can be concluded that child malnutrition may either differ or not differ in rural and urban areas after controlling for SES. This is mainly because some intervention strategies may be viable theoretically, but implementation may be difficult due to practicability and underlying causes of child malnutrition (such as intergenerational causes).

Childhood socioeconomic status (SES) is associated with cognitive achievement throughout life (Hackman & Farah, 2009). The relevance of SES to cognitive neuroscience lies in its surprisingly strong relationship to cognitive ability as measured by IQ and school achievement beginning in early childhood (Hackman & Farah, 2009).

Hertzman, 1999, offers the hypothesis that systemic differences in the quality of early environments, in terms of stimulation and emotional and physical support, will affect the

sculpting and neurochemistry of the central nervous system in ways that will adversely affect cognitive, social, and behavioural development (Hertzman, 1999). Little research has been completed on this hypothesis, though research shows that anthropometric indicators of undernutrition during infancy predict cognitive performance in middle childhood and adolescence (Bradley & Corwyn, 2002).

Food variety and dietary diversity, which are associated with nutritional status of South African children, are limited in poor communities in South Africa (Steyn *et al*., 2006). Additionally, it was pointed out that evidence amongst younger children indicates that disproportionate male undernutrition occurs in households with low socioeconomic status; in better off households, the gender difference then disappears (Monyeki *et al.,* 2008). In a study by Mamabolo *et al*., 2005, in the Central Region of Limpopo, SA 85% (n=161) of the children from families with more than five people per household, 21% already had younger siblings, 19% were from families with ≥ 3 people, and a large proportion (71%) were breastfed for 12 months (Mamabolo *et al*., 2005). Most of the mothers were single (61%) whilst 88% of them had secondary education (Mamabolo *et al*., 2005). Ninety per cent of the children saw their mothers daily, but 67% did not live in the same household as their fathers (Mamabolo *et al*., 2005). The level of unemployment of the mothers was 67% (Mamabolo *et al*., 2005). Mothers were the primary caregivers (74%). Twenty-six per cent of the children lived in either traditional houses or shacks (Mamabolo *et al*., 2005). The above findings were supported in a study that pointed out that poverty and associated health, nutrition, and social factors prevent at least 200 million children in developing countries from attaining their developmental potential (Walker *et al*., 2007).

2.12 Health effects of mycotoxins

Chronic high exposure levels of mycotoxins may be a larger public health problem than realised (Hesseltine, 1986). Children have more future years of life than adults, hence have more time to develop chronic diseases that may be triggered by early environmental exposures (Sherif et al., 2009). Mycotoxins are important in the context of child health in sub-Sahara Africa, because they are prevalent along the food chain and may have substantial negative health consequences. Concurrently mycotoxins have been associated with several chronic and acute human diseases (Bryden, 2007). Though mycotoxins have been linked to human illnesses, direct connection and correlations have rarely been made (Bryden, 2007). General symptoms of mycotoxicosis in humans include vomiting, diarrhoea and other associated gastro-intestinal problems often attributed to various other health issues such as bacterial infection (Bhat *et al*., 2010, Smith *et al*., 2012).

Bhat *et al*., (2010), indicated that apart from being highly toxic, some mycotoxins are also linked to the incidence of certain types of cancers and neurological disorders (Bhat *et al*., 2010). Fumonisin reduces uptake of folate in different cell lines, and thus consumption of FB has been implicated in neural tube defects (NTD) (Zain, 2011). Concurrently FB exposure has been associated with increased risk of NTD (Missmer *et al*., 2006) and retarded growth in animals (Dilkin *et al*., 2003; Oswald *et al*., 2003). Fumonisin has been associated with self-reported abdominal pain and diarrhoea in an outbreak of foodborne disease associated with high FB intake in India (Bhat *et al*., 1997). The research on the relationship between FB exposure and growth of children is unclear and lagging presently.

Ueno *et al*., (1997), reported FB contamination in maize samples from Haimen, a high hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) incidence area, with levels 10 - 50-fold higher than in Penlai, a low HCC risk area (Ueno *et al*., 1997). The report clearly indicated a possible association between FB exposure and HCC incidence.

Subsequently, other studies have reported high FB levels in maize from high oesophageal cancer (OC) incidence areas compared with low (Li *et al*., 2001; Sun *et al*., 2007, Burger *et al*., 2010, Shephard *et al*., 2013). Other reports have associated maize consumption with high OC incidence, but did not consider FB exposure specifically, e.g. in Italy (Franceschi *et al*., 1990). Sydenham *et al.,* (1990) and Chu & Li (1994), reported an association of FB exposure and OC incidence. These studies overall are consistent with the hypothesis that FB exposure may be associated with OC risk.

It has been shown that FB inhibits ceramide synthase, which ultimately inhibits sphingolipid metabolism (Bouhet & Oswald, 2007). Complex sphingolipids are vital to the cell membrane integrity. Disruption in this biosynthetic pathway could affect intestinal epithelial cell viability and proliferation, modification of cytokine production, and modulation of intestinal barrier function (Bouhet & Oswald, 2007). When intestinal absorption barriers develop, nutrition absorption is quickly affected and can with chronic exposure result in growth impairment (Smith *et al*., 2012). Fumonisin B is believed to be the most dominant of the FB toxins and may cause decreased expression of local pro-inflammatory cytokines and disruption of sphingolipid metabolism (Smith *et al*., 2012).

Bouhet *et al*., (2006) reported that FB exposure led to a decrease in the trans-epithelial electric resistance (a marker of increased epithelial permeability). This was conducted on intestinal porcine epithelial cells. Furthermore, Bouhet *et al*., (2006), reported that FB exposed pigs may have a down regulation of the local IL-8 measured in the intestine. This suggest that FB affects mucosal immunity, which may increase enteric infection risk (Bouhet *et al*., 2006, Smith *et al*.,

2012). It is thus expected that FB may cause elevated intestinal permeability because of the disruptions in the sphingolipid metabolism. This then inevitably increases the risk of infection because of the altered mucosal immunity (Bouhet *et al*., 2006).

Infants and young children are also at risk of exposure to DON, through the maize based complementary foods consumed (Turner, 2010). However, the experimental analysis of DON in these foods has not occurred due to the recent development of the DON biomarker (Smith *et al*., 2012). Nonetheless, it is likely that DON has a negative effect on growth in infants and young children based on what was observed in animal studies (Rotter *et al*., 1995; Rotter, 1996; Pestka, 2010). High DON exposure levels induced in mice and rats resulted in impaired gastric emptying and gut mobility and thus poor weight gain (Fioramonti *et al*., 1993, Amuzie & Pestka, 2009). Additionally, DON has been associated with diarrhoea and vomiting in humans after consumption of mould damaged wheat in India (Bhat *et al*., 1989).

2.13 Growth faltering

Growth faltering begins in-utero or soon after birth, is pronounced in the first 12 - 18 months, and could continue to approximately 40 months of age, after which it levels off (Grantham-McGregor *et al*., 2007). Some catch-up growth might take place, but most stunted children remain stunted (Grantham-McGregor *et al*., 2007).

The supply of nutrients to the foetus influences foetal growth tremendously (Barker, 2001). The mother's body composition and size, her nutrient stores, dietary patterns, the transport of nutrients to the placenta and transfer across the placenta influence foetal growth (Barker, 2001). When demand for nutrients exceeds its supply, undernutrition is triggered (Barker, 2001). Concurrently the supply may either be low or high when the mother is thin or starving or when the placenta fails it ultimately becomes low, or demand may be high due to rapid growth of the foetus (Barker, 2001).

Occurrence of undernutrition in utero causes some foetuses to fail to develop appropriate homeostatic responses and die; some will develop responses that will allow growth to continue at the same normal growth rate; while others will develop homeostatic responses that will ensure survival but the growth rates of some tissues and systems will be retarded (Hales & Barker, 2001). This last group of foetuses with retarded systems will be at risk of coronary heart disease and other disorders in adult life (Hales & Barker, 2001).

The foetus eventually adapts to undernutrition by changing its metabolism characterized by catabolism which would cause the foetus to consume its own substrate for energy and also at the same time the foetus would lower its metabolism, thereby retarding the rate of growth

resulting in disproportionate organ sizes and tissues (Hales & Barker, 2001). These adaptations to undernutrition permanently alter the structure and function of the body (Hales & Barker, 2001). Foetuses with systems and organs which would have undergone retarded growth may fail to detoxify mycotoxins during infancy. Hormone production and tissue sensitivity to these hormones are also affected (Hales & Barker, 2001). Undernutrition in late gestation may lead to reduced growth of the kidney which is developing rapidly at that time (Hales & Barker, 2001). Reduced replication of kidney cells may permanently reduce cell numbers, because after birth there seems to be no capacity for renal cell division to 'catch-up' (Hales & Barker, 2001). This ultimately predisposes the child to chronic diseases such as diabetes and kidney failure (Hales & Barker, 2001).

2.13.1 Determination of growth in children

There are various ways of assessing the nutritional status of infants and young children up to 24 months of age. Children's growth patterns for instance are amongst the tools used to assess a population's nutritional status (De Onis *et al*., 2006). Concurrently nutritional status is assessed using clinical signs, biochemical indicators or anthropometry (Gibson, 2005). The anthropometric approach is the most commonly used and is advantageous compared to the other methods of assessing nutritional status in children less than 24 months of age (Zere & McIntyre, 2003). Anthropometric measures are non-invasive, less costly and easy to obtain compared to clinical signs and biochemical indicators (Gibson, 2005). The anthropometric indicators are constructed using data on the children's age, height / length and weight (De Onis *et al*., 2006). Three key anthropometric measures calculated from the age, height and weight data are weight-for-height, height-for-age and weight-for-age (Gibson, 2005). These measures are expressed in the form of z-scores, which compare a child's weight and height with those of similar children from a reference healthy population (Gibson, 2005).

The child's anthropometric measurements include weight, length, head circumference (HC) and mid-upper arm circumference (MUAC) (Mamabolo *et al*., 2005). Of importance in anthropometric measurements is the length-for-age (LAZ) z-score. Length-for-age is utilised as a measure of failure to thrive and can thus be indicative of stunting or chronic undernutrition (Gibson, 2005). For children up to 24 months of age recumbent length is measured instead of height (Gibson, 2005). However, weight can be measured with a baby scale (Mamabolo *et al*., 2005).

The conventional cut-off points of z-scores, undernutrition in its various forms are defined in Table 2.1.

Table 2-1: Undernutrition indices

Stunting	Height-for-age (HAZ) / Length-for-age (LAZ)	z-score below median by -2 SD
Wasting	Weight-for-height (WHZ)	z-score below median by -2 SD
Underweight	Weight-for-age (WAZ)	z-score below median by -2 SD

Weight-for-height, which indicates a combination of WAZ and HAZ, has often been used instead of HAZ to measure nutrition adequacy in infants and young children (WHO, 1986; Grantham-McGregor *et al*., 2007). It was reported that 4.0% of the boys and 4.0% of the girls were severely stunted in EC. In the same Province, 1.6% of the boys were wasted whilst 0.2% (n=1) of the boys were severely wasted (Shisana *et al.*, 2013). Amongst the girls, 3.2% (n=9) were wasted whilst 1.1% were severely wasted in EC (Shisana *et al.*, 2013).

It is widely accepted that anthropometry is the appropriate tool for determining the nutritional status of children (WHO, 1986). It is essential for statistical purposes that measurements of a study population be related to the reference population by standard deviation scores (Z scores) (WHO, 1986). The basic measurements to be considered in anthropometry are age, weight and length whilst indices are combinations of measurements for example weight and age (WHO, 1986). The term indicator relates to the use or application of indices and the indicator is often constructed from the indices for example WAZ or HAZ are indicators of wasting and stunting respectively (WHO, 1986; Onis, 2006).

Wasting indicates a deficit in tissue and fat mass compared with the amount expected in a relative healthy child of the same height or length and may result either from failure to gain weight or from actual weight loss whilst stunting signifies a reduction in skeletal muscle growth (WHO, 1986; Onis, 2006). The growth rate of infants may be reduced from birth, but a significant degree of stunting, representing the cumulative retarded growth, may not be evident for a couple of years (WHO, 1986). Stunting is frequently associated with poor overall economic conditions, especially mild to moderate, chronic or repeated infections, as well as inadequate nutrient intake (WHO, 1986). The prevalence of wasting is greatest between 12 - 24 months of age, when dietary deficiencies are common and diarrhoeal diseases more frequent and tends to decrease later with age (WHO, 1986). By contrast, the prevalence of stunting increases over time up to the age of 24 or 36 months and then tends to level off thereafter (WHO, 1986).

The use of the standard deviation (SD) with the height-for-age as a predictor of stunting in children has been recommended (De Onis & Blössner, 2003). Furthermore, it is of paramount

importance to focus on the window of opportunity during the first 1 000 days of a child's life when stunting could still be reversible. This is also the period when rapid pathological changes marked by linear growth occurs (Prendergast *et al*., 2014). This method of assessing malnutrition through environmental pathogenesis on growth retardation is promising in that it predicts the child at risk of malnutrition unlike the LAZs which screens children who are already stunted (Peterson *et al*., 2013). More research is required in monitoring child growth patterns from conception aiming to put into action any interventions that prevent stunting (De Onis & Blössner, 2003).

The use of birth weight as a predictor of infant growth has been suggested in some studies. Animal studies showed that different patterns of foetal growth had different effects on the relative size of organs at birth, even though overall body size may be the same (Barker, 2001). This emphasizes the severe limitation of birth weight as a measure of foetal growth (Hales & Barker, 2001). Low birth weight (LBW) has been defined by the World Health Organization (WHO) as weight at birth less than 2 500 g (WHO, 2011). The global prevalence of LBW is 15.5%, indicating that approximately 20.6 million such infants are born each year, 96.5% of them in developing countries. There is significant variation in LBW rates across the United Nations regions, with the highest incidence in South-Central Asia (WHO, 2011). Low birth weight can be a consequence of preterm birth (defined as birth before 37 completed weeks of gestation), or due to small size for gestational age (SGA, defined as weight for gestation < 10th percentile), or both (Kramer *et al*., 2001b). In addition, depending on the birth weight reference used, a variable but small proportion of LBW infants born at term and are not SGA (Karlberg & Albertsson-Wikland, 1995). Intrauterine growth restriction, defined as a slower than normal rate of foetal growth, is usually responsible for SGA (WHO, 2011). Low birth weight thus defines a heterogeneous group of infants: some are born at term but are SGA, and some are both born early and SGA (WHO, 2011). Being born with LBW is generally recognized as a disadvantage for the infant (Bahl, 2006). These infants are at higher risk of early growth retardation, infectious disease, developmental delay and death during infancy and childhood (WHO, 2011).

Child stunting, wasting and IUGR are responsible for more than 2 million deaths and 20% of DALYS among children less than 60 months of age (Black *et al*., 2008). Chronic malnutrition in the form of stunting has decreased from 40% to 33% in developing countries between 1980 and 2000 (Black *et al*., 2008). However, it is still a major public health concern, with a third of all children below 60 months of age being stunted worldwide (Black *et al*., 2008). Childhood malnutrition was the leading risk of DALYS in 2013 in sub-Sahara Africa (Murray, 2015). In South Africa, a greater proportion of younger children are stunted (21% - 48%) rather than

underweight (8% -15%) (Faber, 2001; Mamabolo *et al*., 2005; Steyn *et al*., 2005; Monyeki *et al*., 2008). In a study conducted by Mamabolo *et al*., (2005) in the rural villages of Limpopo, South Africa, 48% of the children were stunted, 9% underweight, 1% wasted, 18% overweight and 24% obese (Mamabolo *et al*., 2005). Stunting is thus an important public health problem for children living in environments with poverty, poor nutrition and high prevalence of infectious diseases such as those in developing countries (Vella *et al*., 1994; Adair & Guilkey, 1997).

2.13.2 Factors affecting growth and development of children

Maternal short stature and low body mass index (BMI) in mothers during pregnancy and lactation of less than 18.5 kg/m2 was associated with stunting in 43.8% of the children, underweight (42.2%) and resulted in 22% wasted children (Wollo, 2005). Maternal short stature is due to chronic deficiencies in energy and macronutrients has an indication on the birth outcome of a child as well as the delivery methods (Møller & Lindmark, 1997). Mothers with a short stature have a risk factor of caesarean birth and low BMI affects IUGR which is a risk factor during the neonatal period and has later effects in infants (Black *et al*., 2008). Infection also plays a major role on the nutrient quality of breast milk (Black *et al*., 2008).

A study conducted in Zimbabwe concluded that stunting begins in utero and is associated with low maternal immune system function and lowered immunoglobulin factor 1 (IGF-1) levels at birth (Prendergast *et al*., 2014). If extensive enteropathy or recurrent enteric illness occurs during infancy these antibodies will be released and are classified as low-grade antibodies and low-grade chronic inflammation response may result in infant growth faltering (Prendergast *et al*., 2014). It was discovered that inflammatory markers were higher in cases in comparison to the control group from 6 weeks of age and were associated with lower levels of IGF-1 throughout infancy (Prendergast *et al*., 2014). The study conclusively suggested that stunting is influenced by both maternal and infant factors. Therefore, during pregnancy, maternal nutritional and inflammatory status may impact the child's growth, resulting in IUGR and low birth weight. After birth, low-grade inflammation early in life is associated with stunting (Prendergast *et al*., 2014).

- *Health care system*

The health care system is responsible for the identification and screening of children exposed to inadequate growth and development (Valadez *et al*., 1996). Health facilities therefore play an important role in the community as they provide services that deal with child care and feeding, preventive and treatment opportunities. Concurrently overburdened health systems with few trained professionals have too little time for individual counselling of caregivers on

appropriate feeding practices (WHO & UNICEF, 2003). Assessment of stunting is ultimately a problem in a setting where there is a lack of skills and time to do the assessments and absence of counselling for a specific child may result, therefore defeating the purpose of assessment, as they won't be problem rectification (Onis *et al*., 2012).

- *Water and Sanitation and Environment*

Environmental contamination has a direct effect on the growth of exploring infants and toddlers who crawl, are learning to walk and putting anything in their mouths (Zeitlin *et al*., 1995). Floors and the surrounding contaminated environment affect the children's health and consequently their growth (Tamburlini *et al*., 2002). Proper disposal of faeces, removal of animal waste and hand hygiene are sensitive at this age. Insufficient access to clean, safe water may therefore serve as a barrier to hygiene practices and safe preparation of complementary foods (Stewart *et al*., 2013), encouraging microbial proliferation and occurrence of diarrhoeal diseases. The environment also includes population density, degree of urbanisation and climate change as these factors may contribute to worsening rates of malnutrition (Stewart *et al*., 2013). More population-dense areas and places with a lower degree of urbanisation tend to worsen malnutrition rates. The rise of temperature by 2-2.5 ºC substantially increases stunting due to malnutrition that is projected to occur especially in sub-Sahara Africa and South Asia and with a rise to 4ºC it will become worse (World Bank, 2014). As the temperatures increase there is a tendency of increased loss of nutrients from the body through dehydration, therefore increasing stunting rates.

The safety of food and water relates to the infection that results in stunted growth (Dewey & Mayers, 2011). Safe water sources, storage of water and hand washing practices contribute to the reduced child's risk of diarrhoea and other factors that contribute to stunted growth (Checkley *et al*., 2004). The peak incidence of diarrhoeal disease is during the second six months of infancy, as the intake of complementary foods increases, and feeding bottles are a particularly important route of transmission of pathogens (Dewey, 2001). Food preparation techniques and storage also have a greater influence on child growth as it causes diarrhoea if microbial contamination and growth is favoured (Kimmons, 1999). Recently there has been renewed interest in the effects of mycotoxins in child growth (Wild & Gong, 2010). Toxins may be produced from moulds found on grains such as maize which is consumed by infants as complementary feeding which are affected by fungi (Smith *et al*., 2012). Concurrently gut inflammation may be a mechanism that links mycotoxins to poor child growth (Smith *et al*., 2012).

- *Maternal education*

Several studies have supported the evidence that the mother's schooling is a stronger determinant of child welfare (Bicego & Boerma, 1993; Defo, 1996). Moreover, when education is widespread, it can influence not only the behaviour of the women themselves, but can additionally permeate the whole community, transforming the group norms and opening the door to modern health practices (Lalou & LeGrand, 1997). This justifies the inclusion of education in the community socioeconomic factors (Fotso & Kuate-Defo, 2006). Maternal education affects the health of the children as well as nutritional practices inside households (Akhter, 2012). Formal education of the mother and father results in improved protective caregiving behaviours, sanitation, vitamin A intake, completing childhood immunisation and the use of iodised salt (Semba *et al*., 2008). This observation was consistent in both the urban and rural areas and there was no difference in practices because of informal education which took at least three years. Meanwhile a high level of education cannot eliminate the stunting of the whole generation since stunting is an outcome of complex causal factors and is intergenerational (Semba *et al*., 2008).

Education of caregiving practices instead of formal education will be more helpful in reducing stunting over a long-time and reduce mortality rates (Semba *et al*., 2008). Improving knowledge and skill building is necessary to improve complementary feeding practices (Piwoz *et al*., 2003).

- *Agriculture*

Farming trends that involve mono-cropping and heavy dependence on grains contribute to reduced dietary diversity and result in possible micronutrient deficiencies (Jorgensen & Gault, 2012). Additionally, mono-cropping and heavy dependence on grains increases exposure to mycotoxins. Efforts should be directed at the agriculture sector to produce high quality foods such as for example the orange flesh sweet potato that is being introduced in Mozambique and Uganda to improve vitamin A status of the population (Low *et al*., 2007; Hotz *et al*., 2012). Small livestock rearing also improves diet and may provide critical nutrients such as protein in a child's diet (Tontisirin *et al*., 2002). However, increased access to food may be insufficient if not paired with a behaviour change component that puts knowledge into practice by ensuring that high quality foods are fed to young children.

- *Cultural beliefs*

How food is fed and who feeds the child is as important as the quantity and quality of foods (Birch & Fisher, 1998). Cultural beliefs, knowledge and perceptions influence food behaviours

(James, 2004). Food taboos and methods of food preparation that may affect the child's health also play a role in following the recommended feeding practices. These beliefs are influenced by the society that surrounds the primary caregiver (Stewart *et al*., 2013). The society includes husbands, brothers, sisters, older siblings, mothers-in-law, grandmothers, neighbours including extended family within the household and within the community, as well as the health care professionals who provide child feeding and care practices to the caregiver (Mugivhi, 2010). Men in the household are the ones responsible for the resources available in the household for they are in control of household finances and resources and hence influence choices over the types of food to be purchased in a household (Coutsoudis *et al*., 2000). Hence, female-headed families lacking a male figure tend to suffer tremendously. Since women are the primary caregivers, female empowerment is an important factor that underlies child growth and development as well as involvement of the mother's social support network in complementary feeding programmes is particularly important to be considered (Stewart *et al*., 2013).

- *Economic stability*

Economic instability due to government and other power structures, markets and services result in increases in food prices and it negatively influences household nutrition (Lovendal & Knowles, 2006). High food prices reduce the probability of micronutrient intake, particularly inadequacies in food intake and high food prices reduce the probability of micronutrient intake in poor households (Maxwell & Smith, 1992).

The consumption of locally available foods as complementary feeding which can be affordable to everyone should therefore be encouraged. Community infrastructure constraints may also contribute negatively to market, product prices and accessibility, so it is necessary to reduce such barriers for they also affect complementary feeding practices recommendations (Stewart *et al*., 2013).

2.14 Relationship between mycotoxin exposure and physical growth

There has been renewed interest in the role of mycotoxins, in child growth faltering (Khlangwiset *et al*., 2011; Smith *et al*., 2012). Child growth faltering is an important public health issue as it has effects leading to the death of children (Shrimpton *et al*., 2001). Exposure to these toxins occurs via maize and groundnuts contaminated with fungi during production, storage or food processing (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). Concurrently, Smith *et al*., 2012, proposed that gut inflammation may be one of the mechanisms linking mycotoxin exposure to poor child growth (Smith *et al*., 2012). In another study by Gong *et al*., (2002), AF exposure

was shown to correlate with impaired growth in children, (Gong *et al*., 2002). Additionally, Okoth & Ohingo, (2005), elaborated that the number of children who were wasted and were being fed on flour contaminated with mycotoxins was highly significant (p = 0.002).

The environmental toxins produced by moulds are deadly because they result in inflammatory reactions and the occurrence of precancerous cells. Toxins in the body lead an inflammatory response, which is a fundamental type of response by the body to disease and injury and results in swelling or tumour (Hotamisligil, 2006) (Figure 2.2). Neoplastic reactions may result, whereby abnormal cells which are difficult for the immune system to destroy occur, these may clone and later become precancerous (Teng *et al*., 2008). An autoimmune response whereby the body fights against its own cells might also occur (Teng *et al*., 2008). Below is an illustration of how toxins may lead to inflammatory response, autoimmune response and neoplastic reactions.

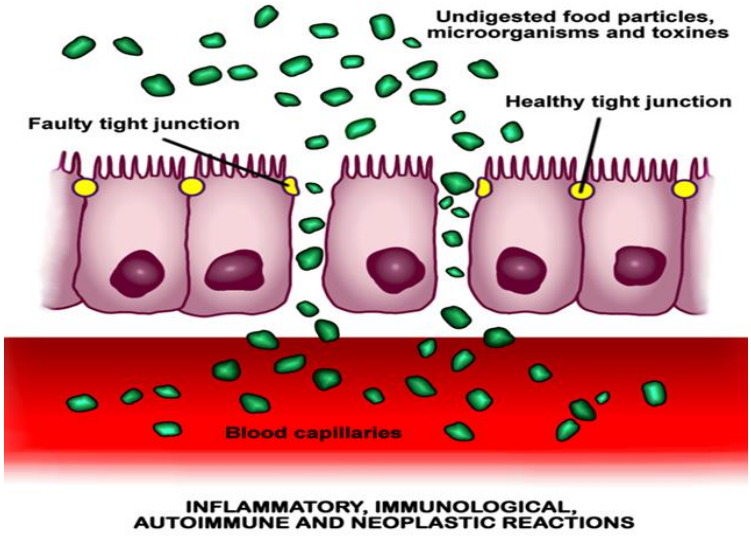


Figure 2-2 Illustration of how toxins may lead to inflammatory response, autoimmune response and neoplastic reactions

Inflammatory reactions are linked to growth faltering, as observed in earlier animal studies (Smith *et al.*, 2012a) However, growth faltering is a major public health problem affecting infants and young children in Tanzania (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). Among children of less than 60 months of age, growth failure, as measured by rates of stunting, underweight and wasting, stands at 38, 22 and 3%, respectively in 2004 - 2006 in Tanzania (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). In comparison to other African countries, infants in Tanzania experience growth retardation during the period of introduction of complementary foods (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). However,

studies linking mycotoxin exposure to infant and young child growth in Sub-Sahara Africa are limited (Lombard, 2014).

Maize from Africa contains fumonisins at concentrations which can be as high as 10 000 µg/kg (Shephard *et al*., 1995; Doko *et al*., 1996; Kedera *et al*., 1999; Nikiema *et al*., 2004; Fandohan *et al*., 2005; Kimanya *et al*., 2008; Kimanya *et al*., 2009). Fumonisin exposure assessments performed for communities relying on maize in South Africa and Tanzania showed that consumption of maize containing fumonisins concentrations above 155 µg/kg can result in exposure above the provisional maximum tolerable daily intake (PMTDI) of 2 µg/kg body weight (bw) (Kimanya *et al*., 2008). A fumonisin exposure assessment for infants consuming maize-based foods in Tanzania, (Kimanya *et al*., 2009) showed previously that the infants are at a very high risk (up to 24%) of exceeding the PMTDI. Using fumonisin exposure as a continuous variable, it was demonstrated that there is a dose-effect relationship between exposure and growth in length, although not significant (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). Plotting the predicted values (using the mixed analysis) showed a definite decrease in length with increase in fumonisin exposure (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). The predicted values are influenced by many zero values and the skewed distribution of the exposure values (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). Entering exposure as a dichotomous variable using 2 µg /kg bw cut-off level, exposure was associated with a well-pronounced and significant difference in growth between the high and the low exposure groups (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). One hundred and sixty-six children recruited between the ages of 6 - 14 months were observed to have a negative association between fumonisin exposure and LAZ scores (Shirima *et al*., 2015).

In Benin and Togo, researchers reported a striking association between mycotoxin exposure and growth faltering, whereby over a period of eight months, children exposed to the highest level of AF had a 2 cm lower height gain than those exposed to the lowest levels (Gong *et al*., 2004). There was a significant correlation between HAZ scores and both measures of AF-alb ($p = 0.009$) for AF-alb, $p = 0.001$ for mean AF-alb over three survey points), but there was no significant correlation between WHZ scores and AF-alb (Gong *et al*., 2004). Below is a conceptual framework explaining the mechanism behind mycotoxin exposure and growth (Figure 2.3) (Smith *et al*., 2013).

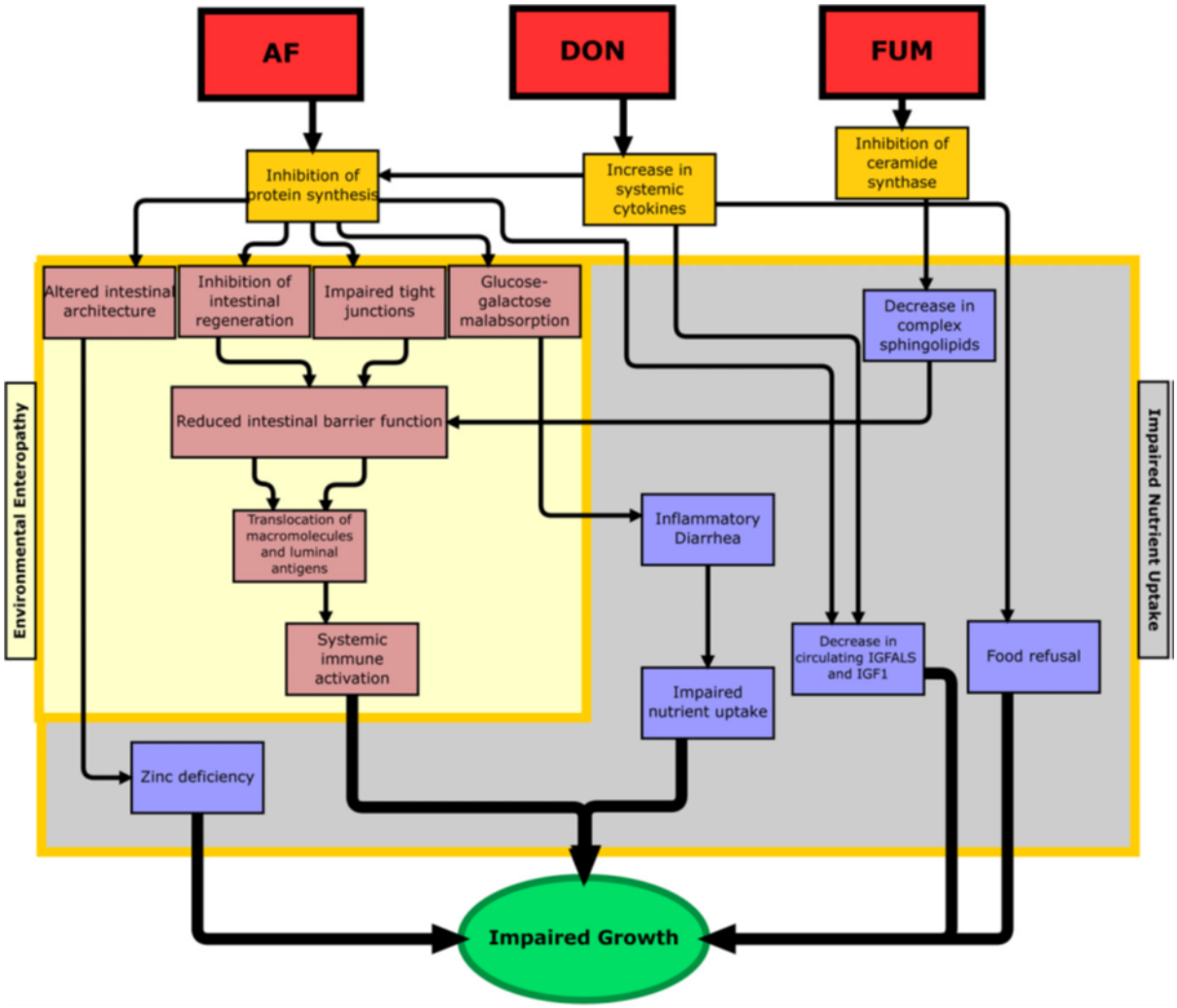


Figure 2-3 Conceptual framework of relationship between mycotoxin exposure and growth

Mycotoxin exposure results in the inhibition of protein synthesis and increased intestinal permeability. The increased intestinal permeability results in loss of nutrients and therefore affecting growth in animals. The failure to uptake nutrients when the intestine is altered also leads to growth impairment. Inhibition of protein synthesis as applied to AF and DON results in growth impairment. Inhibition of protein synthesis can also result in physical alterations to the intestine, leading to malabsorption of nutrients and impaired intestinal barrier function, like the pathology in EE (Smith *et al*., 2012). Increase in systemic cytokines (DON); and inhibition of ceramide synthase (FB) was observed to also occur in animals, leading to impaired growth (Smith *et al*., 2012). Increases in systemic cytokines can lead to impaired hepatic protein synthesis and reduced production of IGF-ALS and IGF-1. Deoxynivalenol, inhibits protein synthesis, affecting several important proteins, such as claudin-4, SGLT1, GLUT5, L-serine transporters, IGF-1, and IGF-ALS. Claudin-4 is essential in the proper functioning of tight junctions, and reduced expression of claudin-4 elevates intestinal permeability (Smith *et al*.,

2012). Reduced expression of SGLT1, GLUT5, and L-serine transporters lead to glucose-galactose malabsorption and impaired reabsorption of water in the colon may cause diarrhoea, which could affect intestinal permeability as well as the uptake of key nutrients such as copper and zinc. Insulin growth factor-1 mediates the effects of growth hormone, which is required for linear growth; the ALS forms a ternary complex with IGF-1 and its major binding protein (IGFBP3) (Smith *et al*., 2012). Fumonisin-induced inhibition of ceramide synthase affects sphingolipid metabolism, which negatively affects the cellular wall and may result in increased intestinal permeability directly or by inhibiting regeneration of the epithelial barrier. (Smith *et al*., 2012).

2.14.1 Fumonisin and stunting

Dilkin *et al.,* (2003), found that pigs fed FB alone or combined with FB had decreased food consumption and body weight. There was an interactive effect of the two toxins, which indicates that the combination of FB and AF may have a greater impact on growth than either component alone (Dilkin *et al*., 2003). This finding was particularly interesting, as grain is often contaminated with multiple mycotoxins and it is common for AF and FB to coexist in the same food source (Kimanya *et al.,* 2008). Kimanya *et al.,* (2010) observed that children with FB intakes greater than the PMTDI were significantly shorter and lighter than children with FB intakes less than the PMTDI. The major causal pathways suggested are decreased food intake and the inhibition of sphingolipid metabolism, which could lead to the degradation of the epithelial barrier and stimulation of an inflammatory immune response (Kimanya *et al.,* 2010). Importantly in Kimanya's study, it was observed that at 12 months of age, the infants with FB exposures above the PMTDI were significantly shorter by 1.3 cm and lighter by 328 g than those with exposures below the limit, indicating possible future stunting (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). These findings suggest that chronic FB exposure might be associated with growth retardation Shirima *et al*., (2013) and that further research is required.

2.14.2 Deoxynivalenol and stunting

It is likely that DON has a negative effect on growth of children, because of decreased food intake and reduced weight gain that has been observed in animal studies (Turner *et al*., 2012). The PMTDI for DON was established based on an observed reduction in weight gain in rodents, (Smith *et al*., 2012). Rotter *et al*., (1995), found that pigs fed grain contaminated with DON had an estimated 20% lower feed intake and a 13% lower weight gain than the control group and suggested that DON induces feed refusal in pigs. In a study by Amuzie & Pestka, (2009), it was found that DON intake in mice induced a decrease in circulating levels of IGF-1, an important mediator of the growth hormone axis, and hepatic IGF acid-labile subunit

(IGFALS), which forms a complex with circulating IGF-1. Such data therefore suggest a direct mechanism by which mycotoxin ingestion may reduce linear growth. No study to date has assessed the combined effects of multiple mycotoxins on stunting (Smith *et al*., 2015).

The results of studies conducted with animals on DON exposure reported reduced nutrient absorption (Dewey & Adu-Afarwuah, 2008, Smith *et al*., 2012), inhibition of protein synthesis (McKay *et al*., 2010, Smith *et al*., 2012), inhibition of sphingolipid synthesis (Smith *et al*., 2012, Roumen & Goris, 1993) and food refusal (Smith *et al*., 2012, Roumen & Goris, 1993). However, studies in humans to date have not come up with such results which indicate the likelihood of growth impairment. Therefore, is it an area of concern in research.

2.15 Approaches in reducing undernutrition

The current evidence bases for interventions to improve child undernutrition have been comprehensively reviewed as part of the Lancet Nutrition Series (Bhutta *et al*., 2013a). Some interventions are designed way after recent advances in research and technology have emerged, therefore becoming irrelevant in the current research atmosphere. Recent advances to deal with mycotoxin exposure resulting in undernutrition include, detoxifying mycotoxins using degradation enzymes and utilisation of non-toxigenic fungal strains (Alberts *et al*., 2017). Evidence-based research on ways of making interventions relevant to Africa, through identifying priorities in countries is essential. Other interventions, however, have been promoted for years but are still being implemented in only a few areas or not at all, and may not even be implemented in countries where the interventions are included in national policies and plans (Victora *et al*., 2005). Broad food system policies that can contribute to longer term eradication of the undernutrition burden are scarce in these countries. Focusing on agricultural and food system policies on human health and nutrition goals is an under-exploited opportunity with great potential (Bryce *et al*., 2008).

2.16 Interventions for prevention of mycotoxins

It is unfortunate that developing countries tend to have climatic conditions (humid conditions) that encourage mould growth and mycotoxin formation and hence are faced with much greater problems while at the same time having fewer resources to detect, control and reduce the extent of contaminated food (Sherif *et al*., 2009). Reductions in exposure will surely serve to protect vulnerable populations while the full extent of the health burden is clarified. Notwithstanding the need for a better evidence-base on mycotoxins and health, given the existing experimental, human epidemiology and mechanistic data, a reduction in human exposure to these toxins is considered a priority (Wild & Gong, 2010). When the economic

benefit of less contaminated crops is coupled with improved health the reasons to act are compelling (Wild & Gong, 2010). The response, however, needs to be a concerted one, including international agencies, governments and non-governmental organizations; to address what remains a largely and rather shamefully ignored global health issue (Wild & Gong, 2010). It is imperative for African countries to strengthen nationwide surveillance, increase food and feed inspections to ensure food safety, and local education and assistance to ensure that food grains and animal feeds are harvested correctly, dried completely, and stored properly (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). Other possible interventions include biological control, chemical control, breeding for resistance as well as surveillance and awareness creation and legislation, (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). WHO (2006), has put plans in place to focus on field projects, strengthening surveillance and raising awareness and educating consumers on matters related to mycotoxins in Africa among others (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008).

Intervention strategies to reduce occurrence and exposure to mycotoxins can be done at the individual or community level (Bhat & Vasanthi, 2003). At Individual level attempting to change diets to avoid risky foods such as maize is essential (Bhat & Vasanthi, 2003). In EC, this may not be viable due to the economic status of the individuals, that limits affordability of diversified foods, therefore simple sorting (to remove mouldy kernels) and washing of maize may be advocated (van der Westhuizen *et al.*, 2011). Physical sorting of contaminated cereal grains could also be useful. In communities, mycotoxin formation in crops can be limited to pre-harvest measures: through good agricultural practices such as rotating crops, irrigating to eliminate drought stress, controlling weeds, cultivating mould-resistant stocks, and introducing biocontrols such as non-mycotoxigenic fungal strains (Bhat & Vasanthi, 2003). Post-harvest measures constitute rapid drying by mechanical means and keeping crops dry. Sorting out contaminated grains by physical means, by colour, and washing with water will also reduce mycotoxins (Bhat & Vasanthi, 2003). Chemical methods of detoxification include ammonisation processes (Bhat & Vasanthi, 2003). When appropriate agricultural practices are not implemented, these fungal compounds are endowed with toxic effects to human beings and have detrimental health effects on infants and children (Placinta *et al*., 1999).

It is of importance to focus on high-risk agricultural commodities such as maize pre- and post-harvest in maize subsistence areas among high-risk population groups for selected mycotoxins hence yielding the greatest public health benefit (Bhat & Vasanthi, 2003). Monitoring human population groups for diseases attributable to mycotoxins, coupled with implementing appropriate prevention and control measures, encompassing decontamination and detoxification, would ensure a food chain free from mycotoxins (Bhat & Vasanthi, 2003).

2.17 Conclusion

The wide range of the causal factors of stunting and their impact on the mother during pregnancy as well as directly on the child makes it very challenging to model expected returns from individual interventions. Evidence from large-scale interventions, working towards stunting reduction programs is inadequate and decisions must therefore depend on what is biologically credible including evidence from research-based trials (Black et al., 2008).

Messages in line with positive complementary feeding practices integrate hygiene and sanitation. Targeting health behaviour practices that are more closely related to nutrition, such as hand-washing before food preparation and before feeding young children and use of clean water sources, will better guarantee impact on the interventions implemented (Checkley *et al*., 2004). The contextual conditions driving causal factors of child growth may need more creative programming approaches in alternative sectors (Lutter *et al*., 2013).

An enabling environment needs to be built to address more distal factors causing stunting (Black *et al*., 2013). Conclusively it is imperative that critical evaluation of the intervention strategies is done to streamline the sustainability, cultural acceptability, economic feasibility, ethical implication, and overall effectiveness of potential interventions (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008). The other challenge is the fact that they are also several factors involved in malnutrition and it may be difficult to target them all at one goal.

2.18 References

Abnet, C.C., Borkowf, C.B., Qiao, Y-L., *et al*. 2001. Sphingolipids as biomarkers of fumonisin exposure and risk of esophageal squamous cell carcinoma in china. Cancer Causes & Control, 12(9):821-828.

Adair, L.S. & Guilkey, D.K. 1997. Age-specific determinants of stunting in Filipino children. The Journal of Nutrition, 127(2):314-320.

Adejumo, O., Atanda, O., Raiola, A., Somorin, Y., Bandyopadhyay, R. & Ritieni, A. 2013. Correlation between aflatoxin M 1 content of breast milk, dietary exposure to aflatoxin B 1 and socioeconomic status of lactating mothers in Ogun State, Nigeria. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 56:171-177.

Ahmed, A. & Cleeve, E. 2004. Tracking the millennium development goals in Sub-Saharan Africa. International Journal of Social Economics, 31(1/2):12-29.

Akhter, S. 2012. Indirect Benefits of Women's Education: Evidence from Bangladesh. https://ro.uow.edu.au/theses/3576/pdf. Date of access: 30 Jan. 2018

Allen, L.H., Backstrand, J.R., Stanek, E., Pelto, G.H., Chávez, A., Molina, E., *et al*. 1992. The interactive effects of dietary quality on the growth and attained size of young Mexican children. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 56(2):353-364.

Amuzie, C.J. & Pestka, J.J. 2009. Suppression of Insulin-Like Growth Factor Acid-Labile Subunit (IGFALS) Expression–A Novel Mechanism for Deoxynivalenol-Induced Growth Retardation. Toxicological Sciences, 113(2):412-421.

Bahl, R. 2006. Optimal feeding of low-birth-weight infants. https://www.who.int/maternal_child_adolescent/documents/9241595094/en/.pdf. Date of access: 30 June. 2018.

Bain, L.E., Awah, P.K., Geraldine, N., Kindong, N.P., Siga, Y., Bernard, N., *et al*. 2013. Malnutrition in Sub–Saharan Africa: burden, causes and prospects. Pan African Medical Journal, 15:120.

Bankole, S. & Adebanjo, A. 2004. Mycotoxins in food in West Africa: current situation and possibilities of controlling it. African Journal of Biotechnology, 2(9):254-263.

Bankole, S., Schollenberger, M. & Drochner, W. 2006. Mycotoxins in food systems in Sub Saharan Africa: A review. Mycotoxin Research, 22(3):163-169.

Barker, D.J. 2001. The malnourished baby and infant Relationship with Type 2 diabetes. British Medical Bulletin, 60(1):69-88.

Barrett, C.B. & Maxwell, D. 2007. Food aid after fifty years: recasting its role: Routledge. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/286127623_Food_Aid_after_Fifty_Years_Recasting_Its_Role.pdf. Date of access: 4 July. 2017.

Bennett, J. 1987. Mycotoxins, mycotoxicoses, mycotoxicology and Mycopathologia: Springer.

Bennett, J.W. & Klich, M. 2003. Mycotoxins. Clinical Microbiology Reviews, 16(3):497-516.

Bergeron, G. & Castleman, T. 2012. Program responses to acute and chronic malnutrition: divergences and convergences. Advances in Nutrition, 3(2):242-249.

Bhat, R., Rai, R.V. & Karim, A. 2010. Mycotoxins in food and feed: present status and future concerns. Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety, 9(1):57-81.

Bhat, R., Ramakrishna, Y., Beedu, S. & Munshi, K. 1989. Outbreak of trichothecene mycotoxicosis associated with consumption of mould-damaged wheat products in Kashmir Valley, India. The Lancet, 333(8628):35-37.

Bhat, R.V., Shetty, P.H., Amruth, R.P. & Sudershan, R.V. 1997. A foodborne disease outbreak due to the consumption of moldy sorghum and maize containing fumonisin mycotoxins. Clinical Toxicology, 35(3):249-255.

Bhat, R.V. & Vasanthi, S. 2003. Food safety in food security and food trade. Mycotoxin Food Safety Risk in Developing Countries IFPRI. Brief, 3. http://ebrary.ifpri.org/cdm/ref/collection/p15738coll2/id/95132.pdf. Date of access: 20 June. 2018.

Bhutta, Z.A., Das, J.K., Rizvi, A., Gaffey, M.F., Walker, N., Horton, S., *et al*. 2013a. Evidence-based interventions for improvement of maternal and child nutrition: what can be done and at what cost? The Lancet, 382(9890):452-477.

Bicego, G.T. & Boerma, J.T. 1993. Maternal education and child survival: a comparative study of survey data from 17 countries. Social Science & Medicine, 36(9):1207-1227.

Birch, L.L. & Fisher, J.O. 1998. Development of eating behaviours among children and adolescents. Paediatrics, 101(Supplement 2):539-549.

Black, R.E., Allen, L.H., Bhutta, Z.A., Caulfield, L.E., De Onis, M., Ezzati, M., *et al*. 2008. Maternal and child undernutrition: global and regional exposures and health consequences. The Lancet, 371(9608):243-260.

Black, R.E., Victora, C.G., Walker, S.P., Bhutta, Z.A., Christian, P., De Onis, M., *et al*. 2013. Maternal and child undernutrition and overweight in low-income and middle-income countries. The Lancet, 382(9890):427-451.

Bonhoeffer, P., Boudjemline, Y., Saliba, Z., Merckx, J., Aggoun, Y., Bonnet, D., *et al*. 2000. Percutaneous replacement of pulmonary valve in a right-ventricle to pulmonary-artery prosthetic conduit with valve dysfunction. The Lancet, 356(9239):1403-1405.

Bouhet, S., Le Dorze, E., Peres, S., Fairbrother, J.M. & Oswald, I.P. 2006. Mycotoxin fumonisin B 1 selectively down-regulates the basal IL-8 expression in pig intestine: in vivo and in vitro studies. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 44(10):1768-1773.

Bouhet, S. & Oswald, I.P. 2007. The intestine as a possible target for fumonisin toxicity. Molecular Nutrition & Food Research, 51(8):925-931.

Bradley, R.H. & Corwyn, R.F. 2002. Socioeconomic status and child development. Annual Review of Psychology, 53(1):371-399.

Bryce, J., Coitinho, D., Darnton-Hill, I., Pelletier, D., Pinstrup-Andersen, P., *et al.* 2008. Maternal and child undernutrition: effective action at national level. The Lancet, 371(9611):510-526.

Bryden, W.L. 2007. Mycotoxins in the food chain: human health implications. Asia Pacific Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 16(Suppl 1):95-101.

Caulfield, L.E., de Onis, M., Blössner, M. & Black, R.E. 2004. Undernutrition as an underlying cause of child deaths associated with diarrhea, pneumonia, malaria, and measles. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 80(1):193-198.

Chandra, R. 1983. Breast feeding: immunologic, and nutritional considerations. Clinical Nutrition, 2:21-24.

Checkley, W., Gilman, R.H., Black, R.E., Epstein, L.D., Cabrera, L., Sterling, C.R., *et al*. 2004. Effect of water and sanitation on childhood health in a poor Peruvian peri-urban community. The Lancet, 363(9403):112-118.

Chikhungu, L. 2013. Modelling under-nutrition in under-five children in Malawi. University of Southampton. https://core.ac.uk/display/29037125.pdf. Date of access: 23 April. 2018.

Chu, F.S. & Li, G.Y. 1994. Simultaneous occurrence of fumonisin B1 and other mycotoxins in mouldy corn collected from the People's Republic of China in regions with high incidences of oesophageal cancer. Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 60(3):847-852.

Coutsoudis, A., Maunder, E.M., Ross, F., Ntuli, S., Taylor, M., Marcus, T., *et al*. 2000. WHO Multicounty Study on Improving Household Food and Nutrition Security for the Vulnerable. http://www.who.int/nutrition/publications/summary_brochure_2002.pdf?ua=1.pdf. Date of access: 3 Nov. 2017.

Daelmans, B., Dewey, K. & Arimond, M. 2009. New and updated indicators for assessing infant and young child feeding. Food & Nutrition Bulletin, 30(2):S256.

De Onis, M. & Blössner, M. 2003. The World Health Organization global database on child growth and malnutrition: methodology and applications. International Journal of Epidemiology, 32(4):518-526.

De Onis, M., Blössner, M. & Borghi, E. 2012. Prevalence and trends of stunting among pre-school children, 1990–2020. Public Health Nutrition, 15(01):142-148.

De Onis, M., Garza, C., Victora, C.G., Onyango, A.W., Frongillo, E.A. & Martines, J. 2004. The WHO Multicentre Growth Reference Study: planning, study design, and methodology. Food & Nutrition Bulletin, 25(Supplement 1):15S-26S.

De Onis, M., Onyango, A.W., Borghi, E., Garza, C. & Yang, H. 2006. Comparison of the World Health Organization (WHO) Child Growth Standards and the National Centre for Health Statistics/WHO international growth reference: implications for child health programmes. Public Health Nutrition, 9(07):942-947.

Defo, B.K. 1996. Areal and socioeconomic differentials in infant and child mortality in Cameroon. Social Science & Medicine, 42(3):399-420.

Der, G., Batty, G.D. & Deary, I.J. 2006. Effect of breast feeding on intelligence in children: prospective study, sibling pairs analysis, and meta-analysis. British Medical Journal, 333(7575):945.

Dewey, K.G. 2001. Guiding Principles for complementary feeding of the breast-fed child. Paper presented at the WHO Global consultation on complementary feeding, December 10-13, 2001.

Dewey, K.G. 2013. The challenge of meeting nutrient needs of infants and young children during the period of complementary feeding: an evolutionary perspective. The Journal of Nutrition, 143(12):2050-2054.

Dewey, K.G. & Adu-Afarwuah, S. 2008. Systematic review of the efficacy and effectiveness of complementary feeding interventions in developing countries. Maternal & Child Nutrition, 4(s1):24-85.

Dewey, K.G. & Begum, K. 2011. Long-term consequences of stunting in early life. Maternal & Child Nutrition, 7(s3):5-18.

Dewey, K.G. & Mayers, D.R. 2011. Early child growth: how do nutrition and infection interact? Maternal & Child Nutrition, 7(s3):129-142.

Diez Roux, A.V. 2001. Investigating neighbourhood and area effects on health. American Journal of Public Health, 91(11):1783-1789.

Dilkin, P., Zorzete, P., Mallmann, C., Gomes, J., Utiyama, C., Oetting, L., *et al*. 2003. Toxicological effects of chronic low doses of aflatoxin B 1 and fumonisin B1-containing Fusarium moniliforme culture material in weaned piglets. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 41(10):1345-1353.

Dinis, A., Lino, C. & Pena, A. 2007. Ochratoxin A in nephropathic patients from two cities of central zone in Portugal. Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis, 44(2):553-557.

Disha, A., Rawat, R., Subandoro, A. & Menon, P. 2012. Infant and Young Child Feeding (IYCF) practices in Ethiopia and Zambia and their association with child nutrition: analysis of Demographic and Health Survey data. African Journal of Food, Agriculture, Nutrition and Development, 12(2):5895-5914.

Doak, C. 2002. Large-scale interventions and programmes addressing nutrition-related chronic diseases and obesity: examples from 14 countries. Public Health Nutrition, 5(1a):275-277.

Dobbinson, S.S.A. 2002. A critical review of the costs of the immune response in high productivity pig systems. https://researcharchive.lincoln.ac.nz/ bitstream/handle/ 10182/5359/ dobbinson_mapplsc% 28openaccess%29.pdf?sequence=7&isAllowed=y.pdf. Date of access: 5 Jan. 2017.

Dobson, B. & Murtaugh, M.A. 2001. Position of the American Dietetic Association: breaking the barriers to breastfeeding. Journal of the American Dietetic Association, 101(10):1213-1220.

Doherty, T., Sanders, D., Goga, A. & Jackson, D. 2011. Implications of the new WHO guidelines on HIV and infant feeding for child survival in South Africa. Bulletin of the World Health Organization, 89(1):62-67.

Doko, M.B., Canet, C., Brown, N., Sydenham, E.W., Mpuchane, S. & Siame, B.A. 1996. Natural co-occurrence of fumonisins and zearalenone in cereals and cereal-based foods from Eastern and Southern Africa. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 44(10):3240-3243.

Doko, M.B., Rapior, S., Visconti, A. & Schjoth, J.E. 1995. Incidence and levels of fumonisin contamination in maize genotypes grown in Europe and Africa. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 43(2):429-434.

Dowd, P.F. 1998. Involvement of arthropods in the establishment of mycotoxigenic fungi under field conditions. Mycotoxins in Agriculture and Food Safety, 15(2):197-204.

Duijts, L., Jaddoe, V.W., Hofman, A. & Moll, H.A. 2010. Prolonged and exclusive breastfeeding reduces the risk of infectious diseases in infancy. Pediatrics, 126(1):e18-e25.

Duncan, C., Jones, K. & Moon, G. 1998. Context, composition and heterogeneity: using multilevel models in health research. Social Science & Medicine, 46(1):97-117.

Dutton, M.F. & Kinsey, A. 1995. Occurrence of mycotoxins in cereals and animal feedstuffs in Natal, South Africa 1994. Mycopathologia, 131(1):31-36.

Edmond, K.M., Zandoh, C., Quigley, M.A., Amenga-Etego, S., Owusu-Agyei, S. & Kirkwood, B.R. 2006. Delayed breastfeeding initiation increases risk of neonatal mortality. Pediatrics, 117(3):e380-e386.

Espo, M., Kulmala, T., Maleta, K., Cullinan, T., Salin, M.L. & Ashorn, P. 2002. Determinants of linear growth and predictors of severe stunting during infancy in rural Malawi. Acta Paediatrica, 91(12):1364-1370.

Faber, M. 2005. Complementary foods consumed by 6–12-month-old rural infants in South Africa are inadequate in micronutrients. Public Health Nutrition, 8(04):373-381.

Faber, M. & Benadé, A. 1999. Nutritional status and dietary practices of 4–24-month-old children from a rural South African community. Public Health Nutrition, 2(02):179-185.

Faber, M., Laubscher, R. & Berti, C. 2014. Poor dietary diversity and low nutrient density of the complementary diet for 6-to 24-month-old children in urban and rural KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. Maternal & Child Nutrition. 12(3):528-545.

Faber, M., Jogessar, V.B. & Benade, A.J.S. 2001. Nutritional status and dietary intakes of children aged 2-5 years and their caregivers in a rural South African community. International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition, 52(5):401-411.

Fandohan, P., Gnonlonfin, B., Hell, K., Marasas, W. & Wingfield, M. 2005. Natural occurrence of Fusarium and subsequent fumonisin contamination in preharvest and stored maize in Benin, West Africa. International Journal of Food Microbiology, 99(2):173-183.

FAO/WHO. 2012. Safety Evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants. http://www.inchem.org/documents/jecfa/jecmono/v64je01.pdf. Date of access: 14 Aug. 2017.

FAO/WHO. 2001. Safety evaluation of certain mycotoxins in food. Vol. 74: Food & Agriculture Org. http://www.fao.org/3/a-bc528e.pdf. Date of access: 5 June, 2017.

Filmer, D. & Pritchett, L.H. 2001. Estimating wealth effects without expenditure Data—Or tears: An application to educational enrollments in states of india*. Demography, 38(1):115-132.

Fioramonti, J., Dupuy, C., Dupuy, J. & Bueno, L. 1993. The mycotoxin, deoxynivalenol, delays gastric emptying through serotonin-3 receptors in rodents. Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, 266(3):1255-1260.

Fokunang, C., Tembe-Fokunang, E., Tomkins, P. & Barkwan, S. 2006. Global impact of mycotoxins on human and animal health management. Outlook on Agriculture, 35(4):247-253.

Fotso, J.-C. & Kuate-Defo, B. 2005. Measuring socioeconomic status in health research in developing countries: should we be focusing on households, communities or both? Social Indicators Research, 72(2):189-237.

Fotso, J.C. & Kuate-Defo, B. 2006. Household and community socioeconomic influences on early childhood malnutrition in Africa. Journal of Biosocial Science, 38(03):289-313.

Franceschi, S., Bidoli, E., Barón, A.E. & La Vecchia, C. 1990. Maize and risk of cancers of the oral cavity, pharynx, and esophagus in northeastern Italy. Journal of the National Cancer Institute, 82(17):1407-1411.

Frisancho, A.R. 1990. Anthropometric standards for the assessment of growth and nutritional status: University of Michigan Press.

Gibson, R., Ferguson, E. & Lehrfeld, J. 1998. Complementary foods for infant feeding in developing countries: their nutrient adequacy and improvement. European Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 52(10):764-770.

Gibson, R.S. 2005. Principles of nutritional assessment: Oxford university press.

Glenn, A. 2007. Mycotoxigenic Fusarium species in animal feed. Animal Feed Science and Technology, 137(3):213-240.

Gong, Y. 2003. Determinants of aflatoxin exposure in young children from Benin and Togo, West Africa: the critical role of weaning. International Journal of Epidemiology, 32(4):556-562.

Gong, Y., Cardwell, K., Hounsa, A., Egal, S., Turner, P., Hall, A., *et al*. 2002. Dietary aflatoxin exposure and impaired growth in young children from Benin and Togo: cross sectional study. British Medical Journal, 325(7354):20-21.

Gong, Y., Egal, S., Hounsa, A., Turner, P., Hall, A., Cardwell, K., *et al*. 2003. Determinants of aflatoxin exposure in young children from Benin and Togo, West Africa: the critical role of weaning. International Journal of Epidemiology, 32(4):556-562.

Gong, Y., Hounsa, A., Egal, S., Turner, P.C., Sutcliffe, A.E., Hall, A.J., *et al*. 2004. Postweaning exposure to aflatoxin results in impaired child growth: a longitudinal study in Benin, West Africa. Environmental Health Perspectives:1334-1338.

Goosen, C., McLachlan, M. & Schübl, C. 2014. Infant feeding practices during the first 6 months of life in a low-income area of the Western Cape Province. South African Journal of Child Health, 8(2):50-54.

Grantham-McGregor, S., Cheung, Y.B., Cueto, S., Glewwe, P., Richter, L., Strupp, B., *et al*. 2007. Developmental potential in the first 5 years for children in developing countries. The Lancet, 369(9555):60-70.

Hackman, D.A. & Farah, M.J. 2009. Socioeconomic status and the developing brain. Trends in Cognitive Sciences, 13(2):65-73.

Hales, C.N. & Barker, D.J. 2001. The thrifty phenotype hypothesis. British Medical Bulletin, 60(1):5-20.

Hendricks, K.M. & Badruddin, S.H. 1992. Weaning recommendations: the scientific basis. Nutrition Reviews, 50(5):125-133.

Hepworth, S.J., Hardie, L.J., Fraser, L.K., Burley, V.J., Mijal, R.S., Wild, C.P., *et al*. 2012. Deoxynivalenol exposure assessment in a cohort of pregnant women from Bradford, UK. Food Additives and Contaminants. Part A: Chemic Analyses, Control, Exposure and Risk Assess, 29(2):269-276.

Hesseltine, C. 1986. Global significance of mycotoxins. Mycotoxins and Phycotoxins:1-8.

Hotamisligil, G.S. 2006. Inflammation and metabolic disorders. Nature, 444(7121):860.

Hotz, C., Loechl, C., Lubowa, A., Tumwine, J.K., Ndeezi, G., Masawi, A.N., *et al*. 2012. Introduction of β-carotene–rich orange sweet potato in rural Uganda resulted in increased vitamin A intakes among children and women and improved vitamin A status among children. The Journal of Nutrition, 142(10):1871-1880.

Innis, S.M. 2004. Polyunsaturated fatty acids in human milk. Protecting Infants Through Human Milk. Springer. p. 27-43.

Jackson, L.S. & Bullerman, L.B. 1999. Effect of processing on Fusarium mycotoxins. Impact of Processing on Food Safety. Springer. p. 243-261).

James, D. 2004. Factors influencing food choices, dietary intake, and nutrition-related attitudes among African Americans: application of a culturally sensitive model. Ethnicity and Health, 9(4):349-367.

JECFA. 2012. Safety evaluation of certain food additives and contaminates. Geneva: Data, W.L.C.I.P. http://www.inchem.org/documents/jecfa/jecmono/v64je01.pdf. Date of access: 4 June. 2018.

Jones, G., Steketee, R.W., Black, R.E., Bhutta, Z.A., Morris, S.S. et al. 2003. How many child deaths can we prevent this year? The Lancet, 362(9377):65-71.

Jorgensen, B. & Gault, J.W. 2012. Give us this day: The grain meme in environmental and food justice discourse. (In. Professional Communication Conference (IPCC), 2012 IEEE International organised by: IEEE. p. 1-14).

Kanjilal, B., Mazumdar, P.G., Mukherjee, M. & Rahman, M.H. 2010. Nutritional status of children in India: household socio-economic condition as the contextual determinant. International Journal of Equity Health, 9(1):19.

Karlberg, J. & Albertsson-Wikland, K. 1995. Growth in full-term small-for-gestational-age infants: from birth to final height. Pediatric Research, 38(5):733-739.

Kedera, C., Plattner, R. & Desjardins, A. 1999. Incidence of Fusarium spp. and levels of fumonisin B1 in maize in western Kenya. Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 65(1):41-44.

Khlangwiset, P., Shephard, G.S. & Wu, F. 2011. Aflatoxins and growth impairment: a review. Critical Reviews in Toxicology, 41(9):740-755.

Kimani-Murage, E.W., Madise, N.J., Fotso, J.-C., Kyobutungi, C., Mutua, M.K., Gitau, T.M., *et al*. 2011. Patterns and determinants of breastfeeding and complementary feeding practices in urban informal settlements, Nairobi Kenya. BMC Public Health, 11(1):396.

Kimanya, M., De Meulenaer, B., Tiisekwa, B., Ndomondo-Sigonda, M. & Kolsteren, P. 2008. Human exposure to fumonisins from home grown maize in Tanzania. World Mycotoxin Journal, 1(3):307-313.

Kimanya, M.E., De Meulenaer, B., Roberfroid, D., Lachat, C. & Kolsteren, P. 2010. Fumonisin exposure through maize in complementary foods is inversely associated with linear growth of infants in Tanzania. Molecular Nutrition & Food Research, 54(11):1659-1667.

Kimanya, M.E., Meulenaer, B.D., Baert, K., Tiisekwa, B., Van Camp, J., Samapundo, S., *et al*. 2009. Exposure of infants to fumonisins in maize-based complementary foods in rural Tanzania. Molecular Nutrition & Food Research, 53(5):667-674.

Kimmons, K.B., A. Lartey, E. Collison, PPA Mensah, KG Dewey, JE. 1999. The effects of fermentation and/or vacuum flask storage on the presence of coliforms in complementary foods prepared for Ghanaian children. International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition, 50(3):195-201.

Kpodo, K.A. & Bankole, S.A. 2008. Mycotoxin contamination in foods in West and Central Africa. Mycotoxins: Detection Methods, Management, Public Health and Agricultural Trade, CABI Publishing, Wallingford, UK:103-116.

Kramer, M.S., Chalmers, B., Hodnett, E.D., Sevkovskaya, Z., Dzikovich, I., Shapiro, S., *et al*. 2001a. Promotion of Breastfeeding Intervention Trial (PROBIT): a randomized trial in the Republic of Belarus. Journal of American Medical Association, 285(4):413-420.

Kramer, M.S., Platt, R.W., Wen, S.W., Joseph, K., Allen, A., Abrahamowicz, M., *et al*. 2001b. A new and improved population-based Canadian reference for birth weight for gestational age. Pediatrics, 108(2):e35-e35.

Kuiper-Goodman, T. 1991. Risk assessment to humans of mycotoxins in animal-derived food products. Veterinary and Human Toxicology, 33(4):325-332.

Kumar, V., Basu, M. & Rajendran, T. 2008. Mycotoxin research and mycoflora in some commercially important agricultural commodities. Crop Protection, 27(6):891-905.

Lalou, R. & LeGrand, T.K. 1997. Child mortality in the urban and rural Sahel. Population an English Selection, URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/2953829.pdf. Date of access: 4 June. 2016.

Lambe, J. 2002. The use of food consumption data in assessments of exposure to food chemicals, including the application of probabilistic modelling. (In. Proceedings-Nutrition Society of London organised by: Cambridge Univ Press. p. 11-18).

Latham, M.C. 1997. Human nutrition in the developing world: Food & Agriculture Org. http://www.fao.org/docrep/W0073e/w0073e00.htm.pdf. Date of access: 4 June 2016.

Li, F.-Q., Yoshizawa, T., Kawamura, O., Luo, X.-Y. & Li, Y.-W. 2001. Aflatoxins and fumonisins in corn from the high-incidence area for human hepatocellular carcinoma in Guangxi, China. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 49(8):4122-4126.

Lovendal, C.R. & Knowles, M. 2006. Tomorrow's hunger: A framework for analysing vulnerability to food security. http://www.fao.org/docrep/008/af140e/af140e00.HTM.pdf. Date of access: 12 April. 2018.

Low, J.W., Arimond, M., Osman, N., Cunguara, B., Zano, F. & Tschirley, D. 2007. Ensuring the supply of and creating demand for a biofortified crop with a visible trait: lessons learned from the introduction of orange-fleshed sweet potato in drought-prone areas of Mozambique. Food & Nutrition Bulletin, 28(Suppl 2):258S-270S.

Luongo, D., De Luna, R., Russo, R. & Severino, L. 2008. Effects of four Fusarium toxins (fumonisin B 1, α-zearalenol, nivalenol and deoxynivalenol) on porcine whole-blood cellular proliferation. Toxicon, 52(1):156-162.

Lutter, C.K., Iannotti, L., Creed-Kanashiro, H., Guyon, A., Daelmans, B., Robert, R., *et al*. 2013. Key principles to improve programmes and interventions in complementary feeding. Maternal & Child Nutrition, 9(S2):101-115.

Magadi, M.A., Zulu, E.M. & Brockerhoff, M. 2003. The inequality of maternal health care in urban sub-Saharan Africa in the 1990s. Population Studies, 57(3):347-366.

Magoha, H., Kimanya, M., De Meulenaer, B., Roberfroid, D., Lachat, C. & Kolsteren, P. 2016. Risk of dietary exposure to aflatoxins and fumonisins in infants less than 6 months of age in Rombo, Northern Tanzania. Maternal & Child Nutrition, 12(3):516-527.

Mamabolo, R.L., Alberts, M., Steyn, N.P., Delemarre-van de Waal, H.A. & Levitt, N.S. 2005. Prevalence and determinants of stunting and overweight in 3-year-old black South African children residing in the Central Region of Limpopo Province, South Africa. Public Health Nutrition, 8(05):501-508.

Marasas, W. 2001. Discovery and occurrence of the fumonisins: a historical perspective. Environmental Health Perspectives, 109(Suppl 2):239.

Marasas, W.F., Riley, R.T., Hendricks, K.A., Stevens, V.L., Sadler, T.W., Gelineau-van Waes, J., *et al*. 2004. Fumonisins disrupt sphingolipid metabolism, folate transport, and neural tube development in embryo culture and in vivo: a potential risk factor for human

neural tube defects among populations consuming fumonisin-contaminated maize. The Journal of Nutrition, 134(4):711-716.

Marriott, B.P., White, A., Hadden, L., Davies, J.C. & Wallingford, J.C. 2012. World Health Organization (WHO) infant and young child feeding indicators: associations with growth measures in 14 low-income countries. Maternal & Child Nutrition, 8(3):354-370.

Martorell, R. 1993. Enhancing human potential in Guatemalan adults through improved nutrition in early childhood. Nutrition Today, 28(1):6-13.

Massyn et al. 2017. Health, N.D.O. District Health Barometer. Durban.

Maxwell, D.G. 1996. Measuring food insecurity: the frequency and severity of "coping strategies". Food Policy, 21(3):291-303.

Maxwell, S. & Smith, M. 1992. Household food security: a conceptual review. Household Food Security: concepts, indicators, measurements. Edited by S. Maxwell and T. Frankenberger. Rome and New York: IFAD and UNICEF.

McKay, S., Gaudier, E., Campbell, D.I., Prentice, A.M. & Albers, R. 2010. Environmental enteropathy: new targets for nutritional interventions. International Health, 2(3):172-180.

Meky, F., Turner, P., Ashcroft, A., Miller, J., Qiao, Y.-L., Roth, M., *et al*. 2003. Development of a urinary biomarker of human exposure to deoxynivalenol. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 41(2):265-273.

Miller, J.D. 2002. Aspects of the ecology of Fusarium toxins in cereals. Mycotoxins and food safety. Springer. p. 19-27).

Missmer, S.A., Suarez, L., Felkner, M., Wang, E., Merrill Jr, A.H., Rothman, K.J., *et al*. 2006. Exposure to fumonisins and the occurrence of neural tube defects along the Texas-Mexico border. Environmental Health Perspectives, 114(2):237-241.

MÖLler, B. & Lindmark, G. 1997. Short stature: An obstetric risk factor? A comparison of two villages in Tanzania. Acta obstetricia et gynecologica Scandinavica, 76(5):394-397.

Monyeki, K., Monyeki, M.A., Brits, S., Kemper, H. & Makgae, P. 2008. Development and tracking of body mass index from preschool age into adolescence in rural South African children: Ellisras Longitudinal Growth and Health Study. Journal of Health, Population, and Nutrition, 26(4):405.

Mosley, W.H. & Chen, L.C. 1984. An analytical framework for the study of child survival in developing countries. Bulletin of World Health Organisation, 81(2):140-145.

Mugivhi, M.R. 2010. Problems experienced by mothers who opted for replacement infant feeding in a prevention of mother-to-child transmission programme in Makhado municipality, Limpopo Province, South Africa. http://uir.unisa.ac.za/handle/10500/4872.pdf. Date of access: 12 April. 2017.

Mullany, L.C., Katz, J., Li, Y.M., Khatry, S.K., LeClerq, S.C., Darmstadt, G.L., *et al*. 2008. Breast-feeding patterns, time to initiation, and mortality risk among new-borns in southern Nepal. The Journal of Nutrition, 138(3):599-603.

Murray, C. 2015. Global, regional, and national comparative risk assessment of 79 behavioural, environmental and occupational, and metabolic risks or clusters of risks in 188 countries, 1990–2013: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2013. The Lancet, (1):1-37.

Newburg, D.S. 2000. Oligosaccharides in human milk and bacterial colonization. Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition, 30: S8-S17.

Nikiema, P., Worrillow, L., Traore, A., Wild, C. & Turner*, P. 2004. Fumonisin contamination of maize in Burkina Faso, West Africa. Food Additives and Contaminants, 21(9):865-870.

Nkala, T.E. & Msuya, S.E. 2011. Prevalence and predictors of exclusive breastfeeding among women in Kigoma region, Western Tanzania: a community based cross-sectional study. International Breastfeeding Journal, 6(1):17.

Nti, C.A. & Lartey, A. 2007. Effect of caregiver feeding behaviours on child nutritional status in rural Ghana. International Journal of Consumer Studies, 31(3):303-309.

Oddy, W.H. 2001. Breastfeeding protects against illness and infection in infants and children: a review of the evidence. Breastfeeding Review, 9(2):11.

Oddy, W.H. 2002. The impact of breastmilk on infant and child health. Breastfeeding Review, 10(3):5.

Ogden, C.L., Kuczmarski, R.J., Flegal, K.M., Mei, Z., Guo, S., Wei, R., *et al*. 2002. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention 2000 growth charts for the United States: improvements to the 1977 National Center for Health Statistics version. Pediatrics, 109(1):45-60.

Okoth, S.A. & Ohingo, M. 2005. Dietary aflatoxin exposure and impaired growth in young children from Kisumu District, Kenya: Cross sectional study. African Journal of Health Sciences, 11(1):43-54.

Onis, M. 2006. WHO Child Growth Standards based on length/height, weight and age. Acta Paediatrica, 95(S450):76-85.

Onofiok, N. & Nnanyelugo, D. 1998. Weaning foods in West Africa: Nutritional problems and possible solutions. Food & Nutrition Bulletin, 19(1):27-33.

Onyango, A., Koski, K.G. & Tucker, K.L. 1998. Food diversity versus breastfeeding choice in determining anthropometric status in rural Kenyan toddlers. International Journal of Epidemiology, 27(3):484-489.

Oswald, I.P., Desautels, C., Laffitte, J., Fournout, S., Peres, S.Y., Odin, M., *et al*. 2003. Mycotoxin fumonisin B1 increases intestinal colonization by pathogenic Escherichia coli in pigs. Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 69(10):5870-5874.

Parkin, D.M. 2006. The global health burden of infection-associated cancers in the year 2002. International Journal of Cancer, 118(12):3030-3044.

Pestka, J.J. 2010. Deoxynivalenol: mechanisms of action, human exposure, and toxicological relevance. Archives of Toxicology, 84(9):663-679.

Peterson, K.M., Buss, J., Easley, R., Yang, Z., Korpe, P.S., Niu, F., *et al*. 2013. REG1B as a predictor of childhood stunting in Bangladesh and Peru. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 97(5):1129-1133.

Piwoz, E.G., Huffman, S.L. & Quinn, V.J. 2003. Promotion and advocacy for improved complementary feeding: Can we apply the lessons learned from breastfeeding? Food and Nutrition Bulletin, 24(1):29-44.

Placinta, C., D'mello, J. & Macdonald, A. 1999. A review of worldwide contamination of cereal grains and animal feed with Fusarium mycotoxins. Animal Feed Science and Technology, 78(1):21-37.

Polit, D.F. & Beck, C.T. 2008. Nursing research: Generating and assessing evidence for nursing practice: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.

Prendergast, A.J., Rukobo, S., Chasekwa, B., Mutasa, K., Ntozini, R., Mbuya, M., *et al*. 2014. Stunting is characterized by chronic inflammation in Zimbabwean infants. PLoS One, 9(2): e86928.

Quigley, M.A., Hockley, C., Carson, C., Kelly, Y., Renfrew, M.J. & Sacker, A. 2012. Breastfeeding is associated with improved child cognitive development: a population-based cohort study. The Journal of Pediatrics, 160(1):25-32.

Quigley, M.A., Kelly, Y.J. & Sacker, A. 2007. Breastfeeding and hospitalization for diarrheal and respiratory infection in the United Kingdom Millennium Cohort Study. Pediatrics, 119(4):e837-e842.

Ramakrishnan, U., Neufeld, L.M., Flores, R., Rivera, J. & Martorell, R. 2009. Multiple micronutrient supplementation during early childhood increases child size at 2 y of age only among high compliers. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 89(4):1125-1131.

Rao, G.J., Govindaraju, G., Sivasithamparam, N. & Shanmugasundaram, E. 1982. Uptake, translocation and persistence of mycotoxins in rice seedlings. Plant and Soil, 66(1):121-123.

Rohner, F., Woodruff, B.A., Aaron, G.J., Yakes, E.A., Lebanan, M.A.O., Rayco-Solon, P., *et al*. 2013. Infant and young child feeding practices in urban Philippines and their associations with stunting, anemia, and deficiencies of iron and vitamin A. Food & Nutrition Bulletin, 34(Supplement 1):17S-34S.

Rotter, B., Thompson, B. & Lessard, M. 1995. Effects of deoxynivalenol-contaminated diet on performance and blood parameters in growing swine. Canadian Journal of Animal Science, 75(3):297-302.

Rotter, B.A. 1996. Invited review: Toxicology of deoxynivalenol (vomitoxin). Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health Part A, 48(1):1-34.

Roumen, R. & Goris, R. 1993. Intestinal permeability and bacterial translocation: Their role in the development of MOF. Yearbook of Intensive Care and Emergency Medicine 1993. Springer. p. 249-257.

Rowland, M., Rowland, S.G. & Cole, T.J. 1988. Impact of infection on the growth of children from 0 to 2 years in an urban West African community. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 47(1):134-138.

Sacker, A., Quigley, M.A. & Kelly, Y.J. 2006. Breastfeeding and developmental delay: findings from the millennium cohort study. Paediatrics, 118(3):e682-e689.

Saenz de Rodriguez, C. 1984. Environmental hormone contamination in Puerto Rico. The New England Journal of Medicine, 310(26):1741-1742.

Samapundo, S., De Meulenaer, B., De Muer, N., Debevere, J. & Devlieghere, F. 2006. Influence of experimental parameters on the fluorescence response and recovery of the high-performance liquid chromatography analysis of fumonisin B 1. Journal of Chromatography A, 1109(2):312-316.

Semba, R.D., de Pee, S., Sun, K., Sari, M., Akhter, N. & Bloem, M.W. 2008. Effect of parental formal education on risk of child stunting in Indonesia and Bangladesh: a cross-sectional study. The Lancet, 371(9609):322-328.

Shephard, G., Thiel, P., Sydenham, E., Alberts, J. & Gelderblom, W. 1992. Fate of a single dose of the 14 C-labelled mycotoxin, fumonisin B 1, in rats. Toxicon, 30(7):768-770.

Shephard, G.S., Burger, H.-M., Gambacorta, L., Gong, Y.Y., Krska, R., Rheeder, J.P., *et al*. 2013a. Multiple mycotoxin exposure determined by urinary biomarkers in rural subsistence farmers in the former Transkei, South Africa. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 62:217-225.

Shephard, G.S., Thiel, P.G., Stockenström, S. & Sydenham, E.W. 1995. Worldwide survey of fumonisin contamination of corn and corn-based products. Journal of AOAC International, 79(3):671-687.

Sherif, S.O., Salama, E.E. & Abdel-Wahhab, M.A. 2009. Mycotoxins and child health: The need for health risk assessment. International Journal of Hygiene and Environmental Health, 212(4):347-368.

Shirima, C.P., Kimanya, M.E., Kinabo, J.L., Routledge, M.N., Srey, C., Wild, C.P., *et al*. 2013. Dietary exposure to aflatoxin and fumonisin among Tanzanian children as determined using biomarkers of exposure. Molecular Nutrition & Food Research, 57(10):1874-1881.

Shirima, C.P., Kimanya, M.E., Routledge, M.N., Srey, C., Kinabo, J.L., Humpf, H.-U., *et al*. 2015. A prospective study of growth and biomarkers of exposure to aflatoxin and fumonisin during early childhood in Tanzania. Environmental Health Perspectives (Online), 123(2):173.

Shisana, O., Labadarios D., Rehle, T., Vimbayi, L., Zuma, K., *et al*. Health, D.O. 2013. South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. http://www.hsrc.ac.za/uploads/pageNews/72/SANHANES-launch%20edition%20(online%20version).pdf. Date of access: 12 June. 2018.

Shrimpton, R., Victora, C.G., de Onis, M., Lima, R.C., Blössner, M. & Clugston, G. 2001. Worldwide timing of growth faltering: implications for nutritional interventions. Pediatrics, 107(5):e75-e75.

Sibeko, L., Dhansay, M.A., Charlton, K.E., Johns, T. & Gray-Donald, K. 2005. Beliefs, attitudes, and practices of breastfeeding mothers from a periurban community in South Africa. Journal of Human Lactation, 21(1):31-38.

Smith, L.E., Prendergast, A.J., Turner, P.C., Mbuya, M.N., Mutasa, K., Kembo, G., *et al*. 2015. The potential role of mycotoxins as a contributor to stunting in the SHINE trial. Clinical Infectious Diseases, 61(suppl 7):S733-S737.

Smith, L.E., Stoltzfus, R.J. & Prendergast, A. 2012. Food chain mycotoxin exposure, gut health, and impaired growth: a conceptual framework. Advances in Nutrition, 3(4):526-531.

Soriano, J. & Dragacci, S. 2004. Intake, decontamination and legislation of fumonisins in foods. Food Research International, 37(4):367-374.

Stewart, C.P., Iannotti, L., Dewey, K.G., Michaelsen, K.F. & Onyango, A.W. 2013. Contextualising complementary feeding in a broader framework for stunting prevention. Maternal and Child Nutrition, 9(S2):27-45.

Steyn, N., Badenhorst, C., Nel, J. & Ladzani, R. 1993. Breast-feeding and weaning practices of Pedi mothers and the dietary intakes of their preschool children. South African Journal of Food Science and Nutrition, 5(1):10-13.

Steyn, N., Labadarios, D., Maunder, E., Nel, J., Lombard, C. & Survey, D.o.t.N.F.C. 2005. Secondary anthropometric data analysis of the National Food Consumption Survey in South Africa: the double burden. Nutrition, 21(1):4-13.

Steyn, N., Nel, J., Nantel, G., Kennedy, G. & Labadarios, D. 2006. Food variety and dietary diversity scores in children: are they good indicators of dietary adequacy? Public Health Nutrition, 9(05):644-650.

Stillwaggon, E. 2002. HIV/AIDS in Africa: fertile terrain. Journal of Development Studies, 38(6):1-22.

Sun, G., Wang, S., Hu, X., Su, J., Huang, T., Yu, J., *et al*. 2007. Fumonisin B1 contamination of home-grown corn in high-risk areas for esophageal and liver cancer in China. Food additives and contaminants, 24(2):181-185.

Sydenham, E.W., Thiel, P.G., Marasas, W.F., Shephard, G.S., Van Schalkwyk, D.J. & Koch, K.R. 1990. Natural occurrence of some Fusarium mycotoxins in corn from low and high esophageal cancer prevalence areas of the Transkei, Southern Africa. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 38(10):1900-1903.

Szuets, P., Mesterhazy, A., Falkay, G. & Bartok, T. 1997. Early telarche symptoms in children and their relations to zearalenon contamination in foodstuffs. Cereal Research Communications, 1:429-436.

Tajima, O., Schoen, E., Feron, V. & Groten, J. 2002. Statistically designed experiments in a tiered approach to screen mixtures of Fusarium mycotoxins for possible interactions. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 40(5):685-695.

Tamburlini, G., von Ehrenstein, O.S. & Bertollini, R. 2002. Children's health and environment: A review of evidence. http://www.who.int/ceh/publications/evidence/en/.pdf. Date of access: 4 June 2018.

Tanumihardjo, S.A., Anderson, C., Kaufer-Horwitz, M., Bode, L., Emenaker, N.J., Haqq, A.M., et al. 2007. Poverty, obesity, and malnutrition: an international perspective recognizing the paradox. Journal of the American Dietetic Association, 107(11):1966-1972.

Teng, M.W., Swann, J.B., Koebel, C.M., Schreiber, R.D. & Smyth, M.J. 2008. Immune-mediated dormancy: an equilibrium with cancer. Journal of Leukocyte Biology, 84(4):988-993.

Thongrussamee, T., Kuzmina, N., Shim, W.-B., Jiratpong, T., Eremin, S., Intrasook, J., et al. 2008. Monoclonal-based enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for the detection of zearalenone in cereals. Food Additives and Contaminants, 25(8):997-1006.

Tontisirin, K., Nantel, G. & Bhattacharjee, L. 2002. Food-based strategies to meet the challenges of micronutrient malnutrition in the developing world. Proceedings of the Nutrition Society, 61(02):243-250.

Turner, N.W., Subrahmanyam, S. & Piletsky, S.A. 2009. Analytical methods for determination of mycotoxins: a review. Analytica Chimica Acta, 632(2):168-180.

Turner, P. 2010. Deoxynivalenol and nivalenol occurrence and exposure assessment. World Mycotoxin Journal, 3(4):315-321.

Turner, P.C., Collinson, A.C., Cheung, Y.B., Gong, Y., Hall, A.J., Prentice, A.M., *et al*. 2007. Aflatoxin exposure in utero causes growth faltering in Gambian infants. International Journal of Epidemiology, 36(5):1119-1125.

Turner, P.C., Flannery, B., Isitt, C., Ali, M. & Pestka, J. 2012. The role of biomarkers in evaluating human health concerns from fungal contaminants in food. Nutrition Research Reviews, 25(01):162-179.

Turner, P.C., Moore, S.E., Hall, A.J., Prentice, A.M. & Wild, C.P. 2003. Modification of immune function through exposure to dietary aflatoxin in Gambian children. Environmental Health Perspectives, 111(2):217.

Turner, P.C. & Pasturel, B.Z. 2013. Development and validation of exposure biomarkers to dietary contaminants mycotoxins: a case for aflatoxin and impaired child growth. Risk assessment and evaluation of predictions. Springer. p. 333-347.

Turner, P.C., Rothwell, J.A., White, K.L., Gong, Y., Cade, J.E. & Wild, C.P. 2008. Urinary deoxynivalenol is correlated with cereal intake in individuals from the United Kingdom. Environmental Health Perspectives, 116(1):21-25.

Ueno, Y., Iijima, K., Wang, S.-D., Sugiura, Y., Sekijima, M., Tanaka, T., *et al*. 1997. Fumonisins as a possible contributory risk factor for primary liver cancer: a 3-year study of corn harvested in Haimen, China, by HPLC and ELISA. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 35(12):1143-1150.

Umeta, M., West, C.E., Verhoef, H., Haidar, J. & Hautvast, J.G. 2003. Factors associated with stunting in infants aged 5–11 months in the Dodota-Sire District, rural Ethiopia. The Journal of Nutrition, 133(4):1064-1069.

UNICEF. 2005. Celebrating the Innocenti declaration on the protection, promotion and support of breastfeeding. https://www.unicef.org/spanish/nutrition/files/Innocenti_plus15_BreastfeedingReport.pdf. Date of access: 12 Febr. 2017.

UNICEF. 2009. Tracking progress on child and maternal nutrition: a survival and development priority: UNICEF. https://www.unicef.org/publications/index_51656.html.pdf. Date of access: 12 Febr. 2017.

UNICEF. 2017. UNICEF Data: Monitoring the situation of Children and Women. https://data.unicef.org/topic/nutrition/malnutrition/# Date of access: 24/07/2017 .

Uruakpa, F., Ismond, M. & Akobundu, E. 2002. Colostrum and its benefits: a review. Nutrition Research, 22(6):755-767.

Valadez, J.J., Brown, L.D., Vargas, W.V. & Morley, D. 1996. Using lot quality assurance sampling to assess measurements for growth monitoring in a developing country's primary health care system. International Journal of Epidemiology, 25(2):381-387.

Van Der Westhuizen, L., Shephard, G.S., Scussel, V.M., Costa, L.L., Vismer, H.F., Rheeder, J.P., et al. 2003. Fumonisin contamination and Fusarium incidence in corn from Santa Catarina, Brazil. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 51(18):5574-5578.

Vella, V., Tomkins, A., BORGESI, A., MIGLIORI, G.B. & ORYEM, V.Y. 1994. Determinants of stunting and recovery from stunting in northwest Uganda. International Journal of Epidemiology, 23(4):782-786.

Victora, C.G., Fenn, B., Bryce, J. & Kirkwood, B.R. 2005. Co-coverage of preventive interventions and implications for child-survival strategies: evidence from national surveys. The Lancet, 366(9495):1460-1466.

Victora, C.G., Horta, B.L., de Mola, C.L., Quevedo, L., Pinheiro, R.T., Gigante, D.P., *et al*. 2015. Association between breastfeeding and intelligence, educational attainment, and income at 30 years of age: a prospective birth cohort study from Brazil. The Lancet Global Health, 3(4):e199-e205.

Wagacha, J. & Muthomi, J. 2008. Mycotoxin problem in Africa: current status, implications to food safety and health and possible management strategies. International Journal of Food Microbiology, 124(1):1-12.

Walker, S.P., Wachs, T.D., Gardner, J.M., Lozoff, B., Wasserman, G.A., Pollitt, E., *et al*. 2007. Child development: risk factors for adverse outcomes in developing countries. The Lancet, 369(9556):145-157.

Wamani, H., Åstrøm, A.N., Peterson, S., Tumwine, J.K. & Tylleskär, T. 2006. Predictors of poor anthropometric status among children under 2 years of age in rural Uganda. Public Health Nutrition, 9(03):320-326.

Wang, D.S., Liang, Y.X., Chau, N.T., Dien, L.D., Tanaka, T. & Ueno, Y. 1995. Natural co-occurrence of Fusarium toxins and aflatoxin B1 in com for feed in North Vietnam. Natural Toxins, 3(6):445-449.

Warth, B., Sulyok, M., Fruhmann, P., Mikula, H., Berthiller, F., Schuhmacher, R., *et al*. 2012. Development and validation of a rapid multi-biomarker liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry method to assess human exposure to mycotoxins. Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry, 26(13):1533-1540.

Wernaart, B., Hospes, O. & Hadiprayitno, I. 2010. The plural wells of the right to food. Governing Food Security: Law, Politics, and the Right to Food, 5:43.

WHO. 1986. Use and interpretation of anthropometric indicators of nutritional status. Bulletin of the World Health Organization, 64(6):929.

WHO. 2002. Summary of the guiding principles of the breast fed child. http://www.who.int/nutrition/publications/guiding_principles_compfeeding_breastfed.pdf. Date of access: 19 July. 2018.

WHO. 2003. Global strategy for infant and young child feeding: World Health Organization. http://www.who.int/nutrition/publications/infantfeeding/9241562218/en/.pdf. Date of access: 19 July. 2018.

WHO. 2006. Mycotoxins in African foods: implications to food safety and health. AFRO Food Safety Newsletter. World Health Organization Food safety (FOS).

WHO. 2007. Evidence on the long-term effects of breastfeeding. http://www.who.int/maternal_child_adolescent/documents/9241595230/en/.pdf. Date of access: 19 July. 2018.

WHO. 2011. Guidelines on optimal feeding of low birth weight infants in low- and middle-income countries. http://www.who.int/maternal_child_adolescent/documents/infant_feeding_low_bw/en/.pdf. Date of access: 19 July 2018.

WHO. 2014. Second international conference on nutrition. Rome Declaration. http://www.fao.org/3/a-ml542e.pdf. Date of access 19 July. 2018.

WHO & UNICEF. 2003. Global strategy for infant and young child feeding: World Health Organization. https://www.who.int/maternal_child_adolescent/topics/child/nutrition/global/en/.pdf. Date of access: 19 July. 2018.

WHO, J. & Consultation, F.E. 2003. Diet, nutrition and the prevention of chronic diseases. World Health Organisation Technical Report Series, 916(i-viii).

Wild, C.P. & Gong, Y.Y. 2010. Mycotoxins and human disease: a largely ignored global health issue. Carcinogenesis, 31(1):71-82.

Wollo, E. 2005. Risk factors for child under-nutrition with a human rights edge in rural villages of North Wollo, Ethiopia. East African Medical Journal, 82(12).

World Bank. 2014. Turn Down the Heat: Confronting the New Climate Normal: World Bank Publications.

Wu, F. 2006. Mycotoxin reduction in Bt corn: potential economic, health, and regulatory impacts. Transgenic Research, 15(3):277-289.

Yamashita, A., Yoshizawa, T., Aiura, Y., Sanchez, P.C., Dizon, E.I., Arim, R.H., *et al*. 1995. Fusarium mycotoxins (fumonisins, nivalenol, and zearalenone) and aflatoxins in corn from Southeast Asia. Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry, 59(9):1804-1807.

Yehuda, S., Rabinovitz, S. & Mostofsky, D.I. 1999. Essential fatty acids are mediators of brain biochemistry and cognitive functions. Journal of Neuroscience Research, 56(6):565-570.

Yin, Y.-n., Yan, L.-y., Jiang, J.-h. & Ma, Z.-h. 2008. Biological control of aflatoxin contamination of crops. Journal of Zhejiang University Science B, 9(10):787-792.

Zain, M.E. 2011. Impact of mycotoxins on humans and animals. Journal of Saudi Chemical Society, 15(2):129-144.

Zeitlin, M.F., Ahmed, N.U., Beiser, A.S., Zeitlin, J.A., Super, C.M. & Guldan, G.S. 1995. Developmental, behavioural, and environmental risk factors for diarrhoea among rural Bangladeshi children of less than two years. Journal of Diarrhoeal Diseases Research, 13(2):99-105.

Zere, E. & McIntyre, D. 2003. Inequities in under-five child malnutrition in South Africa. International Journal for Equity in Health, 2(1):7.

CHAPTER 3 OVERALL METHODS AND CHARACTERISTICS OF THE STUDY POPULATION

3.1 Introduction

The aim of this chapter is to describe the overall methods used and to provide basic descriptive information of the study area and the participants. In the chapters that follow, some of the participants will be excluded in the analysis based on the inclusion and exclusion criteria of that specific research paper.

3.2 PhilaSana study design, sample size and methods

This sub-study (PhD thesis) was part of a larger study (the PhilaSana study). Since the research has never been conducted in South Africa, the larger study was considered as a pilot study to determined future research. The larger study was in the form of a longitudinal, cohort study design using systematic and snowball sampling to recruit pregnant women and mother / caregiver and infant pairs at various villages within the pre-selected area. The large PhilaSana study followed infants during their first 1 000 days of life (conception to 24 months) as well as their mothers. The study therefore included pregnant isiXhosa-speaking mothers, aged 16 to 45 years of age.

The primary aim of the large study is to determine factors associated with infant and young child malnutrition in deep rural areas such as the Eastern Cape.

With the support of a biostatistician, it was decided to have a sample size of 120 mother and infant pairs. This was based on logistics and compliance rates of previous studies conducted in these rural areas that have shown a participant compliance of 80% with a sample size of between 100 - 120 participants. Due to the large number of logistical problems, determining a specific sample size proved difficult.

Mother/ caregiver infant pairs were followed for the first 1 000 days of the infant's life. During these 1 000 days data was collected in six consecutive visits. The first visit was conducted during pregnancy (ideally the third trimester) to determine the mother's current health status as well as her dietary patterns during pregnancy. After birth, the mother-infant pair were visited another five times to determine the mother and infant's health status as well as their dietary patterns and feeding practices. In situations where the mother left for an urban area and left the infant in the rural area the caregiver will be considered the "mother." Data from the infant continued to be collected.

During the six visits, data was collected in the form of questionnaires, anthropometric measurements, urine samples, blood samples, breast milk samples and home-grown maize samples. Samples were collected at mother, infant and household level.

For Paper 1, the sub-study cross-sectional data will be used to provide information on the mycotoxin levels and maize exposure. For Paper 2 and 3 longitudinal data will be used to determine the association of exposure and growth.

3.2.1 Study area

The study was conducted in villages within two deep rural sections of the Amatole District Municipality in the EC (Figure 3.1). The municipality consist of 26% of the population of the EC of which 39% are urban and 61% rural (Province of the Eastern Cape Health, 2010). There is a population estimate of 1 856 381 people in 23 593 km2 (Province of the Eastern Cape Health, 2010). According to the Provincial Department of Health the estimated unemployment rate is 53.3% and the illiteracy rate 29.1%.

The area is a deep rural, characterised by limited infrastructure. Rural areas are pastoral landscapes, with unique demographic structures and settlement patterns, isolation, low population density, extractive economic activities, and distinct sociocultural milieus (Hart *et al.*, 2005). Accessibility to households is limited to a few available gravel roads. Homes are scattered along the countryside and no formal addresses exist or listings thereof.

Figure 3-1 A landscape photo of rural Eastern Cape

3.3 Methods

3.3.1 Participants

This sub-study used information collected during the large study and focused on data collected after birth (0 – 23 months). Information provided in the rest of this methods section only focused on data collected that was relevant to this sub-study.

Inclusion criteria (for sub-study)

- Infants born to mothers previously included in the study;
- Infants within the relevant age group of the study.

Exclusion criteria (for sub-study)

- Infants that were seriously ill for any clinical reasons.
- Mothers / caregiver who (for whatever reason) was not able to provide information regarding the infant's care.

3.3.2 Recruitment

Before the onset of the research project the relevant traditional leaders and key stake holders were contacted telephonically, and the necessary arrangements were made. On the first day of the research project various traditional leaders such as the local chief and headmen as well as the traditional healers were approached, and the study was explained to them. Upon their permission, messengers (mostly young boys) were used to send messages to all households in the relevant area about a community meeting. The following day (at the community meeting) the project was explained to the residents (male and female) in easy to understand isiXhosa. This task was given to a specially trained field worker who has conducted similar research projects in the area (with the former PROMEC Unit of the MRC as well as with University Stellenbosch) is known to the residents and the local traditional leaders. Once everybody was clear (especially the senior males in the villages) about the aims and objectives of the study, as well as the inclusion and exclusion criteria, the study procedure was explained, at a local area (usually the school, shop or outside the clinic). A suitable area was identified where willing volunteers fitting the inclusion criteria convened the following day. Due to the lack of public transport and infrastructure (in terms of the existence of roads) participants walked to the venue (as this is their only means of transport). However, opportunity was provided for volunteers to be collected at home (or the nearest road) by the research team. A field worker was appointed for this specific task. This was then considered the first data collection day

(thus participants had a day to consider participation). Volunteers (pregnant mothers) where then given individual written informed consent at the assembly point at a separate, independent data collection point from an independent field worker. Fieldworkers informed mothers to tell other mothers in their area about the study and that they could come the following day.

3.3.1 Questionnaires

Questionnaires have been developed or adapted from various sources to measure specific information. All questionnaires were completed by standardised research assistants and fieldworkers.

3.3.1.1 Demographic questionnaire

A standard demographic questionnaire (Addendum 2), developed and field tested by the PROMEC Unit of the MRC was used to describe the demographics of the participants. This questionnaire elicits information including age, gender, language, location, medical history, cultural practices, smoking habits, alcohol consumption, ownership of household assets, productive assets, animals, sources of domestic water, type of sanitation, crowding (number of household members per sleeping room), occupation and education.

3.3.1.2 Socio demographic questionnaire

A socio demographic questionnaire (Addendum 3), drawing on field tested socio demographic questionnaires was used to collect socio demographic data.

3.3.1.3 Semi-quantitative food frequency questionnaire

The necessary dietary information was obtained from the mother/ caregiver of each infant or child. To assess food intake, a previously validated and culturally specific dietary assessment tool (Addendum 7) was used (Lombard *et al.,* 2013, Lombard *et al.,* 2014). The RAPP (Ratio and Portion size Photo) tool was developed and validated among rural people living in this area. This dietary assessment tool included a semi-quantitative food frequency questionnaire with life-size pictures of food items and dishes that are most likely consumed by this rural population. Data regarding infant food consumption was collected during each visit.

The already validated questionnaire was based on adult habitual diet and portion sizes. Previously collected data from infants in this area (from 120 24 hour recalls) was used to determine infant and young child weaning and complementary dishes. Infant and child portion

sizes photographs were taken by a professional photographer and the current adult questionnaire was adapted to only include the infant dishes.

The tool was used to assess usual intake over a month of children living in the two areas. The questionnaire was administered for children 6 - 24 months as well as children younger than 6 months who were not exclusively breastfed.

3.3.2 Anthropometry

Trained research assistants/ fieldworkers conducted anthropometric assessments of the infants and young children. The measurements were conducted according to the WHO and ISAK standards. An average of two measurements were taken, as well as a third measurement if two measurements deviated by > 0.5 cm, to ensure accuracy and a third if two previous measurements differ by too great extent.

The following anthropometric measures were taken for each infant and young child (0 – 24 months):

- Length (cm), measured to the nearest 0.1 cm. Infants w;
- Weight (kg), measured to the nearest 0.1 kg;
- Head circumference (cm), measured to the nearest 0.1 cm;
- Mid-upper arm circumference (cm), measured to the nearest 0.1 cm.

The following anthropometric measures was taken for mothers:

- Weight (kg), measured to the nearest 0.1 kg;

Weight was measured to the nearest 0.1 kg with a portable scientific scale (Seca 876, Seca 334 WLRK). Length of infants and young children (< 24 months) was measured with a baby length-measuring mat. Mid-upper arm and head circumferences measured to the nearest 0.1 cm was measured with a MUAC band and head circumference tape (Seca 212). Weight-for-age z score (WAZ); length-for-age z score (LAZ); and weight-for-length z score (WLZ) were calculated with Anthro Plus.

3.3.3 Maize samples

Multi-mycotoxin (total FB (FB1 + FB2 + FB3), DON and ZEA) contamination levels in maize and cooked maize-based complementary foods was analysed. A collection of raw maize and cooked maize-based complementary foods was collected. During recruitment, mothers was asked to donate a sample of their home-grown maize. Those donating maize were

compensated with a commensurate amount of commercial maize meal or rice. Maize samples collected were frozen at -20ºC for later dispatch to the laboratory.

3.3.4 Quality control

Questionnaires were checked for completeness by a primary investigator within 24 hours after collection. Any incomplete data were identified and completed. Every evening after completion of the day's fieldwork, a short fieldwork meeting was conducted where general problems that occurred during the day were discussed.

3.3.5 Ethics Review Committee

The study was conducted according to the Helsinki declaration and the ICH & MRC guidelines, and the protocol was submitted for approval by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences, North-West University.

The scientific validity of the study was approved by all the collaborators involved as well as three independent researchers within the School of Physiology, Nutrition and Consumer Sciences. Thereafter the study was submitted for ethical approval to the Health Research Ethics Committee of North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus and the Faculty of Health and Wellness Ethics Committee, CPUT.

3.3.6 Goodwill permission

Before the onset of the study permission was obtained from the relevant stakeholders and community leaders, including the local chief, headmen and traditional healers.

Participant: Information and voluntary participation

On the first day of the research projects various traditional leaders such as the local chief and headmen as well as the traditional healers were approached, and the study was explained to them. Upon their permission, messengers (mostly young boys) were used to send messages to all households in the relevant area about a community meeting. The following day (at the community meeting) the project was explained to the residents (male and female) in easy to understand isiXhosa. This task was allocated to a specially trained field worker who has conducted similar research projects in the area (with the PROMEC Unit of the MRC as well as with University Stellenbosch) and who is known to the residents and the local traditional leaders. Once everybody is clear (especially the senior males in the villages) about the aims and objectives of the study, as well as the inclusion and exclusion criteria and study procedure, a local area (usually the school, shop or outside the clinic) was identified where willing

volunteers fitting the inclusion criteria convened the following day. This was then the first data collection day. Volunteers were given individual informed consent and data collection commenced.

The study was conducted at central locations in the villages or at participants' homes (depending on logistics). All informed consent was taken by an independent field worker and data collection was conducted without the presence of household members, community members or unnecessary fieldworkers.

Mothers younger than 16 - 18 years gave assent while their mothers (grandmothers of the infants) provided consent. However, if the mother (younger than 18 years) refused assent then refusal will be accepted regardless if the grandparents gave written consent.

Participants were fully informed in their home language of isiXhosa about the (i) objectives of the study, (ii) the use of the results and (iii) the benefits of the study in a simplistic manner / language level grade 8. This was explained verbally as well as with a written informed consent form. Willing participants signed an informed consent form, also in their own language. Participants gave separate written consent for participating in the overall data collection and for any photographic material that might be taken during the study. Two copies of the consent forms were signed by the participant as well as an independent witness – one for the possession of the participant and one for the researcher. Completed consent forms were kept separate from the completed questionnaires – during the fieldwork as well as in storage after exiting from the study.

Participants were informed verbally as well as in the information form of their right to withdraw at any stage with no consequence to themselves. Participants further received a participation number and remained anonymous during data processing and interpretation of results.

All participants were informed that they may refuse to participate in the project, and that refusal to participate would not in any way compromise them. Participants were further informed that all information obtained during the study were handled in a confidential manner, to ensure they always remain anonymous, including when results of the study are published in scientific journals or presented at scientific congresses. Due to the total lack of infrastructure, privacy in the area (deep rural) cannot fully be assured. However, all efforts were made by the research team to ensure privacy. Results from the study will be published without individual identification.

3.3.7 Expertise, skills and legal competencies

The fieldworkers working on the project had been involved in various projects in the area and other areas. They all have extensive training in written informed consent (local leaders as well as participants) and assent, data collection, questionnaire completion, anthropometry and maize collection as well as infant and young child feeding. Additional training was given before the onset of the study to further their experience and understanding of the procedures of this specific project.

3.3.8 Incentive and Reimbursement for participants

Participants each received a small food parcel to the value of R50 after completion of each visit as a token of appreciation. No participant received any financial incentive, due to the high degrees of poverty in this area.

3.3.9 Storage and archiving of data and samples

After completion of data collection (each separate visit), information from each participant was captured on Excel. All hard copies of questionnaires are kept in a locked office (that of the PI) at NWU for 7 years with a “do not destroy until 2023” label. Only relevant research personnel will have access to these questionnaires. Information captured on Excel was password protected and only relevant research personnel would once again have access to the data. Results from the study will be published without individual identification.

3.3.10 Legal authorisation

Since this project commenced outside local assembly points no authorisation was applied for to the Department of Health.

3.4 Demographic information of participants

In total 234 mothers / caregivers of infant and young children (0 - 24 months old) were interviewed regarding their household situation in the larger PhilaSana study. At least 64% (n = 151) of the included mothers / caregivers had no, or very limited education (< Grade 6) and none of the included mothers / caregivers were employed. Sixty-seven percent (n = 158) received a child grant or old age grant. In terms of water and sanitation 44% (n = 104) make use of the river / dam while rest have water tanks. Lastly, 66% (n = 156) used pit toilets while the rest used the bush.

Figure 3-2: An example of a water source used in the area

3.4.1 Demographic information of infants 0 - 12 months

A sample of 138 infants, (50% male) were age 0 - 12 months. Seventy-one (51%) participants were between the ages of 0 - 5 months. The sociodemographic information of the infants' aged 0 - 12 months is presented in Table 1. Most primary caregivers acquired only primary education (58.1%) while 28% had secondary education. All the mothers were unemployed. Only 23% (n = 32) of the caregivers reported to be receiving child support and 67% (n = 93), did not receive any child support. A larger number of the households 30.9% (n = 41) obtained water from the river and only 0.7% (n = 1), had a borehole. Most of the households 70.5% (n = 101) did not own flush toilets. Lastly, most of the participants spend approximately 26 US dollars on food weekly.

3.4.2 Demographic information of children 12 - 24 months

The sociodemographic information of the children aged 13 - 24 months is presented in table 2. Many caregivers 25.9% (29) had no education at all, while 30.4% (34) had secondary education. About half of the households 46.2% (52) received child support, while only 17 (19%) did not receive child support. Only 5.4% (6) of the caregivers were employed, while the majority 80.4% (90) were unemployed. A larger number of the households 13.4% (n = 15) obtained water from the river and only 9.8% (n = 11), obtained water from a tank. The majority of the households 60.8% (n = 68) did not have flush toilets while only, 2.7% (3) had flush toilets. Most of the participants spend approximately 26 US dollars on food weekly.

Table 3-1: The basic socio demographic information of households with infants 0 – 12 months old

Sociodemographic	n	Percentage
Education level		
<Std 6/<Grd 8-10	25	18
Std 6-8/Grd 8-10	47	33.8
Std 9-10/Grd 11-12	39	28
None	4	2.9
Employment status		
Employed	-	-
Unemployed	111	80
Child support		
Yes	32	23
No	93	67
Water source		
Borehole / well	1	0.7
Communal tap	40	29
Jojo tank	16	11.5
River/dam	41	30.9
Sanitation		
Bucket/Pot	4	2.9
Bush	2	1.4
Pit/VP	92	66.2
Flush toilet	3	2.1
n=sample size Std=Standard Grd=Grade VP = Pit toilet		

Table 3-2: The basic socio demographic information of households with young children 13 - 24 months old

Sociodemographic	n	Percentage
Education level		
<Std 6/<Grd 8-10	19	17
Std 6-8/Grd 8-10	14	12.5
Std 9-10/Grd 11-12	34	30.4
None	29	25.9
Employment status		
Employed	6	5.4
Unemployed	90	80.4
Child support		
Yes	52	46.4
No	19	17
Water source		
Borehole / well	-	--
Communal tap	11	9.8
Jojo tank	16	14.3
River/dam	15	13.4
Sanitation		
Bucket/Pot	5	4.5
Bush	26	23.3
Pit/VP	37	33
Flush toilet	3	2.7
n=sample size Std=Standard Grd=Grade VP = Pit toilet		

3.5 Discussion

The current study revealed that the community was socio-economically disadvantaged and therefore children were at high risk of poor nutritional status. Taking into consideration, the high unemployment rate, low education levels and high dependency on social grants, these are vibrant indicators of poor socio-economic status. The poor sanitation, especially the lack of flush toilets is a health hazard to the community. Although most of the households had access to electricity, wood was also largely used as a fuel source for cooking. Additionally, the community had an inaccessible road infrastructure, with household sparsely located along the

countryside. This was also an indication of poor infrastructure of the community. The findings of this study are consistent with description of rural areas in South Africa

With the low socio-economic status of this community, it was not surprising that stunting was highly prevalent amongst the children, regardless of gender and age. However, there was a higher prevalence of stunting in older children, aged 12 - 24 months of age. Stunting in populations is often associated with, low education levels, poor sanitation and high unemployment rates (Akhter, 2012; Dewey & Begum, 2011; Stewart *et al*., 2013). The low socioeconomic status also played a pivotal role in the high mycotoxin exposures above the PMDTI of the infants, FB (53.1%) and children (53.6%). There was a higher prevalence of mycotoxin exposure in the the older children, aged, 12 - 24 months of age, in comparison to what Kimanya *et al*., 2010 observed in Tanzania. Socio - economic status of populations often affects mycotoxin exposure as postulated (Wagacha & Muthomi, 2008).

3.6 Reference

Akhter, S. 2012. Indirect Benefits of Women's Education: Evidence from Bangladesh.

Dewey, K.G. & Begum, K. 2011. Long-term consequences of stunting in early life. Maternal & Child Nutrition, 7(s3):5-18.

Hart, L.G., Larson, E.H. & Lishner, D.M. 2005. Rural definitions for health policy and research. American journal of public health, 95(7):1149-1155.

Kimanya, M.E., De Meulenaer, B., Roberfroid, D., Lachat, C. & Kolsteren, P. 2010. Fumonisin exposure through maize in complementary foods is inversely associated with linear growth of infants in Tanzania. Molecular nutrition & food research, 54(11):1659-1667.

Stewart, C.P., Iannotti, L., Dewey, K.G., Michaelsen, K.F. & Onyango, A.W. 2013. Contextualising complementary feeding in a broader framework for stunting prevention. Maternal & Child Nutrition, 9(S2):27-45.

Wagacha, J. & Muthomi, J. 2008. Mycotoxin problem in Africa: current status, implications to food safety and health and possible management strategies. International journal of food microbiology, 124(1):1-12.

WHO. 1986. Use and interpretation of anthropometric indicators of nutritional status. Bulletin of the World Health Organization, 64(6):929.

CHAPTER 4 PAPER 1: MULTIMYCOTOXIN EXPOSURE OF CHILDREN (0 – 24 MONTHS) IN RURAL MAIZE SUBSISTANCE FARMING AREAS OF EASTERN CAPE, SOUTH AFRICA

Paper 1 has already been submitted to the World Mycotoxin Journal for review. The paper is in the format of the author guidelines (Addendum 2). The paper focuses on objective 2 of the sub-study, including maize consumption and mycotoxin exposure of infants and young children 0 – 24 months of age.

Multi-mycotoxin exposure of children (0 - 24 months) in rural maize-subsistence farming areas of Eastern Cape, South Africa

R.S. Tshalibe[1], J.P. Rheeder[2], J.F. Alberts[2], C. Taljaard-Krugell[1], W.C.A. Gelderblom[2], G.S. Shephard[2], M.J. Lombard[1] and H-M. Burger[2]

[1] Centre of Excellence for Nutrition (CEN), Faculty of Health Sciences, North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus, Private Bag X6001, 2520, South Africa

[2]Institute of Biomedical and Microbial Biotechnology, Cape Peninsula University of Technology, PO Box 1906, Bellville, 7535, South Africa

Corresponding author: H-M Burger Tel: +27 (21) 959 4393; burgerh@cput.ac.za

Running header: Mycotoxin exposure of young children in rural Eastern Cape, South Africa

Abstract

In South Africa, child malnutrition is highly prevalent, among children below 24 months from rural areas in the Eastern Cape (EC) Province, where maize is mostly used as complementary food. Previous studies conducted in parts of EC have indicated high levels of fumonisin B (FB) mycotoxins in home-grown maize and co-occurrence with other *Fusarium* mycotoxins such as deoxynivalenol (DON) and zearalenone (ZEA). A cross-sectional study of children below 24 months was conducted in rural maize-subsistence farming areas in Centane, EC to determine mycotoxin exposures. Home-grown maize samples (n=171) were collected from households in the study area and analysed by LC-MS/MS for FB, DON and ZEA. Food intakes of 129 children were quantified using a validated quantified food frequency questionnaire (QFFQ). Individual raw maize consumption was calculated using recipes from the QFFQ. Probable daily intakes (PDIs) for each mycotoxin were determined using a deterministic approach and were compared to the respective mycotoxins' provisional maximum tolerable daily intake (PMTDI). The mean total FB (sum of fumonisins B_1, B_2 and B_3), DON and ZEA levels in home-grown maize were 1035, 24.5 and 31.0 µg/kg. Mean daily cooked maize intakes of children ranged from 1.60 - 321 g/day and increased with age. The mean PDIs for total FB, DON and ZEA were 8.4, 0.2 and 0.3 µg/kg body weight (bw)/day, respectively. Exposures stratified by age indicated persistent high mean PDIs for total FB, above the PMTDI of 2 µg/kg bw/day, ranging between 5.0 - 11.6 µg/kg bw/day. Mean exposure to DON and ZEA were below their relevant PMTDIs (1 and 0.5 µg/kg bw/day, respectively). Individually, 81% and 13% of children had exposures above the PMTDI for total FB and for ZEA, respectively. Results confirm the magnitude of FB exposure among vulnerable groups from rural maize subsistence farming areas in EC. Dietary diversification is recommended.

KEYWORDS: mycotoxin exposure, children, risk assessment, fumonisin, deoxynivalenol, zearalenone, maize

4.1 Introduction

Globally, chronic (stunting) and acute (wasting) child malnutrition affects 155 million and 52 million children under 60 months of age, respectively (UNICEF, 2017). South Africa has one of the high burdens of stunting and wasting (Massyn *et al*., 2017; UNICEF, 2017). The national level for boys and girls below the age of three years are 26.9% and 25.9% for stunting, respectively, while 3.8% of the boys and 1.5% of the girls experienced wasting (Shisana *et al*., 2013). The various factors that influence development of malnutrition include economic, demographic, and cultural changes, poverty, poor nutrition, infectious diseases, early introduction of complementary foods and environmental factors (Mamabolo *et al.*, 2004; Mamabolo *et al*., 2005; UNICEF Conceptual Framework, WHO, 2011). However, very little is known about the role of certain naturally occuring toxins such as mycotoxins and the association with child malnutrition and underdevelopment.

Mycotoxins are toxic metabolites produced by fungi and are known to contaminate a large variety of crops including cereals, groundnuts and maize (Wild and Gong, 2010). They are associated with several adverse health effects in humans (Zain *et al*., 2011). There is a need for human mycotoxin risk assessment, due to the occurrence of these food contaminants in crops from especially rural subsistence farming areas in low- and middle-income countries (Sherif *et al*., 2009). In this regard, home-grown maize from Eastern Cape (EC) Province, South Africa is known to be contaminated by mycotoxins, particularly fumonisins (FB), and to a lesser extent deoxynivalenol (DON) and zearalenone (ZEA) (Shephard *et al.*, 2013a). Of these, FB has consistantly remained the major mycotoxin relevant to rural subsistance maize farming communities in the EC (Burger *et al*., 2010; Shephard *et al*., 2007, 2013a). The Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA) has determined provisional maximum tolerable daily intakes (PMTDIs) for total FB (sum of fumonisins B_1, B_2 and B_3) of 2 µg/kg body weight (bw)/day and for DON and ZEA of 1 µg/kg bw/day and 0.5 µg/kg bw/day, respectively (JECFA, 2001, 2002, 2012). Exposures below the PMDTI levels are considered safe, although the combined adverse biological effects of individual mycotoxins have not been established (Alassane-Kpembi and Oswald, 2016).

Chronic consumption of mycotoxins such as DON or DON and FB in combination, has been suggested to modulate child growth by inducing a poor appetite, gut impairment, inflammatory diarrhoea, decreased nutrient absorption and systematic immune activation (Lombard, 2014; Smith *et al*., 2012). The exposure to FB has also been associated with a decrease in complex

sphingolipids, glycerophospolipids and cholesterol, which are essential for cell membrane integrity, resulting in possible intestinal epithelial cell proliferation, disruption of cytokine production and modulation of the intestinal barrier function (Riedel *et al*., 2016; Smith *et al*., 2012).

Complementary foods consumed by children living in rural areas of South Africa are mostly maize-based, since most households are involved in subsistence farming (Lombard *et al*., 2013; Mamabolo *et al*., 2004). In rural EC, the primary complementary or weaning food is a thin maize porridge (Lombard *et al*., 2013). Mycotoxin exposure assessment is therefore of importance, especially among the vulnerable populations such as children living in these areas. In resource-poor countries, which lack up-to-date national dietary survey data and continued mycotoxin surveillance, the deterministic approach to risk assessment remains the most feasible alternative (Burger *et al*., 2014). In Africa, several mycotoxin exposure assessments among infants and young children, consuming complementary foods made from maize, sorghum and groundnuts have been published. Studies conducted in countries such as Tanzania, Benin, Nigeria, Togo, Kenya, Egypt and Guinea using various methodological approaches, mostly focused either on one mycotoxin such as aflatoxin whereas others included additional mycotoxins such as FB, DON and ZEA (Adetunji *et al*., 2017; Gong *et al*., 2003; Kiarie *et al*., 2016; Kimanya *et al*., 2010, 2012; Magoha *et al*., 2014; Shrima *et al*., 2015; Okoth *et al*., 2005; Polychronaki *et al*., 2008).

In South Africa, most studies have focused on FB exposure in adults, indicating the presence of urinary FB, DON and ZEA in EC using multi-mycotoxin urinary biomarkers (Shephard *et al*., 2013b). Overall, all the studies conducted among adults using a deterministic method, consistently showed mean exposure levels for FB, four times higher than its PMTDI of 2 µg/kg bw/day (Bolger *et al*., 2001; Bulder *et al*., 2012; Burger *et al*., 2014; Shephard *et al*., 2007). In a study conducted by Shephard *et al*. (2007), exposure to FB was assessed for children aged 1 - 9 years and 10 - 17 years and showed probable daily intakes of 2.7 - 35.9 and 1.96 - 17.1 µg/kg bw/day, respectively.

Studies on multiple mycotoxin exposure of children in South Africa are therefore of importance to understand the magnitude of the problem and the possible link with adverse health outcomes. The current study is aimed at determining maize intakes among rural children aged 0 - 24 months and to conduct an exposure assessment for FB, DON and ZEA using detailed measured

maize consumption patterns and relevant toxin levels in home-grown maize and to characterize the risk by comparison with their respective PMTDIs.

4.2 Methods

4.2.1 Study design and population

A cross-sectional study design, using systematic and snowball sampling, was used to identify households with home-grown maize and children aged 0 - 24 years from rural maize-subsistence farming households in Centane, Amatole District Municipality, EC. Any children not permanently residing in the area were excluded. Snowball sampling was utilised due to the scattered nature of the sparsely populated villages within the District. Systematic sampling was of importance as the villages are not easily accessible, therefore there was need of a random starting point, although the time of sampling was predetermined and fixed. Household consuming home-grown maize were thus identified at the onset of the study. One-hundred and twenty-nine children consuming home-grown maize were included in the study, while exclusively breast-fed infants were excluded.

Household socio-economic status was obtained from a socio-economic questionnaire including ethnicity, household income, expenditure and maternal/caregiver education levels. Feeding practices of children and health status information were obtained from mothers or caregivers. All data were collected from trained voluntary caregivers after informed and signed consent.

4.2.2 Maize collection

Home-grown maize (traditional landrace variety and commercial hybrids) was collected simultaneously to the survey, from households from which the study sample was drawn, based on availability of the maize. Whole maize kernel samples (± 2 kg per sample) were randomly collected from visibly healthy lots, which the householders themselves had sorted and were destined for human consumption. Samples were kept in clearly marked linen bags and were stored in the laboratory at 4^{o}C prior to analysis.

4.2.3 Maize consumption by children

Trained interviewers obtained child food consumption information from the mothers or caregivers. The Ratio and Portion Size Photo (RAPP) tool (a validated culturally specific dietary assessment method determining habitual dietary intake of adults residing in this area)

was utilised (Lombard *et al.*, 2014). The ratios (of maize and other ingredients) and portion sizes in the tool were adapted for child intake based on 150, 24-hour recalls (infants and young children (0 - 24 months) obtained before the start of this study (Lombard *et al*., 2014).

The tool consists of three portion size photographs per traditional dish and a semi-quantitative food frequency questionnaire (QFFQ), focusing on intake during the past month. Monthly intake of cooked maize was converted to a daily intake followed by calculating raw maize intakes, using recipes obtained during the development of the RAPP tool (Lombard *et al*., 2014).

4.2.4 Multi-mycotoxin analysis

Methanol, acetonitrile, formic acid (HPLC grade) and Whatman filter paper were obtained from Merck (NJ, USA). Water for all experiments was successively purified by reverse osmosis and a Milli-Q water purification system (Millipore, MA, USA).

Pure analytical standards of FB_1, FB_2, FB_3 (purity >95%) were prepared at the Institute of Biomedical and Microbial Biotechnology of the Cape Peninsula University of Technology, South Africa, according to the methods of Cawood *et al*. (1991) and Gelderblom *et al*. (1993). ZEA and DON analytical standards were obtained from Sigma-Aldrich (Merck, Darmstadt, Germany). Individual stock solutions of the fumonisin standards (0.1 mg/ml) were prepared in acetonitrile-H_2O (1:1) and of zearalenone and deoxynivalenol (0.1 mg/ml) in acetonitrile. Aliquots of the stock solutions were used to prepare a working solution containing (i) fumonisins and deoxynivalenol at individual concentrations of 5 µg/ml and (ii) zearalenone (250 ng/ml) in acetonitrile-H_2O (1:1). For compiling matrix-matched calibration curves, at least five working standard dilutions were prepared with blank maize matrix extract, prepared as described below using blank control maize.

Fumonisin B, DON and ZEA were extracted from maize according to the method of Sewram *et al*. (2003) with minor modifications. Briefly, 100 ml of extraction solvent [methanol: acetonitrile: water (25:25:50; v/v/v)] was added to ground maize kernels (10 g) and placed on a shaker (80 rpm) for 20 min. The extracts were subsequently centrifuged at 500 g for 10 min at 4^{o}C. The supernatant (20 ml) was diluted (1:1) with methanol: water (25:75), filtered (Whatman No 4-filter paper) and analysed by LC-MS/MS. FAPAS (London, England) quality control reference maize samples (Cat no T22110QC and T22133QC), containing the mycotoxins in expected concentration ranges, were included.

Quantification of FB_1, FB_2, FB_3, DON and ZEA in maize extracts was performed at the Mass Spectrometry Unit of the Central Analytical Facility of Stellenbosch University, South Africa. The mycotoxins were separated on a reversed-phase BEH C_{18} column (2.1x100 mm; particle size 1.7 µm; Waters, Milford, MA, USA) and analysed with positive electrospray ionisation (ESI) (Capillary voltage 3.5 kV; Cone voltages: FB, 50 V; DON, 35 V; ZEA, 20 V) in the multiple reaction monitoring (MRM) mode in a Waters Acquity Ultra Performance Liquid Chromatograph (UPLC) coupled to a Waters Xevo TQ tandem quadrupole mass spectrometer. Eluent A was water and eluent B was acetonitrile, both containing 0.1% formic acid. The elution gradient consisted of an initial mobile phase composition (2% B) held constant for 0.5 min, followed by a linear gradient to 40% B within 7 min and to 70% B over 3 min, followed by a 1-minute wash step at 100% B and finally a 3-minute column re-equilibration back to 2% B for a total run time of 15 minutes. The flow rate of the mobile phase was 0.35 ml/min. For each compound, one precursor and two product ions were monitored, one product ion for quantification and one for confirmation (Table 1). A calibration curve consisting of five matrix-matched standards for each mycotoxin was used to compensate for matrix effects in the analysis. The analytical method was validated for limit of detection (LOD), recovery and repeatability (Table 2).

Table 1 Flow rate of the mobile phase and precursers for each mycotoxin

Analyte	Cone Voltage (V)	Precursor Ion	Quantifier Ion (Collision Energy) (V)	Qualifier Ion (Collision Energy) (V)
Fumonisin B_1	50	722.3	334.3 (40)	352.3 (38)
Fumonisin B_2 and B_3	50	706.3	318.3 (40)	336.3 (40)
Deoxynivalenol	35	397.1	203.2 (15)	231.2 (12)
Zearalenone	20	319.1	185.0 (23)	187.0 (19)

Table 2 Validation of analytical method with limit of detection, recovery and repeatability

Analyte	LOD[1] (µg/kg)	Spike level (µg/kg)	Recovery (%)	RSDr[2] (%)
Fumonisin B_1	0.6	1060	84	2
Fumonisin B_2	0.6	925	66	4
Fumonisin B_3	0.6	520	79	1
Deoxynivalenol	3.7	684	78	4
Zearalenone	1.0	232	95	3

[1] LOD: Limit of detection; [2] RSDr: Relative standard deviation for repeatability.

4.2.5 Mycotoxin exposure

Mycotoxin exposures for total fumonisins ($FB_1 + FB_2 + FB_3$), DON and ZEA were determined using mycotoxin concentrations obtained from the analysis. In instances where the mycotoxin levels observed were below the Lower limit of quantification (LOD), the actual LOD value of the method was used as an upper bound scenario. Probable daily intake (PDI) (µg/kg bw/day) was calculated by multiplying individual total daily raw maize intake (g/day) with mean mycotoxin concentration of total FB, DON and ZEA (µg/kg) divided by bw (kg). The PMTDIs for each mycotoxin were used to indicate low (< PMTDI) or high (≥ PMTDI) exposure.

4.2.6 Anthropometry

Trained research assistants conducted weight assessments of the children. Measurements were conducted according to WHO and UNICEF Standards (available at http: //www. who.int/child growth/training/en). Averages of two measurements were taken, as well as a third measurement if the two measurements deviated by greater than 0.5 kg. Weight was measured to the nearest 0.1 kg with a calibrated portable baby scientific scale (Seca 334, United Kingdom).

4.2.7 Statistical Analysis

Statistical analyses were conducted with SPSS version 25. Data were tested for normality using the Shapiro-Wilk Test. Quantitative data included means, median, ranges, minimum, maximum, confidence intervals and standard deviation (SD). Two categories were utilised to categorise mycotoxin exposure, "*low exposure*" (<PMTD) and "*high exposure*" (≥PMTDI).

4.2.8 Ethical approval

Ethical approval was obtained from the Health Research Ethics Committee of North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus), South Africa (NWU-00207-14-S1). The study was conducted according to the Helsinki Declaration (World Medical Association, 2013) and the International Conference on Harmonisation and Meta Population Research Centre guidelines (ICH steering committee, 1996). Written informed consent was obtained from each mother in their home language and goodwill permission was obtained from relevant community leaders.

4.3 Results

4.3.1 Mycotoxin levels of maize samples

The highest upper bound mean contamination level was for total FB (1035 µg/kg), whereas mean contamination levels for DON and ZEA were much lower at 24.5 µg/kg and 31.0 µg/kg, respectively (Table 3).

Table 3 Mycotoxin contamination levels of maize samples

Mycotoxin	Positive (% > LOD)	Mean[1] ± SD[2] (µg/kg)	Median (µg/kg)	Range (µg/kg)
Total Fumonisin B	100%	1035 ± 2633	83.2	0.6 – 15590
Deoxynivalenol	18%	24.5 ± 41.8	20.0	3.7 - 403.4
Zearalenone	14%	31.0 ± 152.2	1.0	1.0 – 1523

[1] Upper bound mean with non-detect samples allocated the respective LOD; [2] SD: Standard deviation

4.3.2 Participants

A total of 129 children were included, with 58% (n = 75) male, and 4% (n = 5) ≤ 6 months old. In terms of maternal/caregiver education, 15% (n = 19) of the mothers/caregivers had no formal education, 16% (n = 21) attained grade 1 - 5, while 68% (n = 87) finished grade 8 - 12 and only 2% (n = 2) attained a tertiary education. Seventy-three percent (n = 94) of the mothers/caregivers received child support grants. Household water was mostly obtained from the river (47%; n = 60), 32% (n = 42) from communal taps and 21% (n = 27) used personal

water tanks. The majority used pit latrines (65%; n = 84), whereas 32% (n = 41) used the bush and 3% (n = 4) had flush toilets. Unemployment of mothers/caregivers was 94% (n = 121).

4.3.3 Feeding practices

Most children (88%; n = 113) received home-grown maize soft porridge and the remainder received other home-grown maize-based dishes such as samp, stiff porridge and crumbly porridge. Total raw maize daily intake mostly originated from soft porridge (1.1 - 252 g/day), crumbly porridge (2.3 - 266 g/day), stiff porridge (2.2 - 288 g/day) and samp (2.3 - 60 g/day). Maize-based complementary food consumption among children as young as one month was observed. Table 4 provides a summary of raw maize consumption according to age groups and indicates increased maize consumption with age.

Table 4 Raw maize consumption according to age groups

Age group (months)	n	Mean ± SD[1] (g/day)	Median (g/day)	Range (g/day)
0 – 6	5	37.8 ± 37.6	21.9	8.8 - 97.5
7 – 12	48	69.9 ± 70.4	36.0	3.4 – 266
13 – 18	41	69.6 ± 64.6	15.5	1.60 – 309
19 - 24	35	128 ± 74	115	2.5 – 321

[1] SD: Standard deviation

4.3.4 Mycotoxin exposure of children aged 0 - 24 months

The upper-bound mean probable daily intakes (PDIs) for total FB among children stratified by age were above the PMTDI, whereas DON and ZEA exposure where below their respective PMTDIs across all ages (Table 5). Futher stratification of children according to high exposure (PDI ≥ PMTDI) and low exposure (PDI < PMTDI) indicated that for total FB, 81% (n = 105), were in the high exposure (≥ 2 µg/kg bw/day) group and 13% (n = 17) were in the high ZEA exposure (≥ 0.5 µg/kg bw/day) group (Table 6). Exposure to DON was below the PMTDI for all children.

Table 5 Mycotoxin exposure of infants according to age groups

Age group (months)	N	Mean (± SD[1]) Probable Daily Intake (Range) (µg/kg bw/day)		
		Total FB	**DON**	**ZEA**
0 - 6	5	5.0 ± 4.5 (1.2 - 11.1)	0.1 ± 0.1 (0.0 - 0.3)	0.2 ± 0.1 (0.0 - 0.3)
7-12	48	7.7 ± 7.5 (0.4 - 30.6)	0.2 ± 0.2 (0.0 - 0.7)	0.2 ± 0.2 (0.0 - 0.9)
13 - 18	41	7.0 ± 6.1 (0.2 - 26.0)	0.2 ± 0.2 (0.0 - 0.6)	0.2 ± 0.2 (0.0 - 1.0)
19 - 24	35	11.6 ± 7.0 (0.3 - 27.6)	0.3 ± 0.2 (0.0 - 0.7)	0.4 ± 0.2 (0.0 - 0.8)
Total	129	8.4 ± 7.1 0.2 - 30.6	0.2 ± 0.2 0.0 – 0.7	0.3 ± 0.2 0.0 – 0.9

[1] SD: Standard deviation

Table 6 Mycotoxin exposure according to provisional maximum tolerable daily intakes

Total FB		**DON**		**ZEA**	
Low	**High**	**Low**	**High**	**Low**	**High**
n (%)	**n (%)**	**n (%)**	**n (%)**	**n (%)**	**n (%)**
24 (19)	105 (81)	129 (100)	--	112 (87)	17 (13)

PMDTIs: FB = 2 µg/kg bw/day, DON = 1 µg/kg bw/day, ZEA = 0.5 µg/kg bw/day

4.4. Discussion

The present study examined multi-mycotoxin exposure (or PDI) among children 0 - 24 months using the relevant home-grown maize-based complementary food consumption patterns including contamination levels in home-grown maize.

4.4.1 Feeding practices of children

This study indicated that children younger than 6 months (n = 5) are already receiving maize-based soft porridge as complementary food. This is in contrast with the WHO recommendations of exclusive breast feeding for infants younger than 6 months (WHO, 2007).

Similarly, studies conducted in specific areas of South Africa have shown that substantial number of infants are indeed consuming a complementary dish within their first month (Mamabolo *et al*., 2004). Studies conducted in Vhembe district and in central districts of Limpopo Province (LP), South Africa indicated that high percentages of infants aged 3 months already consumed maize-based foods (43.2% and 36.9%, respectively) (Mushaphi and Mbenyane, 2008; Mamabolo *et al*., 2004). In KwaZulu-Natal Province, Faber *et al*., (2005) showed that 82% of 391 infants aged 2 - 6 months consumed maize-based soft porridge twice a day. Similar results were obtained amongst infants aged 6 - 11, 12 - 17 and 18 - 24 months from a more recent study conducted in KwaZulu-Natal (Faber *et al*., 2014). A study conducted in the north of Tanzania also reported early complementary feeding (before 6 months) and showed that 80% of the infants aged 3 months had already been exposed to foods other than breastmilk (plain maize, mixed cereal, food from millet, wheat and cow's milk) (Magoha *et al*., 2014). The maize consumption of 8.8 - 97.5 g/day of infants 0 - 6 months in the current study exceeded the intakes in a study conducted among Tanzanian infants, of the same age group consumed (0.57 - 37.50 g/day) also at risk of exposure to mycotoxins.

The dietary assessment was performed using a validated RAPP tool (Lombard *et al*., 2014).The short comings of the QFFQ of this particular tool is the fact that self reported individual consumptions may be overestimated by the participants, leading to a slight overestimation of the mycotoxin exposure levels. However the deterministic approach which utilises the dietary assessment is still the standard practice, in reference to previous studies (Bulder *et al*., 2012, Burger *et al*., 2010 and Burger *et al*., 2014).

4.4.2 Mycotoxin exposure

Contamination levels observed in home-grown maize collected from rural households showed high levels of FB, a result consistent with previous studies in this area (Burger *et al*., 2010; Shephard *et al*., 2007, 2013a). The lower levels of DON and ZEA are similar to those observed in South African commercial 'Special' maize meal (Burger *et al*., 2013) and consistent with a previous multi-mycotoxin study on maize collected in this area (Shephard *et al*., 2013a).

The mycotoxin exposure among children in the current study highlights and confirms the magnitude and predominance of FB as an important public health concern in this vulnerable group. Apart from the mean PDI for FB that is up to four times higher than its PMTDI, the study also showed an additional risk of exposure to ZEA, although to a much lesser extent. The

low levels of contamination of the local maize with DON is of a lesser concern, although occasional exposures above the PMTDI may occur for the high maize consumers with a maize intake at the upper end of the contamination range found in this study. Therefore, a deterministic mean PDI may mask high exposure subgroups within a study sample. A previous study conducted among children (1 - 9 years) from a similar area in South Africa showed that those from Centane (southern EC) had a higher PDI for FB of 14.4 µg/kg bw/day (Shephard *et al*., 2007). In contrast, children 1 - 9 years from Bizana in the northern EC, had a much lower PDI (6.6 µg/kg bw/day) than the current study population, whereas adolescents (10-17 years) in Centane had comparable exposures of 8.2 µg/kg bw/day.

The FB exposure levels found in this study are within the range observed from previous deterministic studies conducted among adults from the same area in which PDIs ranging between 8.2 - 8.5 µg/kg bw/day were also observed (Burger *et al*., 2010; Shephard *et al*., 2007).

Only a limited number of other studies in infants and young children have been reported across Africa. In Tanzania, exposure to FB among infants 0 - 6 months old was much lower than the current study, ranging from 0.005 - 0.88 µg/kg bw/day (Magoha *et al*., 2014). In another Tanzanian study among 18 - 24 month old infants the corresponding PDIs ranged between 0.2 - 26.4 µg/kg bw/day (Kimanya *et al*., 2014). In contrast, a study conducted in Nigeria observed much higher FB-related PDI's amongst infants 0 - 48 months (12.4 µg/kg bw/day) and children 5 - 12 years, (8.3 µg/kg bw/day) (Adetunji *et al*., 2017). The PDI's for DON and ZEA among the Nigerian infants and children were higher compared to the current study, ranging between 0.3 to 0.6 µg/kg bw/day (DON) and 0.1 and 0.3 µg/kg bw/day (ZEA), respectively (Adetunji *et al*., 2017).

Overall in the current study, 88% of children had FB exposure above the PMTDI, whereas the studies in Tanzania showed much lower proportions ranging from 0 - 56% above the PMTDI (Kimanya *et al*., 2010, Kimanya *et al*., 2012, Kimanya *et al*., 2014; Magoha *et al*., 2014). The current study indicated no children were at risk for exposure to DON, whereas a Tanzanian study conducted by Kimanya *et al*., (2014) amongst children aged 18 - 24 months showed a high percentage (66%) were at risk of high DON exposure. The current study utilised a validated method for determination of FB, DON and ZEA.

Despite the lack of clear causative mechanisms between exposure to mycotoxins such as FB, DON and ZEA, and health effects in infants and young children, the potential health risks posed

by exposure to these mycotoxins has received international attention from global health authorities such as the WHO (WHO, 2014). The contribution of FB exposure and to a lesser extent ZEA as seen in the current study, is expected to impact negatively on children's health or exacerbate existing health conditions (Smith *et al*., 2012). To address this public health concern, exclusive breastfeeding for infants younger than 6 months and breastfeeding for up to 2 years of age should remain the healthiest and most affordable and reliable approach across South Africa. This, together with cultural-specific intervention strategies such as simple sorting and washing of maize prior to consumption, which are known to reduce FB levels, are therefore essential to ensure healthier and safer food for infants and young children during complementary and weaning periods (Van der Westhuizen *et al*., 2011).

4.5 Conclusions

Although this study included only a small sample size, it provides evidence for high fumonisin exposure among vulnerable population groups such as rural infants and young children exposed to multiple-mycotoxins in South Africa. A small percentage of infants were exposed at an early stage (before six months) and exposure increases with age. Further studies should investigate the effect of these exposures on the growth of infants and young children. A follow-up paper will be published that focus on the relationship between mycotoxin exposure and growth (especially stunting) of infants 0 - 12 of age.

4.6 Conflict of interest

The authors declare conflict of interest.

4.7 Acknowledgements

The authors would like to acknowledge the cooperation of the participants who made this study possible and the field workers who played a pivotal role in data collection. Midlands State University, Zimbabwe is acknowledged for giving Ropafadzo Tshalibe the opportunity to be involved in this study.

This work was supported by funding from the National Research Foundation (NRF) (grant number CSUR13100150603) and the Nestle Nutrition Institute of Africa (NNIA). The funding sources were not involved at all in the project design, data collection, result analysis and interpretation.

4.8 References

Adetunji, M.A., Atanda, O. and Ezekiel, C.N., 2017. Risk Assessment of Mycotoxins in Stored Maize Grains Consumed by Infants and Young Children in Nigeria. MPDI: Children doi:10.3390/children4070058.

Alassane-Kpembi, I. and Oswald, I.P., 2016. Toxicological interactions between mycotoxins. In: Food contaminants and Human Health: Challenges in chemical mixtures, eds. Alvita, P., Assunção, R., Louro, H., Silva, M.J. and Vasco, E. pp 94-98.

Bolger, M., Coker, R.D., DiNovi, M., Gaylor, D., Gelderblom, W., Olsen, M., Paster, N., Riley, R.T., Shephard, G. and Speijers, G.J.A., 2001. Safety evaluation of certain mycotoxins in food: Fumonisins. World Health Organisation Food Additives Series No. 47, Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations Food and Nutrition Paper No. 74, pp 103-279.

Bulder, A.S., Arcella, D., Bolger, M., Carrington, C., Kpodo, K., Resnik, S., Riley, R.T., Wolterink G. and Wu, F., 2012. Safety evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants: Fumonisins. World Health Organisation Food Additives Series 65. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organisation, pp 325-527.

Burger, H.M., Lombard, M.J., Shephard, G.S., Danster-Christians, N. and Gelderblom, W.C. 2014. Development and evaluation of a sensitive mycotoxin risk assessment model (MYCORAM). Toxicology Sciences 141: 387-97.

Burger, H-M., Lombard, M.J., Shephard, G.S., Rheeder, J.R., van der Westuizein, L. and Gelberblom, W.C.A., 2010. Dietary fumonisin exposure in a rural population of South Africa. Food and Chemical Toxicology 48: 2103-2108.

Burger, H-M., Shephard, G.S., Louw, W., Rheeder, J.P. and Gelberblom, W.C.A., 2013. The mycotoxin distribution in maize milling fractions under experimental conditions. The International Journal of Food Microbiology 165: 57-64.

Cawood, M.E., Gelderblom, W.C.A., Vleggar, R., Behrend, Y., Thiel, P.G. and Marasas W.F.0., 1991. Isolation of the fumonisin mycotoxins: A quantitative approach. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 39: 1958-1962.

Faber, M., 2005. Complementary foods consumed by 6-12-month-old rural infants in South Africa are inadequate in micronutrients. Public Health Nutrition 8: 373-381.

Faber, M., Laubscher, R. and Berti, C., 2014. Poor dietary diversity and low nutrient density of the complementary diet for 6-24-month-old children in urban and rural KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. Maternal and Child Nutrition 12: 528-545.

Gelderblom, W.C.A., Cawood, M.E., Snyman, R., Vleggaar, R. and Marasas, W.F.O., 1993. Structure-activity relationships of fumonisins in short term carcinogenis and cytotoxicity assays. Food Chemistry and Toxicology 31: 407-414.

Gong, Y., Egal, S., Hounsa, A., Turne, P.C., Hall, A.J., Cardwell, K.F. and Wild, C.P., 2003. Determinants of aflatoxin exposure in young children from Benin and Togo, West Africa: the critical role of weaning. International Journal of Epidemiology 32: 556-562.

Horta, B.L., Bahl, R., Martinés, J.C., Victoria, C.G., 2007. Evidence on the long-term effects of breastfeeding: systematic review and meta-analyses. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland. Available at:

https://www.who.int/maternal_child_adolescent/documents/9241595230/en/

ICH steering committee. 1996. International conference on harmonisation tripartite guideline. https://www.ich.org/fileadmin/Public_Web_Site/ICH_Products/Guidelines/Efficacy/E6/E6_R1_Guideline. Pdf. Date of access: 14 Feb 2019.

JECFA. (2000). Zearalenone. In Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (Ed.), Safety Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and Contaminants. Safety Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and Contaminants. WHO/FAO Food Additives Series 44. IPCS—International Programme on Chemical Safety. World Health Organisation, Geneva, Switzerland.

JECFA. (2001). Deoxynivalenol. In Joint Expert Committee on Food Additives. Safety Evaluation of Certain Mycotoxins in Food. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper 74 WHO Food Additives, Series 47 pp. 281–387 and 419–555.World Health Organisation, Geneva,

Switzerland.

JECFA. (2002). Ochratoxin A. In Evaluation of Certain Mycotoxins in Food. 56th Report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives Technical Reports Series No. 906. World Health Organisation, Geneva, Switzerland, 27-35.

Kiarie, G.M., Dominguez-Salas, P., Kang'ethe, S.K., Grace, D. and Lindahl, J., 2016. Aflatoxin exposure among young children in urban low-income areas of Nairobi and association with child growth. African Journal of Food, Agriculture, Nutrition and Development 16: 10967-10990.

Kimanya, M.E., Meulenaer, B.D., Roberfroid, D., Lachat, C. and Kolsteren, P., 2010. Fumonisin exposure through maize in complementary foods is inversely associated with linear growth of infants in Tanzania. Molecular Nutrition and Food Research 54: 1659-1667.

Kimanya, M. E., Meulenaer, B.D., Van Camp, J., Baert, K., Kolsteren, P., 2012. Strategies to reduce exposure of fumonisins from complementary foods in rural Tanzania. Maternal and Child Nutrition 8: 503-511.

Kimanya, M.E., Shrima, C.P., Magoha, H., Shewiyo, D.H., Meulenaer, B.D., Kolsteren, P. and Gong, Y.Y., 2014. Co-exposures of aflatoxins with deoxynivalenol and fumonisins from maize-based complementary foods in Rombo, Northern Tanzania. Food Control 41: 76-81.

Lombard, M.J., 2014. Mycotoxin exposure and infant and young child growth in Africa: What do we know? Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism 64: 42-52.

Lombard, M., Steyn, N., Burger, H-M., Charlton, K. and Gelderblom, W.C.A., 2014. A proposed method to determine fumonisin exposure from maize consumption in a rural South African population using a culturally appropriate FFQ. Public Health Nutrition 17: 131-138.

Lombard, M., Steyn, N., Burger, H-M., Charlton, K. and Senekal, M., 2013. A food photograph series for identifying portion sizes of culturally specific dishes in rural areas with high incidence of oesophageal cancer. Nutrients 5: 3118-3130.

Magoha, H., Kimanya, M., De Meulenaer, B., Roberfroid, D., Lachat, C. and Kolsteren, P., 2014. Risk of dietary exposure to aflatoxins and fumonisins in infants less than 6 months of age in Rombo, Northern Tanzania. Maternal and Child Nutrition 12: 516-527.

Mamabolo, R.L., Alberts, M., Mbenyane, G.X., Steyn, N.P., Nthangeni, N.G., Delemarre-van De Waal, H.A. and Levit, N.S., 2004. Feeding practices and growth of infants from birth to 12 months in the central region of the Limpopo Province of South Africa. Nutrition 20: 327-333.

Mamabolo, R.L., Alberts, M., Steyn, N.P., Delemarre-van de Waal, H.A. and Levitt, N.S., 2005. Prevalence and determinants of stunting and overweight in 3-year-old black South African children residing in the Central Region of Limpopo Province, South Africa. Public Health Nutrition 8: 501-508.

Massyn, N., Padarath, A., Peer, N. and Day, C., 2017. National Department of Health, N.D.O. District Health Barometer. Health Systems Trust. Durban. Available at: http://www.hst.org.za/publications/Pages/District-Health-Barometer-201617.aspx

Mushaphi, L.F. and Mbenyane, X.G., 2008. Infant feeding practices of mothers and nutritional status of infants in Vhembe District of Limpopo Province, South Africa Journal of Clinical Nutrition 21: 36-41.

Okoth, S.A. and Ohingo, M., 2005. Dietary aflatoxin exposure and impaired growth in young children from Kisumu District, Kenya: Cross sectional study. African Journal of Health Sciences 11: 43-54.

Polychronaki, N., Wild, C.P., Mykkanen, H., Amra, H., Abdel-Wahhab, M., Sylla, A., Diallo, M., El-Nezami, H. and Turner, PC., 2007. Urinary biomarkers of aflatoxin exposure in young children from Egypt and Guinea. Food and Chemical Toxicology 46: 519-526.

Riedel, S., Abel, S., Swanevelder, S. and Gelderblom, W.C.A. 2015. Induction of an altered lipid phenotype by two cancer promoting treatments in rat liver. Food and Chemical Toxicology 78: 96-104 .

Sewram, V., Shephard, G.S., Marasas, W.F.O. and Castro, M.F., 2003. Improving extraction of fumonisin mycotoxins from Brazilian corn-based infant foods. Journal of Food Protection 66: 854-859.

Shephard, G.S., Burger, H-M., Gambacorta, L., Gong, YY., Krska, R., Rheeder, JP., Solfrrizo, M., Srey, C., Sulyok, M., Viscoti, A., Warth, B. and Van der Westhuizen, L.,

2013b. Multiple mycotoxin exposure determined by urinary biomarkers in rural subsistence farmers in the former Transkei, South Africa. Food and Chemical Toxicology 62: 217-225.

Shephard, G.S., Burger, H-M., Gambacorta, L., Krska, R., Powers, S.P., Rheeder, J.P., Solfrizzo, M., Sulyok, M., Visconti, A., Warth, B. and Van der Wersthuizen, L., 2013a. Mycological analysis and multimycotoxins in maize from rural subsistence farmers in the former Transkei, South Africa. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 61: 8232-8240.

Shephard, G.S., Leggott, N.L., Stockenstrom, N.I.M., Somdyala, N.I.M. and Marasas, W.F.O., 2002. Preparation of South African maize porridge: effect on fumonisin mycotoxin levels. South African Journal of Science 98: 393-396.

Shephard, G.S., Marasas, W.F.O., Burger, H-M., Rheeder, J.P., Van der Westhuizen, L., Gatyeni, P. and Van Schalkwyk, D.J., 2007. Exposure assessment for fumonisins in the former Transkei region of South Africa. Food Additives and Contaminants 24: 621-629.

Shephard, G.S., Van der Westhuizen, L., Gatyeni, P., Somdyala, N.I.M. Burger, H-M and Marasmus, W.F.O., 2005. Fumonisin mycotoxins in traditional Xhosa maize beer in South Africa. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 53: 9634-9637.

Sherif, O.S., Salama, E.E. and Abdel-Wahhab, M.A., 2009. Mycotoxins and child health: The need for health risk assessment. International Journal of Hygiene and Environmental Health 212: 347- 68.

Shisana, O., Labadarios, D., Rehle, T., Simbayi, L., Zuma, K., Dhansay, A., Reddy, P., Parker, W., Hoosain, E., Naidoo, P., Hongoro, C., Mchiza, Z., Steyn, N.P., Dwane, N., Makoae, M., Maluleke, T., Ramlagan, S., Zungu, N., Evans, M.G., Jacobs, L., Faber, M., and SANHANES-1 Team. 2013. South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (SANHANES-1). Cape Town: HSRC Press.

Shrima, C.P., Kimanya, M.E., Routledge., M.N., Srey, C., Kinabo, J.L., Humpf, H-U., Wild, C.P., Tu, Y-K. and Gong, Y.Y., 2015. A prospective study of growth and biomarkers of exposure to aflatoxin and fumonisin during early childhood in Tanzania. Environmental Health Pespectives 123: 173-178.

Smith, L.C. and Haddad, L.J., 2000. Explaining child malnutrition in developing countries: A cross-country analysis. International Food Policy Research Institute. International Food Policy Research Institute 111: 862-5600.

Smith, L.E., Stoltzfus, R.J. and Prendergast, A., 2012. Food chain mycotoxin exposure, gut health, and impaired growth: a conceptual framework. Advances in Nutrition 3: 526-531.

Turner, P.C., Rothwell, J.A., White, K.L., Gong, Y.Y., Cade, J. E. and Wild, C.P., 2008. Urinary deoxynivalenol is correlated with cereal intake in individuals from the United Kingdom. Environmental Health Perspectives 116: 21-25.

United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund (UNICEF). 2017. UNICEF Data:Monitoring the situation of Children and Women. Available at: https://data.unicef.org/topic/nutrition/malnutrition/#

Van der Westhuizen, L., Shephard, G.S., Burger, H-M., Rheeder, J.P., Gelderblom, W.C.A., Wild, C.P. and Gong, Y.Y., 2011. Fumonisin B_1 as a urinary biomarker of exposure in a maize intervention study among South African subsistent farmers. Cancer Epidemiology, Biomarkers and Prevention 20: 483-489.

Wild, C.P. and Gong, Y.Y., 2010. Mycotoxins and human disease: a largely ignored global health issue. Carcinogenesis 31: 71-82.

World Health Organization (WHO), 2014. Conference Outcome Document: Rome Declaration on Nutrition. Second International Conference on Nutrition, Rome, Italy. Available at: http://www.fao.org/3/a-ml542e.pdf

World Health Organization (WHO), 2011. Guidelines on optimal feeding of low birth weight infants in low and middle income countries. Available at: https://www.who.int/maternal_child_adolescent/documents/infant_feeding_low_bw/en/

World Medical Association. 2013. Declaration of Helsinki. Ethical Principles for Medical Research involving human subjects. http://www.health.uct.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/116/Helsinki%202013. pdf. Date of access: 14 Feb 2019.

Zain, M.E., 2010. Impact of mycotoxins on humans and animals. Journal of Saudi Chemical Society 15: 129-144.

CHAPTER 5 PAPER 2: MULTI-MYCOTOXIN EXPOSURE AND INFANT (0-12 MONTHS) GROWTH IN DEEP RURAL AREAS OF THE EASTERN CAPE, SOUTH AFRICA

Paper 2 will be submitted to Food and Chemical Toxicology for review. The paper is in the format of the author guidelines (Addendum 2). The paper focuses on objective 3 of the sub-study, including the association between maize consumption, mycotoxin exposure and growth of infants 0 – 12 months of age. This age group was selected due to their changing eating habits (from breastfeeding to complementary food). Older children (12 – 24 months) were excluded from this paper since they consume larger food portions and may have different growth patterns than infants. These age groups also make it more comparable to other similar studies.

MULTI-MYCOTOXIN EXPOSURE AND INFANT (0 - 12 MONTHS) GROWTH IN DEEP RURAL AREAS OF THE EASTERN CAPE, SOUTH AFRICA

Ropafadzo S. Tshalibe[1], Hester-Mari Burger[2], Christine Taljaard-Krugell[1], Johanna F. Alberts[2], Gordon S. Shephard[2], Martani J. Lombard[1]

[1] Centre of Excellence for Nutrition (CEN), North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus, Faculty of Health Sciences, Private Bag X6001, 2520, South Africa

[2] Institute of Biomedical and Microbial Biotechnology, Cape Peninsula University of Technology, PO Box 1906 Bellville, 7535, South Africa

Ropafadzo S. Tshalibe[1] (tshaliberopafadzo1984@gmail.com), Hester-Mari Burger[2] (BurgerH@cput.ac.za), ChristineTaljaard[1] (nienatal@gmail.com), Martani J Lombard[1] (Tani.Lombard@nwu.ac.za), Johanna F. Alberts[b] (AlbertsH@cput.ac.za) and Gordon S. Shephard[b] (gshephard@mweb.co.za).

Corresponding author. Martani Lombard: Tel:+27 (18) 299 2085

E-mail address: Tani.Lombard@nwu.ac.za

ABSTRACT

Background: Undernutrition is high amongst infants 0 - 12 months in South Africa (SA) and especially rural Eastern Cape (EC). In most EC subsistence farming households, the primary complementary foods are maize-based. However, home-grown maize in rural EC has high levels of mycotoxins [fumonisins (FB), deoxynivalenol (DON) and zearalenone (ZEA)]. These high levels of mycotoxins may influence growth. This study aims to explore the association between mycotoxin exposure and growth impairment.

Method: Fifty-one infants consuming only home-grown maize were included in the longitudinal study. World Health Organisation (WHO) z-scores for weight-for-age (WAZ), length-for-age (LAZ) and weight-for-length (WLZ) were used to determine growth velocity from birth to current weight. Average daily raw maize intake was determined with a validated culturally specific food frequency questionnaire. Exposures were estimated as probable daily intakes (PDI) and assessed with respect to provisional maximum tolerable daily intake (PMTDI).

Results: Geometric mean FB PDI was 6.3 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} (> PMTDI) while DON and ZEA were 1.2 and 1.2 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}(> PMTDI), respectively. The prevalence of stunting of the infants in this cohort was observed to be 16%. ANCOVA showed that infants exposed to FB levels above the provisional maximum intake levels had a mean length 4.4 cm shorter than their counterparts. Furthermore, ANCOVA showed significant differences in LAZ (p value < 0.01), WAZ (p value < 0.05) z-scores and length (p value < 0.001) of infants exposed to low FB exposure as compared to high FB exposure. Change in LAZ also indicated a negative growth velocity of infants within the high FB exposure group.

Conclusion: The length change of infants is a gradual process. The drop in LAZ from birth to current age were observed in the high FB exposed group and calls for a follow-up study of these infants beyond 12 months to determine long-term exposure and the effect on growth.

KEYWORDS: mycotoxin exposure, undernutrition, maize and growth

5.1 Background

Child stunting and wasting are globally a public health problem in low- and middle-income countries (Black *et al.*, 2008). Growth faltering such as mentioned above has a severe impact on long-term physical development (WHO, 2014). Growth faltering is further linked to a variety of factors such as poor nutrition, poor hygiene, low socioeconomic status, political instability, repeated infectious diseases, and environmental toxins (Black *et al.*, 2008; UNICEF Conceptual Framework, WHO, 2011).

Mycotoxins are secondary metabolites produced by fungi found on maize (FAO, 1991). Important mycotoxins known to affect human health include aflatoxins (AF), fumonisins (FB), deoxynivalenol (DON) and zearalenone (ZEA). In terms of infant growth, some evidence exists that links higher AF exposure to higher stunting prevalence, however very little information is available on the role of FB, DON and ZEA on infant growth (Lombard, 2014).

In rural areas, such as the Eastern Cape (EC), infants often consume maize-based complementary foods early (submitted article, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019[a], Lombard, 2014). The population mainly comprises subsistence farmers and it is well-documented that home-grown maize contains high levels of FB and lower levels of DON and ZEA (Shephard *et al*., 2013, submitted article, Tshalibe *et al.*, 2019[a]). These mycotoxins may play a role in the prevalence of poor growth among children from rural maize-subsistence areas in EC (Lombard, 2014). Infants are more susceptible to toxins than adults, because of their lower body weight, higher metabolic rate, lower ability to detoxify and incomplete development of organs and tissues (Cano-Sancho *et al.*, 2009).

Previous studies on infant mycotoxin exposures (AF and FB) and growth impairment risk have been conducted in Africa. In Kisumu District in Kenya, it was found that children 3 - 36 months (n = 242) were wasted, wasting of these children was also significantly associated with AF contaminated gruel (mixture of grains) and / or flour consumption (p = 0.002) (Okoth and Ohingo, 2004). Furthermore, in Tanzania, the LAZ and WAZ scores of infants (6 - 12 months) consuming high amounts of FB (> PMDTI) (n = 215), were significantly lower than the low exposure group (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). Shrima *et al.*, (2015) studied 166 infants aged 6 - 14 months in Tanzania. Those exposed to high levels of FB exposure were predominately stunted (LAZ below -2 score). The proportion of infants with LAZ scores below -2 z-score was 44% at recruitment, 55% at 6 months and 56% at 12 months after recruitment (Shrima *et al*., 2015).

Raw maize consumption in terms of frequency and portion size is high amongst infants 0-24 months in EC, SA (submitted article, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019[a]). Intakes above 100 grams per day

were reported in a recent study (submitted article, Tshalibe *et al*.,2019 [a]). This study also indicated high FB probable daily intakes (PDIs) above the provisional maximum tolerable daily intake (PMTDI) of 2 µg kg^{-1} body weight (bw) day^{-1}, with DON and ZEA below their PMTDIs of 1 and 0.5 µg kg^{-1} bw day^{-1}, respectively (JECFA, 2012, 2001, 2002). The current study will therefore, focus on determining a possible association between three mycotoxins (FB, DON and ZEA) and infant growth parameters.

5.2 Methods

5.2.1 Study design and Population

The study utilised a longitudinal study design and it is part of a larger infant and young child feeding project among children aged 0 – 24 months, the PhilaSana project. For the current study only, infants aged 0 – 12 were included and those (n = 51) consuming specifically home-grown maize exclusively or in combination with breastmilk, formula or other foods. Infants exclusively breastfed were excluded from this study. Infants were recruited from various villages in the Centane, Amatole District Municipality in EC using systematic and snowball sampling due to low population density and poor infrastructure. Household socio-economic status and ethnicity information was obtained, as well as, employment status and education level of mothers/caregivers.

Ethical approval for the study was obtained from the Human Research Ethics Committee of North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus), South Africa (NWU-00207-14-S1). The study was conducted according to the Helsinki declaration (World Medical Association, 2013) and the International Conference on Harmonisation and Metapopulation Research Centre guidelines (ICH steering committee, 1996).

5.2.2 Maize intake

Trained interviewers obtained infant food consumption information from the mothers/caregivers. The RAPP (Ratio and Portion Size Photo) tool (validated culturally specific dietary assessment method that determines habitual dietary intake of people living in this area) was used (Lombard *et al.*, 2014). The tool consists of a semi-quantitative food frequency questionnaire (FFQ) and portion sized photographs. It was adapted for infant and young children's intakes based on 150 24-hour recalls (infants and young children 0 - 24 months). This was obtained before the onset of the study. Three food portion size photographs per dish were also developed and validated before the onset of the study. The tool is designed to determine intake for the past month and converted to a daily average consumption of each food item or dish consumed (Lombard *et al*., 2014). Amount of cooked maize consumed in a

day was determined by the portion size (in grams) multiplied by the number of portions consumed in a day. Monthly intake was then determined by consumption frequency per week or per month multiplied by intake at a time. Monthly intake was divided by 28 days to give a mean daily intake of cooked maize meal.

The following formula was used:

$$\text{Daily mean intake} = \frac{\text{(Portion of cooked maize X number of portions X frequency per week x 4)}}{\text{28 days}}$$

Mean daily intake of cooked maize was then converted to raw maize according to recipes obtained during the development of the tool (Lombard *et al*., 2014).

5.2.3 Mycotoxin exposure assessment

Infant mycotoxin exposure was assessed using a deterministic approach and expressed as probable daily intake (Lombard, 2014) using mycotoxin levels in home-grown maize. The mean total FB (FB1 + FB2 + FB3) DON and ZEA levels were obtained from the analysis of maize collected from maize-subsistence farming households in Centane (Tshalibe *et al*., In Press [a]). Mean contamination levels of maize for FB were 1035.0 μgkg^{-1}, DON 24.5 μgkg^{-1} and ZEA 31.0 μgkg^{-1} respectively.

5.2.4 Growth measures of infants

Date of birth, sex and birth anthropometric (length, weight, head circumference (HC) and mid-upper arm circumference (MUAC), as well as gestational age information, were retrieved from clinical cards (infant clinic cards with birth anthropometric information, recorded at birth at the clinics). Thereafter, trained research assistants conducted anthropometric assessments of the infants. Measurements were taken according to WHO and UNICEF Standards (available at http: //www. who.int/child growth/training/en). Averages of two measurements (weight and length) were taken, as well as a third measurement if there was a deviation of more than 0.5 cm, for length and 0.5 kg for weight. Weight was measured to the nearest 0.1 kg with a calibrated portable scientific scale (Seca, 334), manufactured by Seca, United Kingdom. Length was measured with a baby length-measuring mat.

Anthropometric data was captured in the WHO Anthroplus version 1.0.4 (2007), (www.who.int/childgrowth/software/en, 2011). Undernutrition was determined using SD from the WHO Z-scores (Onis, 2006). Chronic undernutrition is measured as length-for-age (LAZ) below -2 standard deviation (SD) of the WHO growth standards (z-scores), while wasting is weight-for-length (WLZ) below -2 SD and underweight, weight-for-age (WAZ) below -2 SD

(WHO, 2014). Infants with a z-score between -2 and -3 SD LAZ were classified as moderately stunted and those ≤ -3 SD were severely stunted. Infants with WLZ or WAZ -2 SD < -3 SD were considered moderately wasted and underweight respectively. Infants with an SD ≤ -3 SD WAZ and WLZ were classified as severely underweight and wasted. Infants with a z-score above 4 or below -4 SD were excluded as possible measurement errors.

5.2.5 Statistical analysis

Data were captured and cleaned in Excel. Statistical analyses were conducted with SPSS version 25. Data were tested for normality using the Shapiro-Wilk Test. The mycotoxin data were not normally distributed, and thus log-transformed for statistical analyses. Geometric means were reported for FB, DON and ZEA in all text and tables.

Two categories were utilised to categorise mycotoxin exposure, "*low exposure*" (PDI < PMTDI,) and "*high exposure*" (PDI ≥ PMTDI,).

Individual infant multi-mycotoxin exposure was compared with the infant's growth parameters (current length, current weight, current WAZ (SD), WLZ (SD), and LAZ (SD) z-scores as well WAZ, LAZ and WLZ changes. Change in Z-score (from birth to 12 months) was calculated to determine if one group had a slower growth rate (indicating a trend towards stunting or wasting) than another. Changes in Z-scores were calculated as current z-score (12 months) – birth z-score (0 months).

Quantitative data included means / geometric mean, SD, medians; minimum and maximum ranges were used as descriptive measures. Infants were subdivided according to exposure level. Independent t - test was used to detect any statistically significant differences between the different groups. ANCOVA, with adjustment of covariates (age, gender, education of mother, HIV and TB status of infants) was also utilised to detect the statistical differences between the different groups. Linear regression was conducted to determine the association between mycotoxin exposure and growth of infants. Lastly, the infant's exposure were categorised according to the percentage exposed above the relevant PMTDI for total FB, DON and ZEA.

5.3 RESULTS

5.3.1 Participants

A sample of 51 infants, (55%, n = 28 males) participated in the study. Most infants were 7 - 12 months old (92%, n = 47). In terms of maternal / caregiver education, 20% (n = 10) had no formal education, 20% (n = 10) attained grade 1 - 5, while 60% finished grade 8 - 12 (n = 31).

Most of the mothers / caregivers, 73% (n = 37) received child grants. Approximately half of the households 43% (n = 23), obtained water from the river, while 28% (n = 14) used communal tap water and 29% (n = 15), had their own tanks. Sixty-seven percent (n = 34) used pit toilets, while 33% (n = 17) used the bushes. A high percentage of the mothers / caregivers were unemployed, 92% (n = 47) with the local hotel being the only source of work in the area.

5.3.2 Maize intake

The maize-based foods consumed by infants in the current study were mostly soft porridge, *maheu* (fermented maize-meal drink) and crumbly maize meal. The raw maize consumption ranged from 3.4 to 338.8 g day^{-1}, with a mean raw intake of 74.8 g day^{-1}.

5.3.3 Mycotoxin exposure

The geometric mean PDIs for total FB, DON and ZEA were 6.3, 1.2 and 1.2 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} respectively (Table 1). Most of the infants, 80% (n = 41), were in the high FB exposure group (≥ PMTDI of 2 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}).

Table 1 Geometric mean probable daily intakes for total FB, DON and ZEA

PDI (n = 51)	Median IQR (25^{th} - 75^{th})	Geometric Mean (SD)
Total FB	4.4 (2.5 - 11.1)	6.3 (2.5)
DON	0.1 (0.1 - 0.3)	1.2 (1.2)
ZEA	0.1 (0.1 - 0.3)	1.2 (1.2)

FB = fumonisins, DON = deoxynivalenol, ZEA = zearalenone
PDI = Probable daily intake
PMDTI: FB = 2 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}, DON = 1 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}, ZEA = 0.5 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}
IQR - Interquartile range
PDI = μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}

5.3.4 Birth information and anthropometric measurements of the infants

Out of a total sample of 51 infants, birth weight information was available for only 41 infants (80%). Missing values were due to the high number of home births. None of the infants had a birth weight < 2 500 g. Birth length information was available for 46 infants, of these 46 infants, 14% (n = 6) had a birth length (BL) below the normal average WHO world standards of healthy

infants. The gestational age of 11% (n = 6) of the infants was below 38 weeks, regarded as being premature.

None of the 51 infants were wasted or underweight (Z-score < -2 SD), whereas 16%, (n = 8) of the infants were stunted (Z-score < -2 SD).

5.3.5 Mycotoxin exposure in relation to growth of infants

Independent t-tests showed no significant differences in birth outcomes of infants exposed to low mycotoxins and those exposed to high FB and DON exposure (Table 2). Therefore, if there was exposure during pregnancy, it did not by any means affect the growth of infants at birth.

Table 2 Differences in growth parameters at birth according to PMTDI

Birth	**FB**		**ZEA**	
Growth parameters	**< PMDTI**	**> PMDTI**	**< PMDTI**	**< PMDTI**
	Mean (SD)	**Mean (SD)**	**Mean (SD)**	**Mean (SD)**
Weight (kg)	3.4 (0.6)	3.3 (0.4)	3.3 (0.5)	3.4 (0.4)
Length (cm)	48.8 (4.1)	48.7 (5.4)	49.1 (5.2)	47.6 (4.9)
WLZ	0.7 (2.0)	-1.0 (2.6)	-1.1 (2.6)	0.2 (2.3)
LAZ	-0.5 (2.4)	-0.3 (2.5)	0.2 (2.6)	-0.8 (2.1)
WAZ	0.2 (1.4)	-0.1 (0.9)	-0.4 (1.0)	0.2 (0.8)

FB = fumonisins, ZEA = zearalenone
WLZ = Weight-for-Length Z-score, LAZ = Length-for-Age Z-score,
WAZ = Weight-for-Age Z-score, PMDTI = Provisional maximum tolerable daily intake.

Independent t-test was performed at 5% significance levels. However, no significant differences between the weight of infants in the high FB and high ZEA groups and low exposure groups (Table 3) were observed. DON results were not included as there were none in the high exposure group. There were also no significant differences in length, WLZ, LAZ and WAZ of infants within the low and high exposure groups for both FB and ZEA.

Table 3 Means, standard deviation and independent t-tests results of mycotoxin exposure in relation to growth indicators of infants 0-12 months of age.

Growth	Low FB		High FB		Low ZEA		High ZEA	
	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)
Weight (kg)	10	9.1 (1.0)	41	9.1 (1.3)	41	9.0 (1.2)	10	9.4 (1.4)
Length (cm)	10	72.8 (4.4)	41	70.0 (4.4)	41	70.6 (4.5)	10	70.4 (4.4)
WAZ	10	0.7 (0.9)	41	0.5 (1.0)	41	0.5 (1.0)	10	0.83 (1.2)
WLZ	10	0.8 (1.13)	41	1.0 (0.9)	41	0.9 (1.0)	10	1.2 (0.9)
LAZ	10	0.5 (1.5)	41	-0.3 (1.6)	41	-0.2 (1.6)	10	0.0 (1.6)

WAZ = Weight-for-age Z-score, WLZ = Weight-for-length Z-score, LAZ = Length-for-age Z-score

Data was adjusted for various confounding factors, including age, gender, HIV, TB, maternal / caregiver education and household water source relative to growth and exposure are reported in Table 4. After adjusting for confounding factors, the total sample size was reduced because of the adjustment. The infants in the high FB exposure group were shorter than those within the low FB exposure group. There was a statistically significant association between the lower length of infants and high FB exposure. WAZ scores of infants within the high FB exposure group were significantly different from the low FB exposed group; while there was only a slight difference in WAZ scores for the high ZEA exposed infants and the low ZEA exposed groups. A marked difference in infant WLZ scores was observed between the low and high exposed FB and ZEA exposure groups, though there was no statistical association. A significant difference in LAZ score was also noticed between infants with low FB exposure compared with the high FB exposure group.

Table 4 Linear regreassion results for adjusted data for the association between growth and mycotoxin exposures

Growth	Low FB		High FB		Low ZEA		High ZEA	
	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)
Weight (kg)	9	9.2 (1.1)	34	8.9 (1.2)	36	8.9 (1.1)	7	8.9 (1.4)
Length (cm)	9	73.8 (3.4)	34	**69.4 (4.4) *****	36	70.6 (4.6)	7	68.7 (3.9)
WAZ	9	0.8 (0.9)	34	**0.4 (1.0) ***	36	0.49 (0.9)	7	0.4 (1.1)
WLZ	9	0.7 (1.1)	34	0.9 (0.8)	36	0.80 (0.9)	7	1.1 (1.0)
LAZ	9	0.8 (1.3)	34	**-0.4(1.5) ****	36	-0.1 (1.6)	7	-0.6 (1.4)

Adjusted for age, sex, HIV, TB, education and water source of mycotoxin exposure in relation to growth

WAZ=Weight-for-age Z-score, WLZ=Weight-for-length Z-score, LAZ=Length-for-age Z-score

* P value < 0.05, ** P value < 0.01, *** P value < 0.001

Infants within the high FB and ZEA exposure group had a higher change in WLZ as compared to the low exposed group, as shown in Table 5. High fumonisin exposure had a negative LAZ score change as opposed to a positive LAZ change for high ZEA exposure. The results also indicate a lower positive WAZ change with high FB as opposed to no difference in WAZ change for high and low ZEA exposure groups. However, none of these were statistically significant.

Table 5 T-test results of Z scores of intant's growth compared to mycotoxin exposures

Growth	Low FB		High FB		Low ZEA		High ZEA	
Change	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)	N	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)
WLZ	5	0.1 (1.4)	31	1.9 (2.3)	27	1.8 (2.3)	9	1.0 (2.3)
LAZ	8	1.2 (1.7)	34	-0.1 (2.8)	32	0.0 (2.8)	10	0.8 (2.07)
WAZ	8	0.6 (1.18)	32	0.5 (1.2)	31	0.5 (1.2)	9	0.5 (1.6)

WLZ = Weight-for-length Z-score, LAZ = Length-for-age Z-score, WAZ = Weight-for-age Z-scores

Data was adjusted for age, gender, HIV, TB, maternal / caregiver education and water source of mycotoxin exposure and compared to change in growth as shown in Table 6. Changes in z-scores were calculated as current z-score compared with birth z - score. None of the growth

changes were statistically significant when comparing infants stratified by high or low mycotoxin exposure. There was a higher positive WLZ change with high FB exposure, and lower in WLZ change with high ZEA exposure. High fumonisin exposure had a negative LAZ score change and a positive change in LAZ change for ZEA exposure. Lastly, there was a lower WAZ change with high FB and ZEA exposure, however, none of these were significant differences.

Table 6 Linear regression results for the change in Z-scores and mycotoxin exposures

Change in growth	Low FB		High FB		Low ZEA		High ZEA	
	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)	N	Mean (SD)
WLZ	5	0.1 (1.4)	25	1.9 (2.5)	23	1.8 (2.4)	7	0.8 (2.6)
LAZ	7	1.0 (1.66)	28	-0.1 (2.95)	28	0.1 (2.9)	7	0.4 (2.2)
WAZ	7	0.4 (1.2)	27	0.3 (1.1)	27	0.4 (1.0)	7	0.1 (1.4)

Adjusted for age, gender, HIV, TB, education and water source

WLZ = Weight-for-length Z-score, LAZ = Length-for-age Z-score, WAZ = Weight-for-age

5.4. Discussion

Exclusive breastfeeding practices up to six months of age are very limited in the EC (Tshalibe *et al.,* 2019 unpublished). Infants are also often given complementary and weaning foods at an early age (less than six months) in South Africa (SA), (Sibeko *et al*., 2005). The mycotoxins associated with maize grown in subsistence farming areas in the EC include FB, DON and ZEA (Shephard *et al.,* 2013, Burger *et al.,* 2010) and have been implicated in the development of various health problems such as increase in systemic cytokines and food refusal and impaired nutrient uptake (DON), inhibition ceramide synthase (FB), leading to impaired growth (Smith *et al*., 2012). Unfortunately, very little is known about chronic exposure of FB, DON and ZEA among infants and particularly its association with stunting (Lombard *et al.,* 2014).

This study, therefore, explored mycotoxin exposure of infants 0 - 12 months in relation to their growth. The need to investigate the effect of exposure on infant growth surfaces from the high stunting prevalence and high mycotoxin concentrations of the home-grown maize in EC.

In Tanzania, average maize intake of 8 g day^{-1}, (n = 143), among infants less than six months were observed (Magoha *et al*., 2014). Furthermore, in Tanzania, mean intakes of 43 g day^{-1}, were obtained (n = 254) amongst infants aged 6 - 8 months of age (Kimanya *et al*., 2012). Similarly, Kimanya *et al*., (2010), also observed lower maize intakes of 32 g day^{-1}, amongst

infants aged 6 - 12 months of age, (n = 215), in Tanzania. Although it can be argued that the infants in this study were older, therefore the justification of consuming more cooked raw maize with 92% being 7-12 months old.

Infants have more future years of life than adults, hence have more time to develop chronic diseases that may be triggered by early environmental and dietary exposures (Sherif *et al*., 2009). Chronic undernutrition also develops over time, which makes exposure to mycotoxins at an early age, an important public health challenge.

The geometric mean exposure (based on the PDI) to FB obtained in this study was three times above the PMDTI of 2 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} (JEFCA, 2012). In contrast, in Tanzania, lower FB PDIs were obtained, ranging from 0.005 to 0.88 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} amongst younger infants less than six months of age (Magoha *et al*., 2014). However, higher PDI's were obtained in Tanzania among infants aged 6 - 12 months of age (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). The predominantly high FB exposures obtained in the current study can be masked, by the small sample size. A smaller sample size limits the validity of the results obtained, as one might have sampled mainly those consuming high amounts of daily cooked maize. These levels of exposure risk found in this study are similar to those obtained in adult studies from the same area (Burger *et al*., 2010, Shephard *et al*., 2007).

Results indicated that the geometric means for DON and ZEA were above their PMDTI's of 1 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} and 0.5 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} (JEFCA, 2001, JEFCA, 2002).

A lower percentage (16%) of stunted infants was obtained in this study as compared to Shisana *et al.*, 2013, results from EC. In contrast Shisana *et al*., 2013 also obtained slightly higher wasting rates, above one percent in comparison 0 % in this study (Shisana *et al*., 2013).

There were no significant differences in birth outcomes between the low and high FB and ZEA exposure groups and therefore birth outcomes were excluded as possible confounding factors in this study. Deoxynivalenol and ZEA, were found not to be associated with any growth parameters in this study, mostly related to the low contamination level in home-grown maize. As the children grow older, and consume more maize, it is therefore possible that the exposures can increase.

Infants exposed to FB exposure above the PMDTI were significantly shorter by 4 cm, as compared to those exposed below the PMDTI, after adjusting for confounding factors. This length difference is larger compared to what was observed in Tanzania. This study showed a significant decrease in length four times that reported by Kimanya *et al*., in 2010. However, of

significance, is the fact that weight-for-age z-scores were statistically associated with high FB exposure.

Data was adjusted for age, gender, HIV, TB, maternal / caregiver education and water source. Adjusted data indicated a decrease in LAZ score of approximately one Z-score, which is clinically significant since it indicates a negative direction and a possible trend towards stunting in the future. This was also statistically significant, confirming the trend towards future stunting. The adjusted data showed a statistical significance between the low and high exposed groups, in comparison to the lack of statistical significance observed in the unadjusted data. Primarily the change in z-score indicates that the infant LAZ scores shifted from the positive towards the negative z-scores. In contrast to this study, Shrima *et al*., 2015, observed that FB exposure was only negatively associated with LAZ but no other z-scores at 6 months ($p = 0.016$) and at 12 months from recruitment ($p = 0.014$). However, in this study, FB concentrations were negatively associated with both LAZ and WAZ z-scores after adjusting for confounders. This study's results indicated a statistically significant difference between the high and low exposed groups after confounder adjustment.

Although the infants were picking up weight in terms of length, as demonstrated by higher WLZ and WLZ change (birth to current) of infants within the high FB exposure group (before and after adjusting for confounders), there is a significant drop in LAZ and LAZ change (before and after adjusting for confounders), explaining the decrease in growth rate. The decrease in LAZ score was of statistical significance, although the increase in WLZ and WLZ change, as well as LAZ change, did not reach a statistical significance.

Findings from this study align with evidence regarding the potential effect of FB on growth impairment (Smith *et al*., 2012). These findings have raised a concern that FB may induce intestinal enteropathy, a subclinical condition of the small intestine, characterised by reduced absorptive capacity, poor appetite, inflammatory reactions and increased intestinal permeability, therefore mediating stunting, as previously observed in animals. (Smith *et al*., 2012).

This study accounted for some possible confounding factors such as age, gender, HIV, TB, maternal / caregiver education and water source and mother's education. Our study predicted that FB might have a direct effect on chronic health or stunting and underweight, but not wasting after 12 months of age. This study is similar to that of Chen *et al*., 2018, where it was shown that FB is a significant risk factor in length, and weight after adjusting for covariates. These findings suggest that FB exposure plays a pivotal role in growth impairment. A follow

up study including older infants is therefore essential, as stunting occurs over a longer period, hence these children may be affected to a large extent.

The small sample size of infants included in this study was due to the sparsely populated rural area which was not easily accessible, the poor infrastructure and logistical problems of not being able to stay in the area for a long period of time as it has financial constraints. The ongoing nutrition transition and changes in agricultural practices and access to home-grown maize might have impacted negatively on home-grown maize consumption patterns of infants. The deterministic approach of FB, DON and ZEA exposure at six monthly time points within the twelve months is an estimation of acute exposure and not chronic, however since contaminated home-grown maize is eaten daily these results provide valuable information to evaluate risk. Furthermore, determining exposure at specific time points, while following up children also affected the exposure results obtained by Chen *et al*., 2018 in Tanzania negatively. Following up infants at specific time points does not account for the exact amount of maize consumed daily, as the individual may misreport what was consumed in your absence, due to the time lapse.

This study is in line with responsible consumption and production, as postulated by the sustainable development goal number 12 (UN, 2017). Since complementary foods consumed by infants are prone to high mycotoxin levels it is important to recommend culture specific nutrition education on exclusive breastfeeding, safe and nutritious weaning and complementary food, including mycotoxin lowering strategies to reduce exposure.

Lastly, although the results for this study were adjusted for various factors, including child health (HIV and TB exposure), it is advised that the secondary effects mycotoxins have on infants, such as inflammatory response, infectious diarrhoea and reduced appetite be investigated in more depth. In addition to this it is important to mention that although the data was adjusted for some confounders, not all could have been taken into account. Thus, it is important to realise that malnutrition is a complicated condition with many variables (such as low energy and/or protein intake and weaning practices). Follow-up research should also identify additional factors that contribute to the malnutrition in this area and to determine the strength of the associations.

5.5 Conclusion

Mycotoxin exposure, especially FB, is a contributing factor of impaired growth amongst infants 0 - 12 months of age in EC. Negative associations were found between mycotoxin exposure and current growth. The drop in LAZ amongst children exposed to high FB exposure was

statistically significant. Although the change in z-score was not low enough to clinically diagnose stunting (≤-2) z-score; it is an indication of the possible risk of stunting in the future. A further drop in LAZ change may indicate a significant difference when children in the later age groups are exposed for longer periods. A follow up study with older children, (who consume larger amounts of maize), should investigate this in more depth.

5.6 Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

5.7 Author contribution

Miss Tshalibe contributed towards study design and data collection, statistical analysis and quality control of questionnaires. She was also primarily responsible for article writing. Dr Burger was involved in study design and data collection. She was also involved in sourcing of funding and article compilation. Dr Taljaard-Krugell was involved in article compilation. Prof Gelderblom and Dr Shephard contributed to data interpretation and writing of the paper. Dr Lombard contributed to study design, funding and data management. She also assisted in article compilation and statistical analysis.

5.8 Acknowledgements

The authors would like to acknowledge the cooperation of the participants who made this study successful. The field workers played a pivotal role in data collection.

5.9 Funding

This work was supported by funding from the National Research Foundation (NRF) (grant number CSUR13100150603) and the Nestle Nutrition Institute of Africa (NNIA).

Role of funding sources The funding sources were not involved at all in the project design, data collection, result analysis, interpretation or conclusions.

5.10 References

Black, R.E., Allen, L.H., Bhutta, Z.A., Caulfield, L.E., De Onis, M., Ezzati, M., Mathers, C., Rivera J., 2008. Maternal and child undernutrition: global and regional exposures and health consequences. *The Lancet,* 371(9608):243-260.

Burger, H-M., Lombard, M.J., Shephard, G.S., Rheeder, J.R., van der Westhuizen, L. and Gelberblom, W.C.A., 2010. Dietary fumonisin exposure in a rural population of South Africa. Food and Chemical Toxicology 48: 2103-2108.

Cano-Sancho, G., Marin, S., Ramos, A., Sanchis, V. 2009. Survey of patulin occurrence in apple juice and apple products in Catalonia, Spain, and an estimate of dietary intake. Food Additives and Contaminants*: Food Additives and Contaminants* Part B, 2(1):59-65.

Chen Chen, N. J., Mitchell J. E. R., Gratz J., Houpt E. R., Yunyun Gong P. A., Egner, Groopman J.D., Riley R. T., Showker J..L., Svensen E., Mduma E. R., Pati C. L., Wu F., 2018 Exposure to aflatoxins and fumonisin children at risk for growth impairment in rural Tanzania, *Environment International*, 115 (29 – 37).

FAO. 1991. Food Nutrition and Agriculture. Food for the Future, vol. 1. FAO. Rome. http://www.fao.org/docrep/U3550t/u3550t00.htm. 20 April. 2018.

FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JEFCA). 2001. Safety Evaluation of certain Mycotoxins in Food; Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations: Roma, Italy, 281-320. FAO/WHO. 2001. Safety evaluation of certain mycotoxins in food. Vol. 74: Food & Agriculture Org. http://www.fao.org/3/a-bc528e.pdf. Date of access: 5 June, 2017.

FAO/WHO: Fifty-Sixth Report of the Joint FAO/WHO Committee on Food Additives (JEFCA). 2002. Evaluation of Certain Mycotoxins in Food. Tech Rep Series No 906. Geneva World Health Organisation. http://www.fao.org/3/a-bc528e.pdf. Date of access: 5 June, 2017.

ICH steering committee. 1996. International conference on harmonisation tripartite guideline. https://www.ich.org/fileadmin/Public_Web_Site/ICH_Products/Guidelines/Efficacy/E6/E6_R1_Guideline. Pdf. Date of access: 14 Feb 2019.

JEFCA. 2012. Safety evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants. FAO/WHO. 2012. Safety Evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants. http://www.inchem.org/documents/jecfa/jecmono/v64je01.pdf. Date of access: 14 Aug. 2017.

Kimanya, M.E., Meulenaer, B.D., Roberfroid, D., Lachat, C. and Kolsteren, P., 2010. Fumonisin exposure through maize in complementary foods is inversely associated with linear growth of infants in Tanzania. Molecular Nutrition and Food Research 54: 1659-1667.

Kimanya, M. E., Meulenaer, B.D., Van Camp, J., Baert, K., Kolsteren, P., 2012. Strategies to reduce exposure of fumonisins from complementary foods in rural Tanzania. Maternal and Child Nutrition 8: 503-511.

Lombard, M.J. 2014. Mycotoxin Exposure and Infant and Young Child Growth in Africa: What Do We Know? *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 64:42-52.

Lombard, M., Steyn, N., Burger, H-M., Charlton, K., Gelderblom, W.C.A., 2014. A proposed method to determine fumonisin exposure from maize consumption in a rural South African population using a culturally appropriate FFQ. Public Health Nutrition 17: 131-138.

Magoha, H., Kimanya, M., De Meulenaer, B., Roberfroid, D., Lachat, C., Kolsteren, P., 2014. Risk of dietary exposure to aflatoxins and fumonisins in infants less than 6 months of age in Rombo, Northern Tanzania. Maternal and Child Nutrition 12: 516-527.

Okoth, S.A. & Ohingo, M. 2004. Dietary aflatoxin exposure and impaired growth in young children from Kisumu District, Kenya: Cross sectional study. *African Journal of Health Sciences*, 11(1):43-54.

Onis, M. 2006. WHO Child Growth Standards based on length/height, weight and age., *Acta Paediatrics*, 95(S450):76-85.

Shephard, G.S., Burger, H-M., Gambacorta, L., Gong, YY., Krska, R., Rheeder, JP., Solfrrizo, M., Srey, C., Sulyok, M., Viscoti, A., Warth, B. and Van der Westhuizen, L., 2013b. Multiple mycotoxin exposure determined by urinary biomarkers in rural subsistence farmers in the former Transkei, South Africa. Food and Chemical Toxicology 62: 217-225.

Sherif, O.S., Salama, E.E. and Abdel-Wahhab, M.A., 2009. Mycotoxins and child health: The need for health risk assessment. International Journal of Hygiene and Environmental Health 212: 347- 68.

Shisana, O., Labadarios, D., Rehle, T., Simbayi, L., Zuma, K., Dhansay, A., Reddy, P., Parker, W., Hoosain, E., Naidoo, P., Hongoro, C., Mchiza, Z., Steyn, N.P., Dwane, N., Makoae, M., Maluleke, T., Ramlagan, S., Zungu, N., Evans, M.G., Jacobs, L., Faber, M., and SANHANES-1 Team. 2013. South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (SANHANES-1). Cape Town: HSRC Press.

Shrima, C.P., Kimanya, M.E., Routledge., M.N., Srey, C., Kinabo, J.L., Humpf, H-U., Wild, C.P., Tu, Y-K. and Gong, Y.Y., 2015. A prospective study of growth and biomarkers of exposure to aflatoxin and fumonisin during early childhood in Tanzania. Environmental Health Pespectives 123: 173-178.

Sibeko L., Dhansay, M. A., Charlto,n K. E., 2005 Beliefs, Attitudes, and Practices of breast feeding mothers from a Periurban community in South Africa, *Journal of Human Lactation*, 21(1):31-38.

Smith, L.E., Stoltzfus, R.J., Prendergast, A. 2012. Food chain mycotoxin exposures, gut health, and impaired growth: a conceptual framework. *Advances in Nutrition,* 3(4):526-531.

Tshalibe R.S., Rheeder, J. P., Aalberts, J. F., Taljaard – krugell., C., Gelderblom, W.C.A., Shephard, G.S., Lombard, M. J., Burger H-M., 2019[a] Multi-mycotoxin exposure of children (0-24 months) in rural maize subsistence farming areas of Eastern Cape, South Africa, *World Mycotoxin Journal*. (unpublished data).

UN. 2017. The Sustainable development Goals Report 2017. New York.

WHO. 2014. Conference Outcome Document: Rome Declaration on Nutrition. Rome, Italy. http://www.fao.org/3/a-ml542e.pdf. Date of access 19 July. 2018.

World Medical Association. 2013. Declaration of Helsinki. Ethical Principles for Medical Research involving human subjects. http://www.health.uct.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/116/Helsinki%202013. pdf. Date of access: 14 Feb 2019.

CHAPTER 6 PAPER 3: MULTI-MYCOTOXIN EXPOSURE AND CHILD (13 – 24 MONTHS) GROWTH IN DEEP RURAL AREAS OF EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA

Paper 3 will be submitted to the Toxicology for review. The paper is in the format of the author guidelines (Addendum 3). The paper focuses on objective 3 of the Philasana sub-study, it explores the association between maize consumption, mycotoxin exposure and growth of children 13 – 24 months of age. Children older than 24 months and younger than 12 months were excluded from this paper since they consume different food portions and may have different growth patterns with the children in question.

Multi-mycotoxin exposure and child (13 - 24 months) growth in deep rural areas of Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

Ropafadzo S. Tshalibe[1], Hester-Mari Burger[2], Christine Taljaard-Krugell[1], Johanna F. Alberts[2], Gordon S. Shephard[2], Martani J. Lombard[1]

[1] Centre of Excellence for Nutrition (CEN), North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus, Faculty of Health Sciences, Private Bag X6001, 2520, South Africa

[2]Institute of Biomedical and Microbial Biotechnology, Cape Peninsula University of Technology, PO Box 1906 Bellville, 7535, South Africa

Ropafadzo S. Tshalibe[1] (tshaliberopafadzo1984@gmail.com), Hester-Mari Burger[2] (BurgerH@cput.ac.za), ChristineTaljaard-Krugell[1] (nienatal@gmail.com), Martani J Lombard[1] (Tani.Lombard@nwu.ac.za) and Johanna F. Alberts[2] (AlbertsH@cput.ac.za) and Gordon S. Shephard[b] (gshephard@mweb.co.za).

Corresponding author. Martani Lombard: Tel:+27 (18) 299 2085

E-mail address: Tani.Lombard@nwu.ac.za

ABSTRACT

Background: In the Eastern Cape (EC) Province 21.6% of boys and 15.6% of the girls below 36 months of age were stunted (Shisana *et al.*, 2013). In deep rural areas of Eastern Cape (EC), South Africa (SA), maize is generally used as weaning food. It is further well known that the maize produced by these subsistence farmers has high levels of mycotoxins. These mycotoxins are well known to be associated with health problems. It has also been speculated that mycotoxins may result in growth impairment.

Method: For in-depth understanding of the mycotoxin exposure (including fumonisins (FB), deoxynivanenol (DON) and zearalenone (ZEA) in relation to growth, a total of 70 children were recruited. World Health Organisation (WHO) z-scores for weight - for - age (WAZ), length - for - age (LAZ) and weight - for - length (WLZ) were utilised in determining physical growth. Average daily maize intake was determined with a culturally specific food frequency questionnaire and converted to raw maize intake. Mycotoxin exposure was then calculated based on the average daily raw maize intake and the known mycotoxin level per kilogram raw maize.

Results: Results showed high mean mycotoxin exposures of 7.8, 1.2 and 1.3 $\mu g kg^{-1}$ bw day^{-1} for FB, DON and ZEA, respectively. Thirty-four percent of the children in this cohort were stunted. ANCOVA showed a significant difference in WLZ and LAZ changes with high FB exposure ($p < 0.05$). Linear regression also indicated that high FB exposure ($p = 0.04$), DON ($p = 0.04$) and ZEA ($p = 0.04$) was associated with reduced weight gain $g kg^{-1}$ day^{-1}.

In conclusion, FB exposure was associated with growth impairment. Further research is needed to examine whether a threshold dose of multi-mycotoxin exposure exists that could result in child growth impairment.

***KEYWORDS*:** mycotoxin exposure, undernutrition, rural, infant growth and Eastern Cape

6.1 Introduction

Children who are poorly nourished between 13 - 24 months of age are at increased risk of impaired development, poor growth, and could later in life experience diminished work capacity and chronic diseases (Dewey & Begum, 2011). Moreover, many children in subsistence farming areas in sub-Saharan Africa are exposed to mycotoxin-contaminated complementary foods and these mycotoxins have been associated with poor nutrition intake (Smith *et al*., 2012). In South Africa (SA), the Eastern Cape (EC) is characterised by the production of home-grown maize known to be highly contaminated by mycotoxins such as fumonisins (FB) in addition to lower levels of deoxynivalenol (DON) and zearalenone (ZEA) (Shephard *et al*., 2013). Mycotoxins are toxic metabolites produced by fungi and may result in adverse health effects in humans (Zain *et al*., 2011). The 74th meeting of the Joint Food and Agricultural Organisation and the World Health Organisation (FAO/WHO) Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA) determined a provisional maximum tolerable daily intake (PMTDI) for FB of 2 µgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} (JEFCA, 2012). The PMTDIs for DON and ZEA are 1 µgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} and 0.5 µgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} respectively (JECFA, 2001 and 2002).

In rural EC, children mainly consume thin maize porridge contaminated by multiple mycotoxins (submitted article, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019[a]). These children also have short breastfeeding periods of not more than 12 months (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019[b]). With the early introduction of complementary foods prepared from home-grown maize, exposure to mycotoxins are increased and may pose a risk of growth impairment. Exposure to mycotoxins such as FB above the PMDTI, have been associated with impaired child growth (Smith *et al*., 2012; unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019[b]).

Previous studies on child mycotoxin exposures (Aflatoxin (AF) and FB) and growth impairment risk have been conducted worldwide. In Bhaktapur, Nepal, a study among children aged 15, 24 and 36 months, (n = 85) showed that chronic exposure to AF was not significantly associated with weight – for - age (WAZ), length – for - age (LAZ) and weight – for - length (WLZ) scores (Mitchell *et al*., 2017). However, in Benin, West Africa, amongst children aged 16-37 months, (n = 200), a strong negative correlation (p = 0.0001) between length and AF-alb was observed (Gong *et al*., 2003). Furthermore, in Tanzania, children at 12 months of age, (n = 215) consuming FB above the PMDTI were reported to be shorter by 1.3 cm and 328 g lighter, these results reported that high FB exposure was significantly associated with growth impairment (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). In EC infants younger than 12 months were significantly shorter by approximately 4 cm and LAZ was observed to be significantly associated with high FB exposure, (n = 51) (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019[b]).

This study explores the relationship between multi-mycotoxin exposure (FB, DON and ZEA) and child growth (13 - 24 months of age) within the EC.

6.2 Methods

6.2.1 Study design

This study was conducted in the form of a longitudinal study on young child feeding as part of the PhilaSana project. Children aged 13 - 24 months, were recruited from various villages in Centane, Amatole District Municipality in the EC. Any children who do not reside permanently in the area were excluded. Snowball sampling was utilised to sample mothers with infants and young children below the age of 24 months due to low population density and inaccessible road infrastructure. Systematic sampling was also used as the mothers were supposed to be visited while their children were 13 – 24 months of age. In addition to child feeding practices, health status and anthropometry, household socio-economics, as well as the employment status and education level of mothers/caregivers were obtained.

Ethical approval for the study was obtained from the Human Research Ethics Committee of North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus), South Africa (NWU-00207-14-S1). The study was conducted according to the Helsinki declaration (World Medical Association, 2013) and the International Conference on Harmonisation and Metapopulation Research Centre guidelines (ICH steering committee, 1996). Signed informed consent was obtained after goodwill permission and getting authorisation from the community leaders to carry out the study.

6.2.2 Anthropometric measures

Date of birth, gender and birth anthropometric (length, weight, head circumference (HC), mid-upper arm circumference (MUAC) and gestational age information was obtained from the road to health cards. Trained research assistants conducted anthropometric assessments of the children. Measurements were taken according to WHO and UNICEF Standards (available at http: //www. who.int/child growth/training/en). Means of two measurements (weight and length) were taken, as well as a third measurement if there was a deviation of more than 0.5 cm, for length and 0.5 kg for weight. Weight was measured to the nearest 0.1 kg with a calibrated portable scientific scale (Seca, 334). Length was measured with a baby length - measuring mat.

Anthropometric data was captured into the WHO Anthroplus version 1.0.4 (2007), (www.who.int/childgrowth/software/en, 2011). Growth was determined using SD from the

WHO Z-scores (Onis, 2006). Children with a Z-score between -2 and -3 SD LAZ were classified as moderately stunted and those ≤ -3 SD as severely stunted. Children with WLZ or WAZ -2 SD < -3 SD were considered moderately wasted and underweight respectively. Children with an SD ≤ -3 SD for WAZ and WLZ were classified as severely underweight and wasted. However, children with a z-score above 4 or below -4 SD were excluded due to possible measurement errors.

6.2.3 Maize intake

Trained interviewers collected child food consumption information from the mothers / caregivers. The RAPP (Ratio and Portion Size Photo) tool, a validated culturally specific dietary assessment method determining habitual maize intake of people living in rural areas in the EC was utilised (Lombard *et al.*, 2014). This tool consists of a semi-quantitative food frequency questionnaire (FFQ) and portion size photographs. It was adapted for young children's intakes based on 150 24-hour recalls (young children 0 - 24 months). Three food portion size photographs per dish were developed and validated (Lombard *et al*., 2013). The RAPP tool is designed to determine intake for the past month and converted to a daily average consumption of each food item or dish consumed (Lombard *et al*., 2014). Amount of maize consumed in a day was determined by the portion size (in grams) multiplied by the number of portions consumed in a day. Monthly intake was then determined by consumption frequency per week or per month multiplied by intake at a time. Thereafter, monthly intake was divided by 28 days to give a mean daily intake of cooked maize meal (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019[b]).

Mean daily intake of consumed maize was then converted to raw maize according to recipes obtained during the development of the tool (Lombard *et al*., 2014).

6.2.4 Mycotoxin exposure

Risk of mycotoxin exposure of children was determined according to maize contamination levels. Total FB (FB1+ FB2 + FB3) DON and ZEA levels were obtained from the analysis of home-grown maize collected from Centane with mean contamination levels of 1035.0 μgkg^{-1} for total FB, for DON: 24.5 μgkg^{-1} and 31.0 μgkg^{-1} for ZEA (submitted article, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019[a]). Lastly, the deterministic method was utilised to determine mycotoxin exposure and expressed as a probable daily intake (PDI). Thereafter, the children were grouped according to exposure categories, "*low exposure*" (PDI < PMTDI, and "*high exposure*" (PDI ≥ PMTDI) for each mycotoxin.

6.2.5 Statistical analysis

Data were captured and cleaned in Excel. Statistical analysis was conducted with Statistical Package for Social Sciences Software (SPSS) version 25. Data were tested for normality using Shapiro-Wilk Test. The mycotoxin data were not normally distributed, and thus log-transformed for statistical analysis.

Individual child multi-mycotoxin exposure was compared with the child's growth parameters, using linear regression, (current length, current weight, and current WAZ (SD), WLZ (SD), and LAZ (SD) z-scores as well change in WAZ, LAZ and WLZ. Change in Z-score was calculated to determine if one group had a slower growth rate (indicating a trend towards stunting or wasting) than another. Changes in z-scores were calculated as current z-score (24 months) – previous z-score (13 months).

Quantitative data included means / geometric mean, SD, medians; minimum and maximum ranges were used as descriptive measures. Children were subdivided according to their exposure levels. Independent t-tests were used to detect statistically significant differences between the different groups. ANCOVA, with adjustment of covariates (age, gender and HIV status of child) were also utilised to detect statistical differences between the different groups. Linear regression was performed to determine whether there was an association between mycotoxin exposure and change in z-scores of the children. Lastly, children were categorised according to mycotoxin exposure above its relevant PMTDI.

6.3 Results

6.3.1 Participants

A sample of 70 children, (34%, n = 24 females) were included in the study. Most children were 13 - 17 months old (59%, n = 41). Maternal/ caregiver education indicated that, 17% (n = 12) had no formal education, 16% (n = 11) attained grade 1 - 5, while the majority, 66% finished grade 8 - 12 (n = 46) and only 1% (n = 1) had tertiary education. A large percentage of the mothers/ caregivers, 69% (n = 48) received child support grants. Furthermore, approximately half of the households 54% (n = 37), obtained water from the river, while 29% (n = 20) used communal tap water and 17% (n = 13), had their own tank. Fifty-eight percent (n = 40) used pit toilets, while 38% (n = 26) used the bush and only 4% (n = 3). A high percentage of the mothers / caregivers were unemployed, 96% (n = 67) with the local hotel being the only source of work in the study area.

6.3.2 Birth information of the children

Birth weight information was available for 57 children (81%). Two of the children had a birth weight < 2500 g. Birth length information was available for 57 children, 13% (n = 7) of these children had their birth length (BL) below the normal average, WHO world standards of healthy children. Missing values of birth information were due to the large number of home births. The gestational age of 9% (n = 5) was below 38 weeks and thus regarded as premature.

6.3.3 Anthropometric information of the children

A high percentage of the children were stunted 34% (n = 24). None of the children in this age group were wasted or underweight.

6.3.4 Maize intake

Maize based foods consumed by children included soft porridge, *maheu* (fermented maize-meal drink) and crumbly maize meal. The daily cooked maize consumption ranged from 1.6 to 321.0 g per child day^{-1}, with a mean intake of 97 g day^{-1}, some of these young children were still receiving breast milk in addition to complementary food.

6.3.5 Mycotoxin exposure

The geometric mean exposure levels (PDIs) for FB, DON and ZEA all higher than their PMDTIs. Of the 70 included children, only 14% (n = 10) were in the low exposure (0 – 2 µgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}), and 86 % (n = 60) in the high (≥ 2 µgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}) FB group. Table 1 presents the medians and the geometric mean exposures to FB, DON and ZEA.

Table 1 Medians and geometric mean of mycotoxin exposure

Mycotoxin (PDI) (n = 70)	**Median IQR (25th - 75th)**	**Geometric Mean (SD)**
Total FB	7.5 (4.3 – 12.6)	7.8 (2.1)
DON	0.2 (0.1 - 0.3)	1.2 (1.1)
ZEA	0.2 (0.1 – 0.4)	1.3 (1.2)

FB = fumonisins, DON = deoxynivanenol, ZEA = zearalenone

PDI = Probable daily intake

PMDTI = Provisional maximum tolerable daily intake, FB = 2 µgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}, DON = 1 µgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}, ZEA = 0.5 µgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}

Probable daily intake, in µgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}

6.3.6 Mycotoxin exposure and growth of children

No significant differences were observed between the birth outcomes of children in the high FB and ZEA group, in comparison to those in the low FB and ZEA groups, therefore there was no growth impairment due to mycotoxin exposure in utero (Table 2).

No significant differences in growth parameters were observed between children with the high FB and ZEA exposure group as compared to those within the low FB and ZEA exposed groups. Based on the results and analysis performed, DON was excluded since there were no children within the high exposure group. Slight differences in parameters such as length and LAZ were observed among children in the high FB exposure group as compared to those in the low exposure groups. Whereas children in the high ZEA exposure group, showed a slight difference in weight, length, and LAZ as compared to the low exposure group, however, this was not significant (Table 3).

Table 2 Growth parameters of infants exposed to low and high mycotoxin levels at birth

Birth outcome	**Total FB**		**ZEA**	
	< PMDTI	**>PMDTI**	**<PMDTI**	**>PMDTI**
	Mean (SD)	**Mean (SD)**	**Mean (SD)**	**Mean (SD)**
Weight (kg)	3.0 (0.3)	3.2 (0.6)	3.2 (0.6)	3.1 (0.3)
Length (cm)	48.7 (2.9)	48.5 (4.3)	48.8 (4.0)	47.4 (4.6)
WLZ	-1.6 (0.3)	-1.0 (2.5)	-1.3 (2.3)	-1.1 (2.6)
LAZ	0.2 (0.4)	-0.2 (1.7)	-0.2 (1.5)	-0.4 (2.1)
WAZ	-0.7 (0.6)	-0.3 (1.21)	-0.4 (1.2)	-0.1 (0.7)
FB = fumonisins, ZEA = zearalenone WLZ = Weight-for-Length Z-score, LAZ = Length-for-Age Z-score, WAZ = Weight-for-Age Z-score P value =0.05				

Figure 1 shows that the second largest group of the children are stunted and exposed to FB above the PMDTI. Furthermore, the pie chart shows that the least number of children are not stunted and not exposed to FB above the PMTDI.

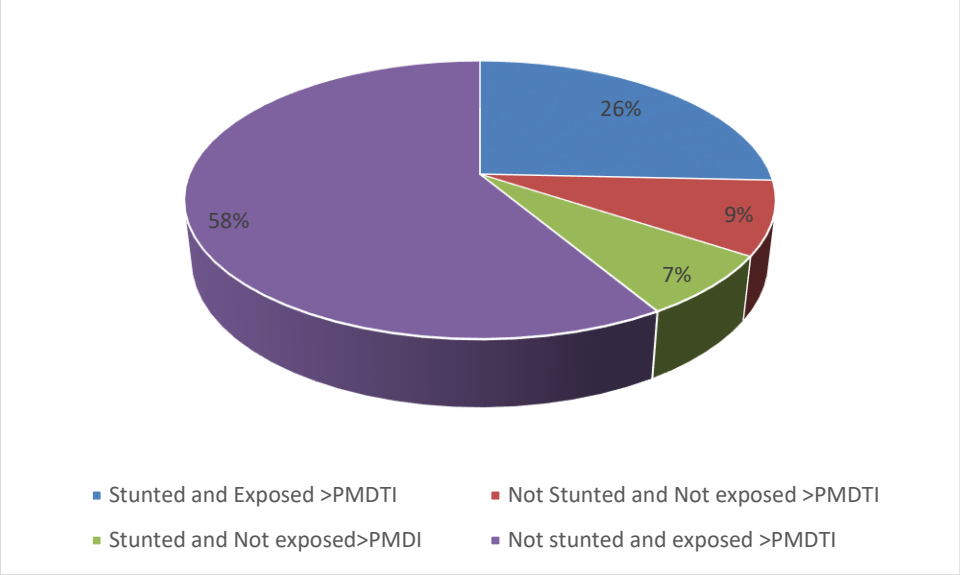


Figure 1 Percentage of length and FB exposed infants

Table 3 Growth indicators of infants with different exposure levels

Growth Indicators	Low FB		High FB		Low ZEA		High ZEA	
	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)	N	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)
Weight (kg)	10	10.2 (1.2)	60	10.9 (1.4)	57	10.8 (1.4)	13	10.8 (1.4)
Length (cm)	10	76.0 (4.5)	60	77.4 (4.5)	57	77.2 (4.3)	13	77.2 (5.6)
WAZ	10	0.1 (1.2)	60	0.2 (0.8)	57	0.3 (0.9)	13	0.0 (0.9)
WLZ	10	0.6 (1.1)	60	1.1 (1.1)	57	1.0 (1.1)	13	1.1 (1.1)
LAZ	10	-1.0 (1.3)	60	-1.3 (1.4)	57	-1.2 (1.3)	13	-1.5 (1.2)
WAZ = Weight-for-age Z-score, WLZ = Weight-for-length Z-score, LAZ = Length-for-age Z-score P value=0.05								

Data has been adjusted for confounding factors, including age, gender and HIV and is reported in Table 4. No significant statistical differences in growth parameters of children within the high FB and ZEA exposure as compared to the children not exposed.

Table 4 Statistical differences in growth parameters of children with different exposure levels

Growth Indicators	Low FB		High FB		Low ZEA		High ZEA	
	n	Mean (SD)	N	Mean (SD)	N	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)
Weight (kg)	6	10.8 (1.4)	32	10.5 (1.2)	32	10.5 (1.2)	6	10.7 (1.6)
Length (cm)	6	77.2 (4.9)	32	77.3 (4.6)	32	77.3 (4.1)	6	76.9 (7.2)
WAZ	6	0.3 (1.2)	32	0.1 (0.75)	32	0.2 (0.9)	6	0.02 (0.5)
WLZ	6	1.0 (1.1)	32	0.8 (0.8)	32	0.8 (0.9)	6	1.0 (0.6)
LAZ	6	1.0 (1.2)	32	-1.0 (1.2)	32	-0.8 (1.2)	6	-1.5 (0.9)

Adjusted for age, sex, HIV, of mycotoxin exposure in relation to growth

WAZ = Weight – for - age Z-score, WLZ = Weight - for-length Z-score, LAZ = Length – for - age Z-score

Table 5 shows independent t-test results for Z-score changes from 13 – 24 month Z-scores of the low and high exposed groups. No significant changes in Z-scores were observed between the high and low FB and ZEA exposure groups.

Table 5 Independent t-test results for Z-score changes from 13 – 24 month Z-scores of the low and high exposed groups

Growth	Low FB		High FB		Low ZEA		High ZEA	
	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)	N	Mean (SD)
WLZ change	5	2.8 (3.0)	49	1.9 (2.4)	44	2.0 (2.5)	10	1.8 (2.5)
LAZ change	5	-1.2 (4.1)	49	-1.0 (2.3)	57	-1.1 (2.5)	13	-0.7 (2.2)
WAZ change	8	-0.1 (1.0)	54	0.5 (1.4)	50	0.4 (1.4)	12	0.6 (1.4)

WLZ = Weight-for-length Z-score, LAZ = Length-for-age Z-score, WAZ = Weight-for-age Z-scores

Change in Z-score data has been adjusted for confounding factors, including age, gender and HIV and is reported in Table 6 below. Means, SD and ANCOVA results were adjusted in relation to mycotoxin exposure and change in growth. Changes in Z-scores were calculated as current Z-score the Z-score at 13 - 24 months. A statistically significant difference in both WLZ change and LAZ changes with high FB exposure was observed. Notably, FB and ZEA high exposure resulted in a negative LAZ change whereas there was a slight difference in WAZ change because of high FB exposure, although these changes were not statistically significant.

Table 6 Adjusted data of Z-score changes from birth to 12 months for those exposed and not exposed

Growth	**Low FB**		**High FB**		**Low ZEA**		**High ZEA**	
	n	**Mean (SD)**	**N**	**Mean (SD)**	**N**	**Mean (SD)**	**N**	**Mean (SD)**
WLZ change	2	4.2 (5.0)	27	**1.4 (2.4) ***	25	1.4 (2.5)	4	2.6 (3.1)
LAZ change	2	1.9 (5.7)	27	**0. 7 (1.4) ***	25	-0.4 (1.9)	4	-1.0 (1.6)
WAZ change	4	-0.2 (1.1)	34	0.4 (1.4)	28	0.2 (1.4)	6	1.1 (1.2)

Adjusted for age, sex, HIV, of mycotoxin exposure in relation to change in growth

WLZ = Weight – for - length Z-score, LAZ = Length – for - age Z-score, WAZ = Weight – for - age Z-scores

* P value < 0.05, ** P value < 0.01, *** P value < 0.001

6.4 Discussion

This study explored the risk of mycotoxin exposure of children 13 - 24 months in relation to their growth status. High mycotoxin exposure is thought to to reduce child growth due to the co-occurrence of stunting and high mycotoxin concentrations in home-grown maize from rural areas in the EC. Currently very little is documented about the role of mycotoxin exposure in the development of undernutrition among rural children. Unpublished data indicated that amongst infants 0 - 12 months in EC, length and LAZ, as well as WAZ, were significantly associated with high FB exposure (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019 [b]).

This study observed high stunting rates of approximately 34%, although none of the children were wasted or underweight. In contrast Shisana *et al.*, 2013, South African national report obtained lower percentages of stunted children in EC. However, Shisana *et al*., 2013 observed wasting and underweight rates slightly above one percent (Shisana *et al*., 2013). Lower

stunting rates of 16 % were obtained amongst infants 0 - 12 months of age (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019 [b]). These lower stunting rates in the 0 - 12 age group are expected, as stunting occurs over time.

High raw maize intake levels of approximately 100 g day^{-1} higher were observed in the current study in comparison with other studies such as those from Tanzania. The maize intake consumed per day in this study was 1.6 – 321 g day^{-1}. Lower maize flour consumption of 16 - 254 g day^{-1} was observed amongst children 18 - 24 months of age in Kikelewa village, Tanzania (n = 41) (Kimanya *et al*., 2014). In contrast to this study, lower mean maize intake of 12.1, 8.9 and 7.9 g/kg b.w amongst children 12-22 months from Nyabula, Kigwa and Kikelewa districts in Tanzania were observed (Shrima *et al*., 2013). The dietary assessment method utilised was the 24-hour recall, in contrast to the QFFQ utilised in the current study (Shrima *et al*., 2013). However, this study utilised a validated QFFQ, specifically for people residing in EC (Lombard *et al*., 2013; Lombard *et al*, 2014).

The geometric mean exposure to FB obtained in this study was three and a half times above the PMDTI of 2 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} (JEFCA, 2012). Lower PDI's were obtained in Tanzania among children aged 18 - 24 months of age ranging 0.19 - 26.37 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} (Kimanya *et al*., 2014). The mean and median for FB obtained in this study were higher than the geometric mean of 6.3 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} and median of 4.4 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} amongst infants 0 - 12 months of age from a previous study in this area (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019 [b]). As children get older, their portion sizes increase, and thus chronic exposure increases, especially if they have a limited dietary diversity.

Results from this study indicated that the geometric mean for DON and ZEA were also above their PMDTI's of 1 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} and 0.5 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} (JEFCA, 2001, JEFCA, 2002). Similar results were obtained in the earlier study of infants 0 - 12 study, the DON and ZEA PMDTIs were also above their PMDTs (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019 [b]). While 70% of the children were exposed to FB above the PMDTI in this study, the FB percentage exposure is bound to increase beyond 24 months when the children consumed larger amounts of complementary food.

Twenty six percent of the children exposed to FB above the PMDTI were stunted, confirming that exposure above the PMDTI contributes to stunting. In contrast to the 0 - 12-month group, children exposed to high FB did not reflect a shorter length in comparison to the low FB exposure group, instead, the length of the high exposed children was slightly higher after adjusting for confounding factors. The results of this study are in contrast with what was obtained in the previous study amongst infants 0 - 12 months of age, where infants exposed

to high FB were shorter by approximately 4 cm (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019[b]). A study conducted in Tanzania showed that high FB exposed infants were shorter by 1.3 cm. (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). No association between length, current Z-scores and high mycotoxin exposure were shown, as opposed to the previous 0 - 12-month study (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019 [b]). Although a smaller percentage of children were exposed above the PMTDI for ZEA (high exposure group) and no children were in the high DON exposure group, a chronic low level of exposure is still anticipated due to their maize-based staple diet. The exposure to high ZEA was not associated with current growth indicators and these findings are similar to what Mitchell *et al*., 2017 obtained for DON, after adjusting for covariates (education, age, energy adjusted zinc, iron, vitamin A). This study was however not able to include energy intake, zinc, iron and vitamin A as confounding factors. Therefore, FB remains the critical mycotoxin of concern in contributing to growth impairment, to date.

Lower weight difference amongst high FB exposed children was obtained in this study as compared to a study by Kimanya *et al.*, (2010). Kimanya *et al*., 2010 reported that 26 infants above 12 months consuming FB above the PMDTI were lighter by 328 g (Kimanya *et al*., 2010). Children in the current study were lighter by about 0.3 g, with high FB exposure. The slight difference in the weight of children within the low and high exposed groups in the current study is expected. The differences in the weight of the children within the high and low exposure groups might have been attributed by differences in children (in this sample) as well as diet differences. This weight finding is also in support of what was obtained previously in the 0 - 12 months age group (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019[b]). In contrast Chen *et al.*, 2018 in Haydom, Tanzania, found that FB exposure was associated with underweight ($p < 0.0053$), amongst children less than 36 months. Similarly, the 0 - 12 months study also concluded that the FB exposure was associated with underweight (unpublished data).

However, results from this study indicated a linear association of FB, DON and ZEA exposure and weight gain g $kg^{-1}day^{-1}$, an indication that the children were picking up weight with higher maize consumption ($p < 0.05$). However, of significance, is the fact that high exposure to FB was found to be statistically associated with growth velocity (WLZ and LAZ) changes. These results indicate that the children's growth impairment due to high FB exposure was evident at (p-value < 0.05). However, these results must be interpreted with caution, considering the small sample size. Current LAZ scores also shifted more towards the negative z-scores with high mycotoxin exposure. Furthermore, the children in this age group had a negative mean LAZ, as compared to the 0 - 12-month group (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al.*, 2019 [b]), indicating the development of stunting. More alarming is that, the children were not growing well as denoted by negative LAZ change, in addition to not picking up weight in terms of length,

as demonstrated by the decrease in WLZ change of children within the high FB exposure group. Values of LAZ changes and WLZ changes of children within the high exposed group were statistically different from those within the low FB exposure group, p-values less than 0.05. Furthermore, a substantial number of children in the current study exposed to FB above the PMDTI were also stunted. These results are in support of what Chen *et al*., 2018 observed in Tanzania, where it was concluded that there was a dose-effect response, greater FB exposure results in increased stunting risk. Findings from this study, support evidence regarding the potential mechanistic effect of FB based on experimental studies, suggesting that FB could affect growth impairment (Smith *et al*., 2012).

Fumonisin B may induce intestinal enteropathy, a subclinical condition of the small intestine, characterised by reduced absorptive capacity and increased intestinal permeability, therefore meditating stunting (Smith *et al*., 2012). This study accounted for some possible confounding factors such as HIV of children, gender, birth information and age of children and showed that FB has a direct effect on chronic health or stunting and wasting, but not underweight. These findings suggest that FB exposure plays a pivotal role in growth impairment in the long term.

It is therefore critical that further in-depth research is done to investigate the effect of multiple mycotoxins on child growth and development and the associated mechanisms. Furthermore, since data was only adjusted for a small number of confounding factors, it is important that further research is conducted to determine the association between other factors such as energy and protein intake, and malnutrition.

6.5 Conclusions

Mycotoxin exposure (FB) may be a contributing factor of growth impairment amongst children 13 - 24 months of age in EC. There was an association between high FB exposure and growth changes of the children. Reduced weight gain was also associated with high FB, DON and ZEA exposure. A follow up study tracking the growth of children within the different age groups in relation to the mycotoxin exposure is of paramount importance. Growth impairment also occurs over a longer period; hence these children may be affected to a greater extent as they grow.

6.6 Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

6.7 Author contribution

Miss Tshalibe contributed towards study design and data collection, statistical analysis and quality control of questionnaires. She was also primarily responsible for article writing. Dr Burger was involved in study design and data collection. She was also involved in sourcing of funding and article compilation. Dr Taljaard-Krugell was involved in article compilation. Prof Gelderblom and Dr Shephard contributed to data interpretation and writing of the paper. Dr Lombard contributed to study design, funding and data management. She also assisted in article compilation and statistical analysis.

6.8 Acknowledgements

The authors would like to acknowledge the cooperation of the participants who made this study successful. The field workers played a pivotal role in data collection.

6.9 Funding

This work was supported by funding from the National Research Foundation (NRF) (grant number CSUR13100150603) and the Nestle Nutrition Institute of Africa (NNIA).

Role of funding sources The funding sources were not involved at all in the project design, data collection, result analysis, interpretation or conclusions.

6.10 References

Chen Chen, N. J., Mitchell J. E. R., Gratz J., Houpt E. R., Yunyun Gong P. A., Egner, Groopman J.D., Riley R. T., Showker J..L., Svensen E., Mduma E. R., Pati C. L., Wu F., 2018 Exposure to aflatoxins and fumonisin children at risk for growth impairment in rural Tanzania, *Environment International*, 115 (29 – 37).

Dewey, K.G. and Begum, K., 2011. Long - term consequences of stunting in early life. *Maternal & child nutrition*, 7(s3):5 - 18.

JECFA. (2000). Zearalenone. In Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (Ed.), Safety Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and Contaminants. Safety Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and Contaminants. WHO/FAO Food Additives Series 44. IPCS—International Programme on Chemical Safety. World Health Organisation, Geneva, Switzerland.

JECFA. (2001). Deoxynivalenol. In Joint Expert Committee on Food Additives. Safety Evaluation of Certain Mycotoxins in Food. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper 74 WHO Food Additives, Series 47 pp. 281–387 and 419–555.World Health Organisation, Geneva, Switzerland.

JECFA. (2002). Ochratoxin A. In Evaluation of Certain Mycotoxins in Food. 56th Report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives Technical Reports Series No. 906. World Health Organisation, Geneva, Switzerland, 27-35.

JEFCA. 2012. Safety evaluation of certain food additives and contaminates. Geneva: Data, W.L.C.I.P.

ICH steering committee. 1996. International conference on harmonisation tripartite guideline. https://www.ich.org/fileadmin/Public_Web_Site/ICH_Products/Guidelines/Efficacy/E6/E6_R1_Guideline. Pdf. Date of access: 14 Feb 2019.

Gong, Y., Egal, S., Hounsa, A., Turne, P.C., Hall, A.J., Cardwell, K.F. and Wild, C.P., 2003. Determinants of aflatoxin exposure in young children from Benin and Togo, West Africa: the critical role of weaning. International Journal of Epidemiology 32: 556-562.

Kimanya, M.E., Meulenaer, B.D., Roberfroid, D., Lachat, C. and Kolsteren, P., 2010. Fumonisin exposure through maize in complementary foods is inversely associated with linear growth of infants in Tanzania. Molecular Nutrition and Food Research 54: 1659-1667.

Kimanya, M.E., Shrima, C.P., Magoha, H., Shewiyo, D.H., Meulenaer, B.D., Kolsteren, P. and Gong, Y.Y., 2014. Co-exposures of aflatoxins with deoxynivalenol and fumonisins from maize-based complementary foods in Rombo, Northern Tanzania. Food Control 41: 76-81.

Lombard, M.J., 2014. Mycotoxin exposure and infant and young child growth in Africa: What do we know? Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism 64: 42-52.

Lombard, M., Steyn, N., Burger, H-M., Charlton, K. and Gelderblom, W.C.A., 2014. A proposed method to determine fumonisin exposure from maize consumption in a rural South African population using a culturally appropriate FFQ. Public Health Nutrition 17: 131-138.

Lombard, M., Steyn, N., Burger, H-M., Charlton, K. and Senekal, M., 2013. A food photograph series for identifying portion sizes of culturally specific dishes in rural areas with high incidence of oesophageal cancer. Nutrients 5: 3118-3130.

Mitchell N.J., Hui-Husan Hsu, Chadyo R.K, Shrestha B., Bodhidatta L., Tu Y., Gong Y. Y., Egner P. A., Ulak M., Groopman J. D., Wu F., 2017. Aflaxoxin exposure during the first 36 months of life was not associated with impaired growth in Nepalese children: An Extension of the MAL-ED study: 1 - 12.

Onis, M. 2006., WHO Child Growth Standards based on length/height, weight and age. Acta Paediatrica, Acta Paediatr. 95 (S450) :76 - 85

Tshalibe R.S., Rheeder, J.F. Alberts, J. F., Taljaard-Krugell C., Gelderblom W.C.A., Shephard G.S., Lombard M.J., Burger H-M., 2019. Multi-mycotoxin exposure of children (0-24 months) in rural maize-subsistence farming areas of Eastern Cape, South Africa. (unpublished data).

Tshalibe, R.S., Burger H-M., Taljaard-Krugell C., Alberts J. F., Shephard G. S., Lombard M. J., 2019 Multi-mycotoxin exposure and infant (0-12 months) growth in deep rural areas of Eastern Cape Province, South Africa (unpublished data).

Shephard, G.S., Burger, H-M., Gambacorta, L., Gong, YY., Krska, R., Rheeder, JP., Solfrrizo, M., Srey, C., Sulyok, M., Viscoti, A., Warth, B., Van der Westhuizen, L., 2013b. Multiple mycotoxin exposure determined by urinary biomarkers in rural subsistence farmers in the former Transkei, South Africa. Food and Chemical Toxicology 62: 217-225.

Shirima, C.P., Kimanya, M.E., Kinabo, J.L., Routledge, M. N., Srey, C., Wild C. P., Gong Y.Y., 2013. Dietary exposure to aflatoxin and fumonisin among Tanzanian children as

determined using biomarkers of exposure. Molecular nutrition & food research, *Mol Nutr* Food *Res* 57 (10):1874 - 1881.

Shisana, O., Labadarios, D., Rehle, T., Simbayi, L., Zuma, K., Dhansay, A., Reddy, P., Parker, W., Hoosain, E., Naidoo, P., Hongoro, C., Mchiza, Z., Steyn, N.P., Dwane, N., Makoae, M., Maluleke, T., Ramlagan, S., Zungu, N., Evans, M.G., Jacobs, L., Faber, M., and SANHANES-1 Team. 2013. South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (SANHANES-1). Cape Town: HSRC Press

Smith, L.E., Stoltzfus, R.J., Prendergast, A., 2012. Food chain mycotoxin exposure, gut health, and impaired growth: a conceptual framework. *Advances in Nutrition: An International Review Journal*, 3 (4):526 - 531.

World Medical Association. 2013. Declaration of Helsinki. Ethical Principles for Medical Research involving human subjects. http://www.health.uct.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/116/Helsinki%202013. pdf. Date of access: 14 Feb 2019.

Zain, M.E., 2011. Impact of mycotoxins on humans and animals. Journal of Saudi Chemical Society, J SAUDI CHEM SOC 15 (2):129 - 144.

CHAPTER 7: OVERALL DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS: MYCOTOXIN EXPOSURE AND CHANGE IN GROWTH OVER 24 MONTHS

The following chapter is a concluding chapter and therefore is not in an article format like the previous chapters. The chapter explains how growth and mycotoxin exposure changed within the four six monthly time points. It focuses on objective 4 of the sub-study.

7.1 Introduction

A major component of child care is the set of practices caregivers employ to provide complementary foods to children in their first twenty-four months of life (PAHO/WHO, 2003). The mothers of the children in Eastern Cape (EC) must ensure that they are administering complementary food which is safe to the children to curb mycotoxin exposure. If the complementary food is prepared from mycotoxin contaminated grains or cereals, children will be more prone to growth impairment. Households in Centene, EC are maize subsistent farmers and the complementary food prepared for the young children is in the form of soft porridge and crumbly maize-meal (submitted article, Tshalibe *et al.,* 2019 [a]). However, the maize produced by these subsistence farmers is often stored in open granaries encouraging mould growth and thereafter toxins termed mycotoxins are produced. There has been a notion that these mycotoxins may result in growth impairment due to increased intestinal permeability and reduced uptake of nutrients as observed in animal studies (Smith *et al.*, 2012a). The incidence of growth impairment increases within the second year and may increase/continue? further thereafter (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019 [c]). However exclusive breastfeeding remains the safest and nutritious approach way beyond twenty-four months of age (Dewey, 2001). The aim of this chapter was to determine whether the growth rate of infants and young children changes within six monthly intervals over a period of twelve months. The chapter will give a clear picture of how low and high mycotoxin exposure changes within six monthly time intervals.

7.2 Methods

7.2.1 Study population

This study was a longitudinal study design, using systematic and snowball sampling as recruitment. One hundred and twenty children (0 - 24 months of age), consuming home-grown maize and breast milk or formula milk at various villages in the Amatole District in the Eastern Cape (EC) were recruited between January 2015 and December 2016. Inclusion criteria for participation included mothers planning to remain in the study area for at least six months after enrolment. Information on the date of birth of the infants was obtained from their road to health booklet and recorded. Trained interviewers obtained information about the child namely food consumption, infant feeding practices and general health status, from their mothers or caregivers.

7.2.2 Anthropometry

Trained research assistants conducted anthropometric assessments of the children. The anthropometric measurements were obtained six monthly in a follow-up study. The follow up visits were done while the infants and young children were in (0 - 6), (7 - 12), (13 - 17) and (18 – 24) months age ranges. Measurements were conducted according to WHO and United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund Standards (available at http://www. who.int/child growth/training/en). An average of two measurements were taken, as well as a third measurement if the two measurements deviated by >0.5cm. Anthropometric data was captured into the WHO Anthroplus version 1.0.4 (2007), for analysis (www.who.int/childgrowth/software/en, 2011). Under-nutrition was determined using SD from the Z scores (Onis, 2006). Thus, children with a Z score below -2SD or underweight, stunting/wasting below -2SD were classified as moderately or severely malnourished. Length - for - age Z scores (stunting), weight - for - length (wasting) and weight - for – age (underweight) were determined from the anthropometric data obtained.

Trained research assistants conducted anthropometric assessments of the young children. Measurements were conducted according to WHO and United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund Standards (available at http://www. who.int/child growth/training/en). An average of two measurements (weight, length, head circumference (HC) and mid-upper arm circumference (MUAC) were taken, as well as a third measurement if the two measurements deviated by more than 0.5cm. Weight was measured to the nearest 0.5 kg with a portable scientific scale (Seca, 334). Length was measured with a baby length-measuring mat. Mid-upper arm circumference and head circumference measured to the nearest 0.1 cm was measured with a MUAC band and HC tape (Seca, 212). Anthropometric data was captured into the WHO Anthroplus version 1.0.4 (2007), for analysis (www.who.int/childgrowth/software/en, 2011). Under-nutrition was determined using SD from the WHO Z- scores (Onis, 2006). Young children with a Z- score between -2 and -3 SD LAZ were classified as moderately stunted and those below -3 SD were severely stunted. Young children with WLZ <-2 SD and > -3 SD were considered moderately underweight and below -3 SD severely wasted.

7.2.3 Dietary assessments

Dietary maize consumption information was collected using a validated dietary assessment method. The Ratio and Portion Size Photo (RAPP) tool which is a culturally specific dietary assessment method that determines the habitual dietary intake of Xhosa individuals living in this area was utilised (Lombard *et al.*, 2013). It consists of life size photographic pictures of

the types of foods mostly consumed and a semi-quantitative food frequency questionnaire, on the dietary intake of the children for the past month (Lombard *et al*., 2014). The RAPP tool focused on cooked maize dishes. Amount of cooked maize consumed at a time was determined by the portion size (in grams) multiplied by the number of portions consumed a day. Monthly intake was determined by consumption frequency per week or per month multiplied by intake at a time. Monthly intake was divided by 28 days to give a mean daily intake of cooked maize meal (Lombard *et al.*, 2014). Mean daily intake of cooked maize was converted to raw maize according to recipes obtained during the development of the RAPP tool (Lombard *et al*., 2014).

7.2.4 Mycotoxin exposure

The mean total DON, FB and ZEA were obtained from the analysis of ± 2 kg homegrown (HG) maize collected from each household with available home-grown maize from an earlier study in the same area (Submitted article, Tshalibe *et al* 2019 [a]). The mycotoxin concentration is the amount of mycotoxin on one kg of raw maize. The following concentrations were shown: 1035.0 μgkg^{-1}, DON 24.5 μgkg^{-1} and ZEA 31.0 μgkg^{-1} respectively. Lastly, the deterministic method was utilised to determine mycotoxin exposure in an earlier study (unpublished data, Tshalibe *et al*., 2019[a]). Mycotoxin exposure is measured as individual probable daily intakes (PDIs) are calculated by multiplying total daily raw maize intake (g/day) with mycotoxin concentration (µg/kg) divided by body weight (kg). The provisional maximum tolerable daily intakes (PMTDIs) for each mycotoxin was utilised to indicate high exposure (PD1 > PMDTI). The 56th meeting of the Joint Food and Agricultural Organisation and the World Health Organisation (FAO/WHO) Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA), provided a No Observed Adverse Effect Level (NOAEL) of 0.2 $mgkg^{-1}$ body weight day^{-1} and a safety factor of 100, as a group PMTDI for FB, alone or in combination, of 2 μgkg^{-1} body weight day^{-1}(JEFCA, 2012). The PMTDI for DON is 1 μgkg^{-1} body weight day^{-1} and ZEA is 0.5 μgkg^{-1} body weight day^{-1} (JEFCA, 2001, JEFCA, 2002).

7.2.5 Statistical analysis

Shapiro -Wilks' test indicated that the mycotoxin data was not normally distributed. Descriptive data included means, standard deviation, and 95% Confidence Intervals were presented in tables and graphs.

Two categories were utilised to analyse the data, "*low exposure"* (< PMTDI) and "*high exposure"* (> PMTDI).

Ethical approval for the study was obtained from the Human Research Ethics Committee of North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus), South Africa (NWU-00207-14-S1). The study was carried out according to the Helsinki declaration (World Medical Association declaration of Helsinki, 1964), and the International Conference on Harmonisation and Metapopulation Research Centre guidelines. Thereafter the mothers signed written informed consent.

7.3 Results

One-hundred and twenty young children consuming home-grown maize and breast milk, or formula were included in this study. Of the included children n = 4 were within the 0 - 6 age group, n = 46 were aged 7 - 12 months, n = 40 were aged 13 to 18 months and n = 30 were in the 19 - 24-month age group. The infant and young children were then split into different Z-score categories. Only data for the undernourished children was reported. The stunting, wasting and underweight of the young children in the different age groups are shown in Table 1. Table 1 shows data of only young children below -2 Z-scores (stunted, wasted and underweight). Table 1 below shows data of only young children below -2 Z-scores with the 0 - 24 age group. The number of infants and young children with the 0-24-month age group below -2 Z-scores were stunted (n = 31, 24%), wasted (n = 0, 0%) and underweight (n = 0, 0%).

Table 1 Growth parameters of the children in the different age groups, only young children below -2 z-scores

Age category (months)	Stunting mean (SD)	Stunted n (%)	Wasting mean (SD)	Wasted n (%)	Underweight mean (SD)	Underweight n (%)
0-6	-0.5 (2.8)	2 (50)	1.3 (1.03)	0 (0)	0.8 (1.40)	0 (0)
7-12	-1.5 (1.5)	6 (13)	0.9 (0.95)	0 (0)	0.5 (0.98)	0 (0)
13-18	-1.1 (1.4)	11 (28)	1.0 (1.01)	0 (0)	0.3 (0.93)	0 (0)
19-24	-1.4 (1.3)	12 (41)	1.02 (1.2)	0 (0)	0.2 (0.90)	0 (0)

Stunted= LAZ <-2 (SD), Wasted= WLZ <-2 (SD), Underweight= WAZ <-2 (SD)

Figure 1, 2 and 3 show the number of young children exposed to FB, DON and ZEA below and above the PMDTI in the different age groups. The 7 - 12-month age group had the highest number of young children above the PMDTI for FB exposure. While the 0 - 6-month age group had the least number of young children above the PMDTI for FB exposure. None of the children were exposed to DON above the PMDTI as shown in figure 2.

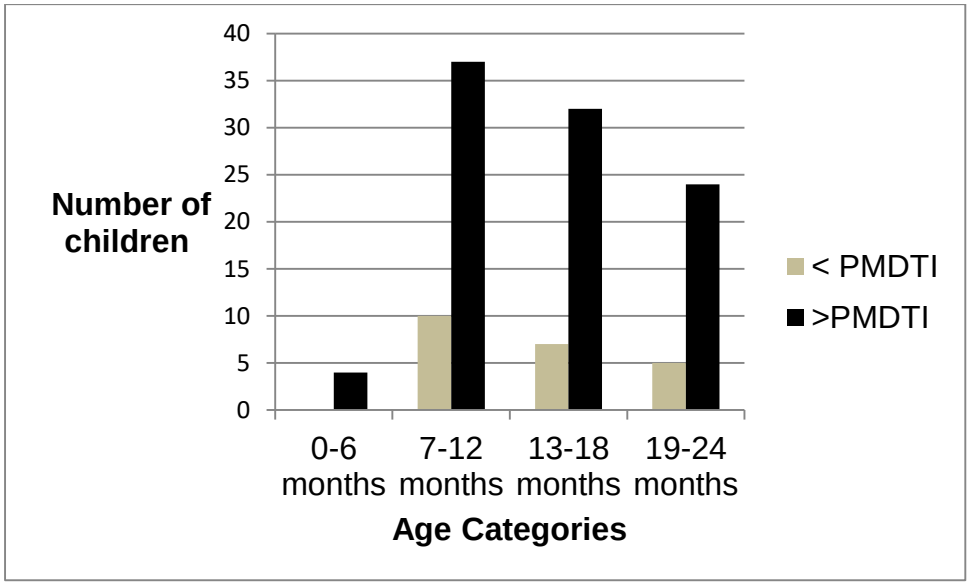


Figure 1 Number of children exposed to FB

PMDTI = Provisonal Maximum Tolerable Daily intake

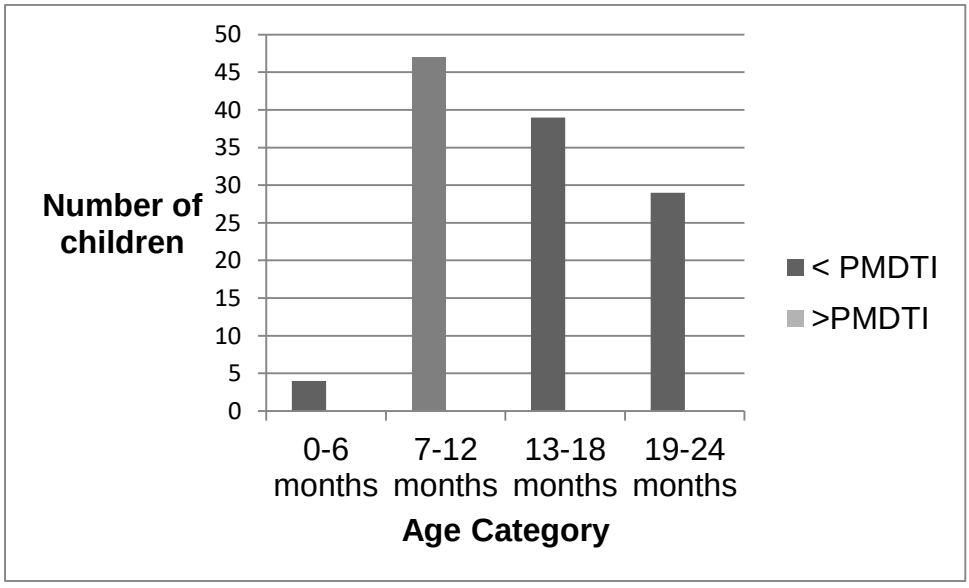


Figure 2 Number of children exposed to different levels of DON

PMDTI = Provisional Maximum Tolerable Daily Intake

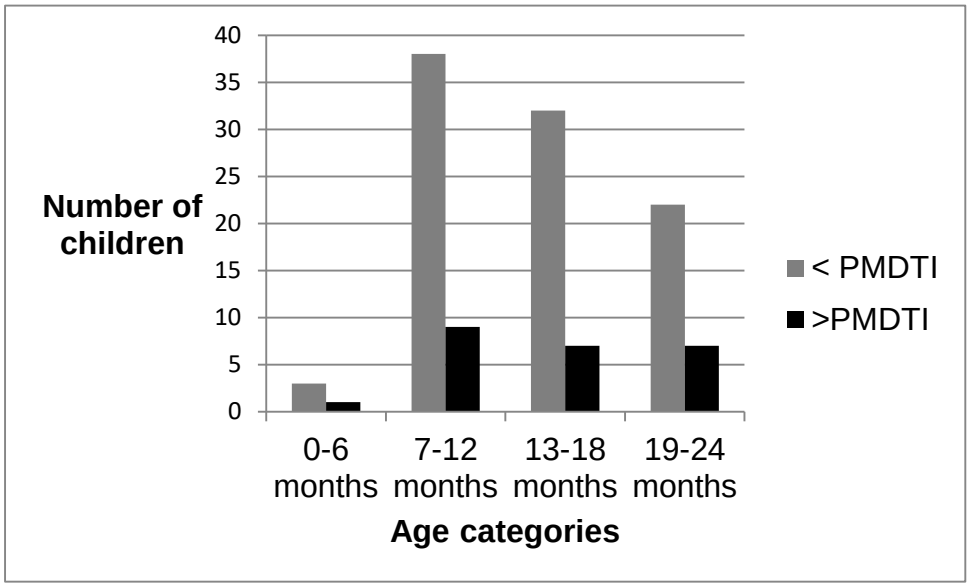


Figure 3 Number of children exposed to different levels of ZEA

PMDTI = Provisional Maximum Tolerable Daily Intake

7.4 Discussion

In Nepal 85 children less than 36 months of age were followed. The prevalence of stunting in the 9-11 month age group was 14%, which is similar to the 7 - 12-month age group (13%) from this study (Mitchell *et al.*, 2017). The prevalence of stunting within the 0 - 6, 13 - 18 and 19 - 24-month group were higher compared to the previous results in Eastern Cape (EC) (Shisana *et al.*, 2013). The South African National Examination Survey (SANHANES-1) reported that 26.9% (n = 137) of boys below the age of 36 months were stunted (< -2 SD LAZ) of which 9.9% were severely stunted (< -3 SD LAZ) (Shisana *et al.*, 2013). Of the girls 25.9% (n = 143) were stunted (-2 SD LAZ), of which 9.1% (n = 26) were severely stunted (Shisana *et al.*, 2013). Although the sample size in this study was slightly smaller than that included by Shisana *et al*., 2013.

Data obtained in our study suggests that stunting increases with age; stunting rate among children 13 - 18 months was reported to be 28 % and 19 - 24 months age group had a rate of 41 %. The mean LAZ score of -1.4 obtained in this study amongst young children 19-24 months is slightly higher to what was obtained from young children at 24 months of age (Mitchell *et al.*, 2017). However, the mean LAZ from the current study was lower than the mean of -2.5 obtained at 24 months of age in Tanzania (Chen *et al.*, 2018).

Childhood stunting is associated with an elevated risk of child morbidity and mortality (Black *et al*., 2004) with approximately, 8 - 10 million children deaths occurring globally in children under five years annually, with 90 % occurring in low- and middle-income countries (LMIC) (Jones *et al.*, 2003). One thousand one hundred and eighty eight South African under-fives died from acute malnutrition in 2016/17 (Massyn *et al.*, 2017). Furthermore, a large percentage, 226 (10.2%), of the children who died from severe acute malnutrition were from the EC (Massyn *et al.*, 2017). The results obtained in this study are similar to what was previously stated that between the ages of 6 - 24 months of age stunting is at its peak in LMIC due to the quality of the complementary foods (Dewey & Adu-Afarwuah, 2008).

The stunting rates in our study might have been lower than the actual stunting rates as the area is sparsely populated and some places were inaccessible due to the road infrastructure. The number of loss to follow- up children impacted on the sample size as well as the statistical power of the results obtained.

Typical weaning foods in rural EC consist of soft porridge, crumbly maize-meal, steamed bread and *maheu.* The early introduction of other cereals or grains as complementary foods could have contributed to mycotoxin exposure, though our study streamlined to maize-based mycotoxin exposure. Mycotoxin exposure above and below the PMDTI was lowest amongst young children 0-6 months, because this age group consumes lower amounts of complementary feeding. The exposure to FB, DON and ZEA is lower within the 19 - 24-month age group as compared to the 7 – 12-month group, the exposure is likely to increase after 24 months of age. Therefore, any amount of mycotoxin exposure is of health concern.

7.5 CONCLUSION

Growth impairment of young children was observed to increase with the increase in age. However, mycotoxin exposure above and below the PMDTI was lowest within the 0 - 6 age group and highest within the 7 - 12-month age group. The exposure dropped in the 19 - 24 age group extraordinarily. The mycotoxin exposure is likely to increase after twenty-four months of age, therefore a follow up study beyond this age group is vital. Furthermore, as these children grow, their portion sizes will increase and thus the ratio of mycotoxin to body weight will increase.

7.6 References

Chen, C., Mitchell, N.J., Gratz, J., Houpt, E.R., Gong, Y., Egner, P.A., Groopman, J.D., Riley, R.T., Showker, J.L. & Svensen, E. 2018. Exposure to aflatoxin and fumonisin in children at risk for growth impairment in rural Tanzania. *Environment international*, 115:29-37.

Dewey, K.G. 2001. Guiding Principles for complementary feeding of the breast fed child. Paper presented at the WHO Global consultation on complementary feeding, December 10-13 2001.

Dewey, K.G. & Adu-Afarwuah, S. 2008. Systematic review of the efficacy and effectiveness of complementary feeding interventions in developing countries. *Maternal & child nutrition*, 4(s1):24-85.

The Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JEFCA)., 2001 Safety Evaluation of certain Mycotoxins in Food; Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations: Roma, Italy, 281-320.

FAO/WHO: Fifty-Sixth Report of the Joint FAO/WHO Committee on Food Additives (JEFCA). 2002 Evaluation of Certain Mycotoxins in Food. Tech Rep Series No 906. Geneva World Health Organisation.

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations R (ed) FAO JECFA monographs, 8.

JEFCA. 2012. Safety evaluation of certain food additives and contaminates. Geneva: Data, W.L.C.I.P.

Jones, G., Steketee, R.W., Black, R.E., Bhutta, Z.A., Morris, S.S. & Group, B.C.S.S. 2003. How many child deaths can we prevent this year? *The lancet*, 362(9377):65-71.

Lombard, M., Steyn, N., Burger, H.-M., Charlton, K. & Gelderblom, W. 2014. A proposed method to determine fumonisin exposure from maize consumption in a rural South African population using a culturally appropriate FFQ. *Public health nutrition*, 17(01):131-138.

Lombard, M., Steyn, N., Burger, H.-M., Charlton, K. & Senekal, M. 2013. A food photograph series for identifying portion sizes of culturally specific dishes in rural areas with high incidence of oesophageal cancer. *Nutrients*, 5(8):3118-3130.

Massyn, N., Padarath A, Peer N & C, D. 2017. District Health Barometer. Durban.

Mitchell, N.J., Hsu, H.-H., Chandyo, R.K., Shrestha, B., Bodhidatta, L., Tu, Y.-K., Gong, Y.-Y., Egner, P.A., Ulak, M. & Groopman, J.D. 2017. Aflatoxin exposure during the first 36 months of life was not associated with impaired growth in Nepalese children: An extension of the MAL-ED study. *PloS one*, 12(2):e0172124.

Onis, M. 2006. WHO Child Growth Standards based on length/height, weight and age. *Acta paediatrica*, 95(S450):76-85.

Shisana, O., Labadarios D., Rehle, T., Vimbayi, L.,, Zuma, K., Dhansay, , R., P.,, Parker, W., Hoosain, E., Naidoo, P., Hongoro, C., Mchiza, Z., Steyn, N.P., Dwane, N., Makoae, M., Maluleke, T., Ramlagan, S., , Z., N.,, Evans, M.G., Jacobs, L., Faber, M. & Team, S.-. Health, D.O. 2013. South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey: Press, H.

CHAPTER 8: OVERARCHING DISCUSSION

8.1 Introduction

The overall aim of this thesis was to determine the association between multi-mycotoxin exposure and infant and young child growth from birth to 24 months using the deterministic approach. The study was limited to analysis of only home - grown maize, therefore commercial based foods were excluded. The study aimed at describing the sociodemographic information of the households, to determine multi-mycotoxin exposure levels (Fumonisins (FB), Deoxynivalenol (DON) and Zearalenone (ZEA) of children (0 - 24 months), to compare mycotoxin exposure and infant and child growth (0 - 12 months) and (13 – 24) months and compare the long-term anthropometric growth parameters and mycotoxin exposure patterns during the first 24 months of life.

The determination of mycotoxin exposure forms an integral part of the human risk assessment process and is of critical importance. The role of mycotoxins in child growth stems from epidemiological observations of the high prevalence of stunting (Shisana *et al*., 2013) and the known high mycotoxin concentrations on the home-grown maize in EC, SA (Shepherd *et al*., 2013; Burger *et al*., 2010). Currently very little is known about the role of mycotoxin exposure in the development of stunting among rural infants and young children living in the EC, SA. Evidence-based information will, therefore, be valuable to address the overall high mycotoxin exposure as well as the high stunting rates in vulnerable communities in EC.

Aflatoxin influences various phases of infant and young child growth, but it is not clear what the influence of, FB, DON and ZEA mycotoxins are on growth in EC, SA (Lombard, 2014). While FB, DON and ZEA mycotoxins contaminate numerous grains, both in the field and during storage (Goertz *et al.*, 2010). Smith *et al*., (2012), speculated that mycotoxin exposure affects the gut health and results in growth impairment, as indicated in animal studies. Deoxynivalenol, has several effects such as decreased nutrient absorption (Yunus *et al.*, 2012), impairment of protein synthesis and reduced expression of claudin-4, a protein critical to the proper functioning of the tight junctions that regulate intestinal permeability (Pinton *et al.*, 2010; Van De Walle *et al.*, 2010). High levels of DON result in severe and persistent diarrhoea and can therefore lead to dehydration and loss of appetite (Dewey & Mayers, 2011). Children may therefore be exposed to multi-mycotoxin exposure emanating from mycotoxin contaminated maize dishes. This study aimed to elaborate on the magnitude and direction of mycotoxin exposure and effect on young child growth (0 - 24 months) in EC. To the best of the authors' knowledge, no such studies have been carried out in this regard in the area.

Despite frequent high-profile incidents such as acute poisoning outbreaks, mycotoxins have not been widely prioritized from a public health perspective in low-income countries (Wild & Gong, 2010). Mycotoxins furthermore have not been investigated broadly in relation to infant and young child growth. In cases where nontoxic levels have been met, it has been largely driven by the need to meet stringent import regulations on mycotoxin contamination in the high-income countries of the world rather than to protect the population consuming the contaminated crops locally (Wild & Gong, 2010). It also has to be taken into consideration that regulatory mycotoxin national limits are not applicable to the EC community (Shephard *et al.*, 2019). A recent study conducted by Shephard *et al*., 2019, outlined that the new South African Maximum levels (ML) for raw maize (4000 µg/kg) affect approximately 13% of the crop. Furthermore, children residing in the subsistent areas of EC consume maize as a staple complementary food hence import regulations of mycotoxins will not safeguard them against exposure. In addition, the consumption by young children is higher relative to their body weight, hence they may require an ML of 100 µg/kg at 95% consumption rate (Shephard *et al.*, 2019). Moreover, subsistent farmers in EC lack access to modern grinding mills, henceforth their maize is basically hammer milled (Shephard *et al.*, 2019). The effect of this hammer milling, virtually becomes the transfer of all the fumonisin from the raw maize to the consumed maize (Shephard *et al.*, 2019). Regardless, of the fact that approximately 25 % of the Centane home-grown maize crop is above the respective (4000 µg/kg), contamination level (Shephard *et al.*, 2019). The reasons for the inadequate action to tackle the problem of mycotoxins in low-income countries are undoubtedly complex and incompletely researched (Wild, 2007). Futhermore, maize consumption is predominant in many African countries (Shephard *et al.*, 2019). Intervention strategies such as advocation for dietary diversity may assist in doing away with the health risk problem of mycotoxins at hand (Shephard *et al.*, 2019).

The 56th meeting of the Joint Food and Agricultural Organisation and the World Health Organisation (FAO/WHO) Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA), provided a No Observed Adverse Effect Level (NOAEL) of 0.2 mg/kg^{-1} body weight day^{-1} and a safety factor of 100, as a group provisional maximum tolerable daily intake (PMTDI) for FB, alone or in combination, of 2 µgkg^{-1} body weight day^{-1} (JECFA, 2012). The hazard characterisation of 800 , using a safety factor of 1000, suggests a maximum tolerable daily intake for FB1 of 0.8µg/kg body weight per day, which is lower than 2µg/kg body weight per day established by JECFA derived from rodent nephrotoxicity (Shephard *et al.*, 2019). The PMTDI for DON is 1 µgkg^{-1} body weight day^{-1}while that of ZEA is 0.5 µgkg^{-1} body weight day (JEFCA, 2001; JEFCA, 2002).

8.2 Sociodemographic situation, general health status and dietary intake of young children

The risk factors associated with undernutrition among infants and young children in SA are diverse and complex. Findings of this study concluded that most of the inhabitants of the EC, use the bushes as toilets, the majority are unemployed and very few attained tertiary education. Amongst, young children less than 24 months of age, we also investigated whether the socioeconomic status, health status and feeding practices affected the growth of the children as well as mycotoxin using linear regression analysis model. The finding of this study was that the health status of the children was associated with the growth status and mycotoxin exposure to a less extent. Therefore, the health status of the young children was considered as a confounding factor for growth retardation in analysis. The higher maize consumption of the young children contributed to elevated mycotoxin exposure. Our study also supported the fact from previous work that the education level of the mothers is a confounding factor in the growth of young children. Our study also indicated failure to comply with WHO recommendations of exclusive breastfeeding at six months of age. Despite the fact that, exclusive breastfeeding (EBF) for a period of six months has been recommended by the WHO (Fewtrell *et al.*, 2007). Suboptimal breastfeeding accounted for 44 203 DALYS from 1990-2013 globally in 188 countries studied (Murray, 2015). The finding of the current study, of consumption of complementary maize as early as three months was also in line with previous findings, as infants consumed maize and other foods within the first and third month of age (Magoha *et al.*, 2014; Mamabolo *et al.*, 2004). At three months of age, 80% of the infants in Tanzania had already been exposed to foods other than breastmilk (Magoha *et al.*, 2014). This is an interesting finding which calls for further investigation of the feeding practices of infants less than six months of age in EC, SA. In light of this, exclusive breastfeeding during the first six months of life protects the infants against morbidity and mortality (Victora *et al.*, 2016; WHO, 2001).

8.3 Mycotoxin levels of home-grown maize kernels from EC and exposure levels of young children less than 24 months of age

This study determined the mycotoxin levels of maize kernels in EC. These mycotoxin levels were utilised in the deterministic approach, to ascertain whether the young children were above their Provisional Maximum tolerable daily intakes (PMDTIs) for the respective mycotoxins. We determined the mycotoxin levels of FB, DON and ZEA in home-grown maize from rural EC using LC-MS/MS, secondly, consumption amounts of children aged 0 - 24 months was assessed with food frequency questionnaires (FFQs) and lastly multi-mycotoxin risk assessment among children (comparison of PDIs with PMDTIs). Multi-mycotoxin

exposure assessments among infants and young children in high-risk areas of Africa are limited. Therefore, this study was of importance, as early multi-mycotoxin exposure due to the consumption of maize-based complementary foods and the possible link between infant adverse health outcomes has not been investigated in SA. The mycotoxin levels of home-grown maize from EC were predominantly high. The maize consumption of the young children, as well the mycotoxin exposure levels increased with age, six monthly. The FB exposure levels of the young children in this study were also high, above the PMDTIs, while DON and ZEA were below their PMDTs. In addition, a large percentage of the young children were exposed to FB above the PMDTI. The results of FB exposure obtained in this study were higher than the results from Tanzania (Kimanya *et al.*, 2014; Magoha *et al.*, 2014). Findings of this study support the notion that children in maize subsistence areas are prone to mycotoxin exposure, also the fact that maize in EC, SA has high mycotoxin levels (Burger *et al.*, 2010).

8.4 Growth and mycotoxin exposure of the young children 0 - 12 months of age

In Eastern and Southern Africa 34.5% of children are still undernourished (UNICEF, 2017). Furthermore, a large part of the undernutrition is related to stunting and wasting (WHO, 2014). However, in 2016 stunting affected 155 million children below the age of 36 months, while wasting affected 52 million children below the age of 60 months, globally (UNICEF, 2017). Globally 22.9 % of the children under 60 months are stunted (UNICEF, 2017). Therefore, the growth of children and mycotoxin exposure were determined in the current study. These measurements helped to explain the relationship between growth and mycotoxin exposure of the young children. A prevalence of 16% stunting amongst the young children 0 - 12 months in EC, SA was observed. None of the infants were wasted or underweight.

The South African National Examination Survey (SANHANES-1) reported that approximately 26.9% (n = 137) of boys below the age of 36 months were stunted (< -2SD LAZ) of which 9.9% were severely stunted (< -3SD LAZ) (Shisana *et al.*, 2013). Of the girls 25.9% (n = 143) girls were also stunted (-2SD LAZ), of which 9.1 % (n = 26) were severely stunted (< -3LAZ) (Shisana *et al.*, 2013). In the EC 21.6% of the boys and 15.6 % of the girls were stunted (Shisana *et al.*, 2013). Stunting occurs when a child has a Z-score < -2 SD. In the EC 1.6% of the boys were wasted whilst 0.2% (n = 1) were severely wasted (Shisana *et al.*, 2013). Amongst the girls 3.2 %(n = 9) were wasted whilst 1.1% were severely wasted in the EC (Shisana *et al.*, 2013). The geometric mean exposure (based on the PDI) to FB obtained was far above the PMDTI of 2 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}(JECFA, 2012). In addition, findings indicated that the geometric mean for DON and ZEA were also above their PMDTI's of 1 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} and 0.5 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} (JEFCA, 2001, JEFCA, 2002).

In this study, infants 0 - 12 months of age were shorter by 4.4 cm and lighter by only 0.3 g with high FB exposure. Furthermore, length of the infants (0 - 12 months) was also associated with FB exposure, on adjustment of confounding factors (age, gender, HIV, TB, education and water source), after adjusting for confounding factors. These results are in line with Kimanya *et al*., 2010, importantly in that study, it was observed that at 12 months of age, the infants with FB exposure above the PMDTI were significantly shorter by 1.3 cm. In contrast to Kimanya's study infants exposed to FB above the PMDTI were far lighter by 328 g, compared to those with exposures below the PMDTI (Kimanya *et al.*, 2010). Results on the relationship between growth parameters (scores) and mycotoxin exposure, indicated that LAZ and WAZ, were associated with dietary FB exposure among infants 0 - 12 months, after adjusting for confounding factors (age, gender, HIV, TB, education and water source). These findings suggest that FB intake is associated with growth retardation (Kimanya *et al.*, 2012). The conclusion that WAZ was associated with FB exposure, is in line with the results obtained in Tanzania by Chen *et al*., 2018, in Haydon, Tanzania amongst infants 0 - 12 months of age. It was observed that FB exposure was negatively associated with WAZ scores (non detectable samples excluded, p = 0.005), (Chen *et al.*, 2018).

8.5 Relationship between anthropometric growth parameters and dietary mycotoxin of children 13-24 months of age

The stunting rates observed in this study amongst children 13 - 24 months were high (34%) compared to the results obtained previously in EC, SA (Shisana *et al.*, 2013). None of the young children were either wasted or underweight. The geometric mean exposure to FB obtained in this study was three and a half times above the PMDTI 2 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1}. Results from this study indicated that the geometric mean for DON and ZEA were also above their PMDTI's of 1 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} and 0.5 μgkg^{-1} bw day^{-1} (JEFCA, 2001, JEFCA, 2002). Of scientific significance is the fact that growth velocity (WLZ and LAZ changes), were associated with high FB exposure amongst older children 13 - 24 months of age. Our results indicated a great impact on growth impairment with high FB exposure, as measured by growth velocity (Z-score changes over time). This is a novel finding and it clearly supports the notion that growth impairment is associated with mycotoxin exposure (Smith *et al.*, 2012). Fumonisin B may induce intestinal enteropathy, a subclinical condition of the small intestine, characterised by reduced absorptive capacity, poor appetite and increased intestinal permeability, therefore meditating stunting (Smith *et al.*, 2012b). However, young children in this study slightly lost weight (0.3 g), with high FB exposure. Young children exposed to FB, DON and ZEA above the PMDTI dropped in LAZ, WAZ and WLZ scores in the current study. The findings of our study are in contrary with what Magoha *et al*., 2014 observed, rate of stunting and underweight

was lower in infants who were exposed to fumonisins (Magoha *et al.*, 2014). There was an association between weight change (g kg^{-1} day^{-1}) and mycotoxin exposure amongst young children 13 - 24 months of age, in the current study. This finding indicated high maize consumption rates.

8.6 Growth and mycotoxin changes over 24 months

Our results indicated that the percentage of stunted young children increased with age over the 24-month period, with the 19 - 24-month age group having the highest stunting prevalence. This finding was quite normal as stunting develops and increases over time. It also brought to the authors attention that the stunting rates in EC are predominately high, which is a public health concern. None of the children were either wasted or underweight. In terms of mycotoxin exposure, the highest number of young children exposed above the PMDTI (FB and ZEA) were within the 7 – 12 age group. While the least number were within the 0 – 6-month age group. These findings meant that, although infants consume maize below six months of age, the number is quite low. However, it is an alarming finding as these infants are supposed to be exclusively breast fed within that age group, according to WHO recommendations. None of the children in all the age groups were exposed to DON above the PMDTI.

8.7 Implications and perspectives

The results of this PhD study contributed to the body of knowledge by answering some questions regarding the relationship between mycotoxin exposure and infant and young child growth. However, stunting rates are alarming, to the extent that it is vital to further investigate the causes thereof. The percentage of children exposed to FB was high in this study, as well as the exposure above the PMDTI. However, it must be taken into consideration that the community understudy is not well developed to detoxify these toxins, therefore it is vital to promote dietary diversity, to lower mycotoxin exposure. Mycotoxin exposure also has an economical effect, due to the lower agricultural output.

The findings of this longitudinal study agree to some extent with the hypothesis that mycotoxin exposure is related to growth impairment, as the LAZ scores of the young children were observed to deteriorate towards the negative side (below zero), with increase in mycotoxin exposure. There was also an association between length, LAZ and WAZ scores, z-score changes (LAZ and WLZ) and mycotoxin exposure. Our results are also in support of the fact that maize fed young children tend to have a higher weight again. There was an association between weight change (g kg^{-1} day^{-1}) and mycotoxin exposure amongst young children in this study.

8.8 Conclusion

A small sample size of young children was observed to be consuming home-grown maize with breast-milk, formula or other foods. These were thus included in the study. The lower number of children consuming home-grown maize was linked to transition to the western diet, which promotes higher intake of commercial maize. Transition to western diet also results in more commercial maize, therefore this notion may support the fact that children 13 - 24 months consumed less of the home-grown maize than expected. However, the maize samples from this area were observed to have high FB, DON and ZEA levels on analysis. Results of this study also concluded that LAZ and WAZ scores were associated with high FB exposures, amongst infants 0 - 12 months of age. Furthermore, shorter length was also associated with high FB exposure. It was also observed that high FB exposure resulted in shorter length of 4.4 cm amongst infants 0 - 12 months of age. Another interesting finding was that growth velocity (WLZ changes and LAZ changes) were associated with high FB exposure, in the 13 - 24 age group. Weight gain (g $kg^{-1}day^{-1}$) was observed to be associated with FB, DON and ZEA, indicating weight gain due to high consumption of maize complementary foods.

8.9 Recommendations

The researchers plan to explore intervention strategies of reducing mycotoxin exposure in the rural EC, SA.

Furthermore, the researchers would like to investigate the underlying causes of stunting in EC, SA. This arises from the fact that undernutrition is a global issue presently.

Researchers also intend to conduct experimental studies, to gain insight into the threshold of mycotoxin exposure that causes growth impairment, as well as the rate at which the growth impairment occurs. This of significance as some of the growth impairment may occur in utero, therefore, an experimental study following up animals from pregnancy to birth until 24 months of age, would reflect the rate at which the growth impairment occurs.

Further research can be done to fully understand how mycotoxins influence indirect factors, such as appetite, infectious diarrhoea and inflammation and henceforth resulting in growth impairment.

The researchers also plan on analysing mycotoxins in breast milk samples.

A follow up study tracking the growth of children within the different age groups in relation to mycotoxin exposure is essential.

It is important to recommend culture specific nutrition education on exclusive breastfeeding, weaning and complementary food, but also on possible mycotoxin lowering strategies to reduce exposure, to the community.

8.10 Limitations

The study included some limitations and various factors such as the small sample size should be taken into account when interpreting the data.

Use of the deterministic approach (Food Frequency Questionnaires (FFQs) tend to over report intake), (mother / caregiver might not have been there during every meal), although this was the ideal method as they are no biomarkers for the mycotoxins understudy expect for Aflatoxin.

The research did not manage to include energy intake and micronutrient intake as possible confounding factors of the study.

Measurement of mean mycotoxin levels of maize (this can be different within samples and between samples),

The large numbers of home births and the lack of medical facilities made it difficult to obtain infant birth anthropometry;

The birth anthropometric information was obtained from the road to health cards, therefore it is unclear what procedures were used and how it influenced results,

It was assumed that the mycotoxins were not present in the breastmilk,

Lastly, the deterministic approach as used in this study is less accurate than using biomarkers to study the health implications of mycotoxin exposure. Due to logistical reasons, urinary analyses were not possible for this study. However, a study is currently underway to compare the urinary exposure with the deterministic approach, to better interpret results.

For a better understanding of the growth impairment effects of DON, FB and ZEA a larger study would be vital, as all confounding factors will be controlled for.

8.11 References

Akhter, S. 2012. Indirect Benefits of Women's Education: Evidence from Bangladesh.

Alberts, J., Lilly, M., Rheeder, J., Burger, H.-M., Shephard, G.S. & Gelderblom, W. 2017. Technological and community-based methods to reduce mycotoxin exposure. *Food control*, 73:101-109.

Burger, H.M., Lombard, M.J., Shephard, G.S., Rheeder, J.R., van der Westhuizen, L. & Gelderblom, W.C. 2010. Dietary fumonisin exposure in a rural population of South Africa. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 48(8-9):2103-2108.

Chen, C., Mitchell, N.J., Gratz, J., Houpt, E.R., Gong, Y., Egner, P.A., Groopman, J.D., Riley, R.T., Showker, J.L. & Svensen, E. 2018. Exposure to aflatoxin and fumonisin in children at risk for growth impairment in rural Tanzania. *Environment international*, 115:29-37.

Dewey, K.G. 2001. Guiding Principles for complementary feeding of the breast fed child. Paper presented at the WHO Global consultation on complementary feeding, December 10-13 2001.

Dewey, K.G. & Adu-Afarwuah, S. 2008. Systematic review of the efficacy and effectiveness of complementary feeding interventions in developing countries. *Maternal & child nutrition*, 4(s1):24-85.

Dewey, K.G. & Begum, K. 2011. Long-term consequences of stunting in early life. *Maternal & Child Nutrition*, 7(s3):5-18.

FAO/WHO. 2001. Safety evaluation of certain mycotoxins in food. Vol. 74: Food & Agriculture Org.

Fewtrell, M.S., Morgan, J.B., Duggan, C., Gunnlaugsson, G., Hibberd, P.L., Lucas, A. & Kleinman, R.E. 2007. Optimal duration of exclusive breastfeeding: what is the evidence to support current recommendations? *The American journal of clinical nutrition*, 85(2):635S-638S.

Goertz, A., Zuehlke, S., Spiteller, M., Steiner, U., Dehne, H.W., Waalwijk, C., de Vries, I. & Oerke, E.C. 2010. Fusarium species and mycotoxin profiles on commercial maize hybrids in Germany. *European Journal of Plant Pathology*, 128(1):101-111.

Hart, L.G., Larson, E.H. & Lishner, D.M. 2005. Rural definitions for health policy and research. *American journal of public health*, 95(7):1149-1155.

JECFA. 2012. Safety evaluation of certain food additivesand contaminates. Geneva: Data, W.L.C.I.P.

Jones, G., Steketee, R.W., Black, R.E., Bhutta, Z.A., Morris, S.S. & Group, B.C.S.S. 2003. How many child deaths can we prevent this year? *The lancet*, 362(9377):65-71.

Kimanya, M.E., De Meulenaer, B., Roberfroid, D., Lachat, C. & Kolsteren, P. 2010. Fumonisin exposure through maize in complementary foods is inversely associated with linear growth of infants in Tanzania. *Molecular nutrition & food research*, 54(11):1659-1667.

Kimanya, M.E., De Meulenaer, B., Van Camp, J., Baert, K. & Kolsteren, P. 2012. Strategies to reduce exposure of fumonisins from complementary foods in rural Tanzania. *Matern Child Nutr*, 8(4):503-511.

Kimanya, M.E., Shirima, C.P., Magoha, H., Shewiyo, D.H., De Meulenaer, B., Kolsteren, P. & Gong, Y.Y. 2014. Co-exposures of aflatoxins with deoxynivalenol and fumonisins from maize based complementary foods in Rombo, Northern Tanzania. *Food Control*, 41:76-81.

Lombard, M., Steyn, N., Burger, H.-M., Charlton, K. & Gelderblom, W. 2014. A proposed method to determine fumonisin exposure from maize consumption in a rural South African population using a culturally appropriate FFQ. *Public health nutrition*, 17(01):131-138.

Lombard, M., Steyn, N., Burger, H.-M., Charlton, K. & Senekal, M. 2013. A food photograph series for identifying portion sizes of culturally specific dishes in rural areas with high incidence of oesophageal cancer. *Nutrients*, 5(8):3118-3130.

Lombard, M.J. 2014. Mycotoxin Exposure and Infant and Young Child Growth in Africa: What Do We Know? *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 64(Suppl. 2):42-52.

Magoha, H., Kimanya, M., De Meulenaer, B., Roberfroid, D., Lachat, C. & Kolsteren, P. 2014. Risk of dietary exposure to aflatoxins and fumonisins in infants less than 6 months of age in Rombo, Northern Tanzania. *Maternal & child nutrition*.

Mamabolo, R.L., Alberts, M., Mbenyane, G.X., Steyn, N.P., Nthangeni, N.G., Delemarre-van De Waal, H.A. & Levitt, N.S. 2004. Feeding practices and growth of infants from birth to 12 months in the central region of the Limpopo Province of South Africa. *Nutrition*, 20(3):327-333.

Massyn, N., Padarath A, Peer N & C, D. 2017. District Health Barometer. Durban.

Mitchell, N.J., Hsu, H.-H., Chandyo, R.K., Shrestha, B., Bodhidatta, L., Tu, Y.-K., Gong, Y.-Y., Egner, P.A., Ulak, M. & Groopman, J.D. 2017. Aflatoxin exposure during the first 36 months of life was not associated with impaired growth in Nepalese children: An extension of the MAL-ED study. *PloS one*, 12(2):e0172124.

Murray, C. 2015. Global, regional, and national comparative risk assessment of 79 behavioural, environmental and occupational, and metabolic risks or clusters of risks in 188 countries, 1990–2013: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2013. *Lancet*(1):1-37.

Onis, M. 2006. WHO Child Growth Standards based on length/height, weight and age. *Acta paediatrica*, 95(S450):76-85.

Pearson, T.A., Blair, S.N., Daniels, S.R., Eckel, R.H., Fair, J.M., Fortmann, S.P., Franklin, B.A., Goldstein, L.B., Greenland, P. & Grundy, S.M. 2002. AHA guidelines for primary prevention of cardiovascular disease and stroke: 2002 update consensus panel guide to comprehensive risk reduction for adult patients without coronary or other atherosclerotic vascular diseases. *Circulation*, 106(3):388-391.

Pinton, P., Braicu, C., Nougayrede, J.-P., Laffitte, J., Taranu, I. & Oswald, I.P. 2010. Deoxynivalenol impairs porcine intestinal barrier function and decreases the protein expression of claudin-4 through a mitogen-activated protein kinase-dependent mechanism. *The Journal of nutrition*, 140(11):1956-1962.

Shephard, G.S., Burger, H.-M., Rheeder, J.P., Alberts, J.F. & Gelderblom, W.C. 2019. The effectiveness of regulatory maximum levels for fumonisin mycotoxins in commercial and subsistence maize crops in South Africa. *Food Control*, 97:77-80.

Shisana, O., Labadarios D., Rehle, T., Vimbayi, L.,, Zuma, K., Dhansay, , R., P.,, Parker, W., Hoosain, E., Naidoo, P., Hongoro, C., Mchiza, Z., Steyn, N.P., Dwane, N., Makoae, M., Maluleke, T., Ramlagan, S., , Z., N.,, Evans, M.G., Jacobs, L., Faber, M. & Team, S.-. Health, D.O. 2013. South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey: Press, H.

Smith, L.E., Stoltzfus, R.J. & Prendergast, A. 2012a. Food chain mycotoxin exposure, gut health, and impaired growth: a conceptual framework. *Advances in Nutrition: An International Review Journal*, 3(4):526-531.

Smith, L.E., Stoltzfus, R.J. & Prendergast, A. 2012b. Food chain mycotoxin exposure, gut health, and impaired growth: a conceptual framework. *Advances in Nutrition*, 3(4):526-531.

Stewart, C.P., Iannotti, L., Dewey, K.G., Michaelsen, K.F. & Onyango, A.W. 2013. Contextualising complementary feeding in a broader framework for stunting prevention. *Maternal & Child Nutrition*, 9(S2):27-45.

UN. 2017. The Sustainable development Goals Report 2017. New York.

UNICEF. 2017. UNICEF Data: Monitoring the situation of Children and Women. https://data.unicef.org/topic/nutrition/malnutrition/# Date of access: 24/07/2017 2017.

Van De Walle, J., Sergent, T., Piront, N., Toussaint, O., Schneider, Y.-J. & Larondelle, Y. 2010. Deoxynivalenol affects in vitro intestinal epithelial cell barrier integrity through inhibition of protein synthesis. *Toxicology and applied pharmacology*, 245(3):291-298.

van der Westhuizen, L., Shepherd, G.S., Burger, H.M., Rheeder, J.P., Gelderblom, W.C., Wild, C.P. & Gong, Y.Y. 2011. Fumonisin B1 as a urinary biomarker of exposure in a maize intervention study among South African subsistence farmers. *Cancer Epidemiology and Prevention Biomarkers*:cebp. 1002.2010.

Victora, C.G., Bahl, R., Barros, A.J., França, G.V., Horton, S., Krasevec, J., Murch, S., Sankar, M.J., Walker, N. & Rollins, N.C. 2016. Breastfeeding in the 21st century: epidemiology, mechanisms, and lifelong effect. *The Lancet*, 387(10017):475-490.

Wagacha, J. & Muthomi, J. 2008. Mycotoxin problem in Africa: current status, implications to food safety and health and possible management strategies. *International journal of food microbiology*, 124(1):1-12.

WHO. 1986. Use and interpretation of anthropometric indicators of nutritional status. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 64(6):929.

WHO. 2001. Report of the expert consultation of the optimal duration of exclusive breastfeeding, Geneva, Switzerland, 28-30 March 2001.

WHO. 2003. Global strategy for infant and young child feeding: World Health Organization.

WHO. 2014. Confrence Outcome Document : Rome Declaration on Nutrition. Rome , Italy.

Wild, C.P. 2007. Aflatoxin exposure in developing countries: the critical interface of agriculture and health. *Food & Nutrition Bulletin*, 28(Supplement 2):372S-380S.

Wild, C.P. & Gong, Y.Y. 2010. Mycotoxins and human disease: a largely ignored global health issue. *Carcinogenesis*, 31(1):71-82.

Yunus, A., Blajet-Kosicka, A., Kosicki, R., Khan, M., Rehman, H. & Böhm, J. 2012. Deoxynivalenol as a contaminant of broiler feed: Intestinal development, absorptive functionality, and metabolism of the mycotoxin. *Poultry science*, 91(4):852-861.

ANNEXURES

Addendum 1: Ethics approval letters from NWU HREC

NORTH-WEST UNIVERSITY
YUNIBESITI YA BOKONE-BOPHIRIMA
NOORDWES-UNIVERSITEIT
POTCHEFSTROOM CAMPUS

Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom South Africa 2520

Tel: 018 299-1111/2222

Web: http://www.nwu.ac.za

Faculty of Health Sciences

Health Sciences Ethics Office for Research, Training and Support

Health Research Ethics Committee (HREC)

Tel: 018-285 2291

Email: Wayne.Towers@nwu.ac.za

14 November 2016

Dr MJ Lombard Nutrition

Dear Dr Lombard

APPROVAL OF YOUR APPLICATION TO CONVERT TO A LARGER STUDY BY THE HEALTH RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE (HREC) OF THE FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Ethics number: NWU-00207-14-A1

Kindly use the ethics reference number provided above in all correspondence or documents submitted to the Health Research Ethics Committee (HREC) secretariat.

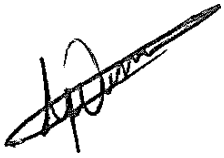
Study title: PhilSana Project

Study leader/supervisor: Dr MJ Lombard

The Health Research Ethics Committee (HREC) has reviewed your request to convert the umbrella study entitled "PhiliSana" to a larger study. The applicant has made the requested changes to the satisfaction of the HREC, however, it is requested that in future, the applicants must please indicate any changes made with a yellow highlight, to make review of the changes easier. The HREC approves the conversion request, however, we do request that more information be given on page 37 of the proposal about what is meant by the term "relevant research personnel". Please indicate exactly which research members have access to what aspect of the data. We request that once you have made this correction, that you please send all the updated final application documents (all the documents e.g. cover letter, executive summary, proposal, application form, informed consent form (if applicable) etc. without any track changes/highlights) with the required signatures, electronically to Ethics-HRECApply@nwu.ac.za and bring the hard copies of these documents to the office of Ms Carolien van Zyl (Building G16, Room 138A). We also request that (if applicable) the applicants please bring the informed consent documentation to the office of Ms Carolien van Zyl (Building G16, Room 138A) to receive the official stamp.

Please inform us immediately if there are any amendments required to your study. If there are any queries, please let us know at your earliest convenience.

Yours sincerely



Dr Wayne Towers — Prof Minrie Greeff

HREC Chairperson — Ethics Office Head

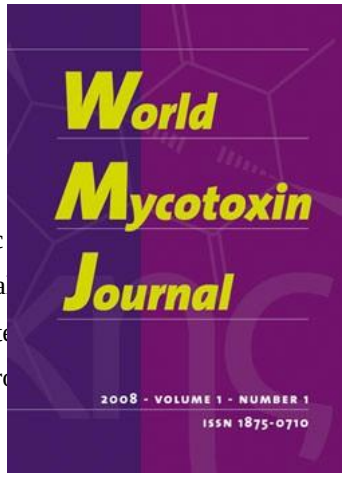
Current details: (13210572) C:\Users\13210572\Documents\HREC\HREC - Applications\2016 Applications\Applications 10-16 November 2016\NWU-00207-14-A1(MJ Lombard)- LSU\NWU-00207-14-A1(MJ Lombard)-AL\NWU-00207-14-A1(MJ Lombard)-AL.docm

15 November 2016

File reference: 9.1.5.3

Addendum 2: Guidelines for authours of World Mycotoxin Journal

Guidelines for authors of *World Mycotoxin Journal*



Scope

'World Mycotoxin Journal' is a peer-reviewed scientific journal with only one specific
of the science of mycotoxins. The journal contains original research papers and critica
with mycotoxins, together with opinions, a calendar of forthcoming mycotoxin-relate
'World Mycotoxin Journal' takes a multidisciplinary approach, and it focuses on a br

International developments and regulatory issues

The economic impact of mycotoxins

The latest information on major mycotoxins and emerging problems in the food and feed chain

Human and animal nutrition and health effects

Latest discoveries in mycotoxin toxicology and toxicokinetics

Trends in modelling and prediction of mycotoxin formation

Strategies for pre- and postharvest prevention and control

Application of genomics in mycotoxin research

Molecular biology for control of mycotoxigenic fungi

Decontamination and detoxification solutions

New developments in mycotoxin sampling analysis and analytical quality assurance, including reference materials

Worldwide cases of occurrence and exposure to mycotoxins

Manuscripts

Indicate the type of manuscript. Your manuscript must contain title, author(s) and affiliation(s) and the requirements for the manuscript type (see the Table below).

Your paper should be within the range of pages given for the type of manuscript (see the Table below). Contact the editorial office if your manuscript exceeds the page range.

The maximum size in Manuscript Central for your manuscript, including figures and additional files is 50 Mb. If you need more space please contact the editorial office.

Manuscript type	**As a MS-word file**	**In the Journal**	**Manuscript should contain**
			title, authors, affiliations +
Research article[1]	6-14 pages	4-10 pages	abstract, keywords, introduction, materials and methods, results, discussion and conclusion (combined or separate), acknowledgements (optional), references
Review article[1]	6-20 pages	4-15 pages	abstract, keywords, introduction, several subject sections, acknowledgements (optional), references
Letter to the editor[2]	2 pages	1 page	original article title and authors, commentary text, references
Book review[2]	2 pages	1 page	book name, authors and publisher, review text
Opinion paper[3]	4-8 pages	2-6 pages	abstract, keywords, introduction, subject sections, acknowledgements (optional), references
Hypothesis paper[3]	6-8 pages	4-6 pages	abstract, keywords, introduction, subject sections, acknowledgements (optional), references

[1] Submit your manuscript via internet through http://mc.manuscriptcentral.com/wmj.

[2] Should be submitted to the editor-in-chief.

[3] Please contact the editor-in-chief before submission.

General

During processing for publication, standard house formatting will be applied by Wageningen Academic Publishers.

Submit your manuscript as MS Word file.

Use a general available font such as Times New Roman, font size 12, single spacing, A4 paper and 2.5 cm margins on all sides. Please try to avoid symbol font for special characters.

Use British English spelling.

Authors who believe that their manuscripts would benefit from professional editing, prior to submission, are encouraged to use a language-editing service before submission (http://www.wageningenacademic.com/). Manuscripts not written in acceptable UK English will either not be considered for publication or the authors will be charged for language-editing.

Manuscript heading

Title: bold, sentence case, and no longer than 20 words.

Authors: all sentence case. Use initials for the first names of the authors.

Affiliations: all sentence case; affiliations include the full address of all authors and including the e-mail address of the corresponding author.

Running header: not longer than 75 characters.

Abstract and keywords

The abstract should be clear on itself and not containing more than 300 words.

Abbreviations should be given in full on first use and are followed by the abbreviation in parentheses.

Do not mention references in the abstract.

Use 3-5 keywords (do not repeat any of the words of the title of the manuscript). Keywords should be lower case, separated by a comma.

Text

Use a maximum of two heading levels:

Level 1: Boldface, sentence case.

Level 2: Italic, sentence case.

Italics should be used for non-English expressions, e.g. species names like *Aspergillus*, gene names and words like *in vivo*.

Commas are used for numbers greater than 1000. Ordinal numbers less than 10 are preferably spelled out. Periods are used for decimals. Use a 0 before the decimal point for numbers below 1 (e.g. 0.005).

Authors should use SI units. Abbreviations should be used for all units; units should be given as kg/ha rather than kg ha^{-1}.

Other abbreviations should be given in full on first use and are followed by the abbreviation in parentheses.

Numerical values should be given in figures.

Manufacturer or supplier names and location (city and country) are given for special chemicals, software, equipment and other products.

Use single quotation marks in the text.

Numbered lists should be provided with Arabic numbers or lower case alphabet. Use a period after the number or letter (e.g. 1. or a.). Unnumbered lists should be provided with bullets.

Do not indent paragraphs. Use the tab function to place words at a certain position in the text, not spaces.

Footnotes

Footnotes should be avoided. If absolutely necessary, they should be numbered in the text, indicated by superscript numbers.

Appendices

Appendices appear after the references; must contain a title and should be numbered when more than one.

They are referred in the text as Appendix A, B, etc.

Tables

Avoid large tables. Tables should fit within the journal size (maximum size per page 20×27 cm). Landscape format is acceptable only by exception; this will be decided by the publisher.

Tables should be numbered in Arabic numbers according to their sequence in the text.

Each table should have a brief title. Please try to avoid abbreviations in the title as much as possible.

Each table should be mentioned in the text. Use ‘Table’ followed by the number in the text, not an abbreviation, e.g. Table 1.

Tables should be included in the text at the right place.

Tables should be clear without reading the text. Column headings should be brief and clear.

Any necessary explanations essential for understanding the table should be given as a footnote at the bottom of the table. Use either numbers or letters for footnotes.

Formulae and equations

Formulae should be typewritten, if possible. Word Equation Editor/MathType should be used only for formulae that cannot be produced using normal text or Symbol font.

We do not recommend using the Word 2007, 2008, 2010 or 2011 equation editor. This can in some cases result in display errors. Instead, use the legacy equation editor in word (Insert menu; select insert object; select Microsoft equation) or use Mathtype (recommended).

Subscripts and superscripts should be clear.

Give the meaning of all symbols immediately after the equation in which they are first used.

Equations should be numbered in Arabic numbers serially at the right-hand side in parentheses.

When referring to equations in the text use 'Equation' followed by the number, not Eq.

Figures

Wageningen Academic Publishers will not artificially enhance the quality of photos or redraw results presented in figures. Authors therefore should supply figures that are suitable for publication. Figures that lack the quality standard (see below and in the Appendix) will not be considered for publication.

All figures should be black and white. Full colour figures will be converted to black & white. If coloured figures are needed in print you can ask the publisher for information regarding extra costs.

Do not insert your figures in the Word.doc file, but submit them separately.

If photographs are necessary, submit digital photographs. Only original photographs with good contrast and intensity are acceptable. Photographs should be submitted as jpg or pds files with a resolution of at least 300 dpi.

All other figures (line-art or a combination of photographs and labels) should be submitted as EPS files.

Text in figures should be in an editable format.

Use font size 7-9 for the text in your figures.

Figures should be numbered in Arabic numbers according to their sequence in the text.

Each figure should be mentioned in the text. Use ‘Figure’ followed by the number in the text, not Fig.

Each figure should have a brief title. Type this title in the text where the illustration should be placed.

Please try to avoid abbreviations in the title as much as possible.

Any necessary explanations essential for understanding the figure should be given as a note at the bottom of the figure. Use either numbers or letters for footnotes.

Electronic Supplementary Material

Online-only material will not be edited by the publisher.

Online-only material should be numbered in Arabic numbers according to their sequence in the text.

Each online-only material should be mentioned in the text. Use, for example, ‘Figure’ or ‘Table’ followed by a S and the number in the text (e.g. Figure S1, Table S3).

Online-only material should have a brief title.

Any necessary explanations essential for understanding online-only material should be given as a footnote at the bottom of the online-only material. Use either numbers or letters for footnotes.

References

References concerning submitted, but not yet accepted manuscripts, unpublished data or ‘personal communications’ should not be cited in the reference list, but may be mentioned in the text as (unpublished data) or (Initials + Family name, personal communications).

Work accepted for publication, but not yet published or first published online should be referred to as ‘in press’. If possible provide a DOI for these manuscripts.

In the text, refer to the author’s name (without initials) and year of publication. Publications from the same authors in a single year should use a, b, etc.

If reference is made to a publication written by more than two authors, the name of the first author should be followed by ‘*et al.*’. Use ‘and’ and not ‘&’ for two authors.

References without an author should be referred as Anonymous.

References cited together in the text should be arranged alphabetically.

All publications cited in the text should be presented in an alphabetical list of references at the end of the manuscript (no numbering).

The list of references should be arranged alphabetically by authors’ names.

All authors of each article should be mentioned in the reference list. Institutional authors, like World Health Organisation (WHO) or United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), should be written out in the reference list.

Use full journal names for the references.

Provide a DOI for each reference if possible. (This will crosslink to the original article in the published article pdf).

For internet resources use the direct link to the website of the paper if possible. If a paper is undated use the date (year) of access.

An Endnote style and a Reference Manager style are available at www.wageningenacademic.com.

Use the following system for arranging your references (see also the reference list in the example research article):

For periodicals:

Shephard, G.S., Berthiller, F., Burdaspal, P.A., Crews, C., Jonker, M.A., Krska, R., Lattanzio, V.M.T., MacDonald, S., Malone, R.J., Maragos, C., Sabino, M., Solfrizzo, M., Van Egmond, H.P. and Whitaker, T.B., 2013. Developments in mycotoxin analysis: an update for 2011-2012. World Mycotoxin Journal 6: 3-30. https://doi.org/10.3920/WMJ2012.1492

Geurts, L., Neyrinck, A.M., Delzenne, N.M., Knauf, C. and Cani, P.D., in press. Gut microbiota controls adipose tissue expansion, gut barrier and glucose metabolism: novel insights into molecular targets and interventions using prebiotics. Beneficial Microbes. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3920/BM2012.0065

For books:

Van der Meulen, B. and Van der Velde, M., 2008. European food law handbook. Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen, the Netherlands. https://doi.org/10.3920/978-90-8686-246-7

Barug, D., Bhatnagar, D., Van Egmond, H.P., Van der Kamp, J.W., Van Ossenbruggen, W.A. and Visconti, A. (eds.), 2006. The mycotoxin factbook, food and feed topics. Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen, the Netherlands. https://doi.org/10.3920/978-90-8686-587-1

International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), 1993. Some naturally occurring substances: food items and constituents, heterocyclic aromatic amines and mycotoxins. IARC Monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans. Vol. 56. IARC, Lyon, France. Available at: https://monographs.iarc.fr/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/mono56.pdf.

For multi-author books and conference proceedings:

Pedersen, L.J., Malmkvist, J. and Andersen, H.M.L., 2013. Housing of sows during farrowing: a review on pen design, welfare and productivity. In: Aland, A. and Banhazi, T. (eds.) Livestock housing. Modern management

to ensure optimal health and welfare of farm animals. Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen, the Netherlands, pp. 93-112. https://doi.org/10.3920/978-90-8686-771-4_05

Bacon, C.W. and Hinton, D.M., 2000. Biological control of *Fusarium moniliforme* in corn by competitive exclusion using *Bacillus mojavensis*. In: USDA-ARS (ed.) Proceedings of the aflatoxin/fumonisin workshop. October 25-27, 2000. Yosemite, CA, USA, pp. 35-37.

For internet resources:

World Health Organisation (WHO), 2004. Surveillance programme for control of foodborne infections and intoxications in Europe. Seventh report. The 1993-1998 Country reports. Available at: http://www.bgvv.de/internet/7th report/threp fr.htm

Ethics

Authors should ensure that the work described is entirely original. If authors use the work and/or words of others this should be cited or quoted appropriately. Plagiarism in all its forms is unacceptable.

It is accepted that authors sometimes need to manipulate images for clarity, however, manipulation for purposes of deception or fraud will be seen as scientific ethical abuse.

If plagiarism or manipulation is identified, manuscripts will either not be considered for publication or if already published the paper will be withdrawn from the electronic version of the journal.

World Mycotoxin journal requires that all authors disclose any potential sources of conflict of interest.

Authors need to confirm that all the research meets the ethical guidelines, including adherence to the legal requirements (for human and animal studies) of the study country.

Mycotoxin names and abbreviations in World Mycotoxin Journal

For **masked mycotoxin terminology** the proposal of Rychlic *et al*. (2014) in Mycotoxin Research 30: 197-205, must be used.

Full mycotoxin name	**Abbreviation**	**Full mycotoxin name**	**Abbreviation**
Aflatoxins		***Ochratoxins***	
Aflatoxin B_1	AFB_1	Ochratoxin A	OTA
Aflatoxin B_2	AFB_2	Ochratoxin B	OTB
Aflatoxin G_1	AFG_1	Ochratoxin C	OTC
Aflatoxin G_2	AFG_2		
Aflatoxin M_1	AFM_1	***Trichothecenes***	
		(3-/15-)acetyldeoxynivalenol	ADON, 3-ADON, 15-ADON
Alternaria toxins		De-epoxydeoxynivalenol	DOM(-1)
AAL-toxin TA	AAL-toxin TA	Deoxynivalenol	DON
Alternariol	AOH	Deoxynivalenol-3-glucoside	DON-3G
Alternariol methyl ether	AME	Diacetoxyscirpenol	DAS
Alternuene	ALT (not ANE)	Fusarenone X	FUS-X
Altertoxin I, II and III	ALTX-I, ALTX-II and ALTX-III	HT-2 toxin	HT-2
Tetramic acid derivates	TeA	Nivalenol	NIV
Tentoxin	TTX	T-2 toxin	T-2
		T-2 toxin glucoside	T2-Glc
Epipolythiodioxopiperazines	**ETPs**		

Gliotoxin	GLI	***Other mycotoxins***	
		Beauvericin	BEA
Fumonisins and variants		Chaetoglobosin A	CHA
Fumonisin B_1	FB_1	Citrinin	CIT
Fumonisin B_2	FB_2	Cyclopiazonic acid	CPA
Fumonisin B_3	FB_3	Enniatin	ENN
o-phthalaldehyde	OPA	Fusaproliferin	FUSA
		Fusarochromanone	FCH
Zearalenone and variants		Moniliformin	MON
Zearalenone	ZEA (not ZON or ZEN)	Mycophenolic acid	MPA
α-Zearalenol	α-ZOL	Neosolaniol	NEO
β-Zearalenol	β-ZOL	Patulin	PAT
Zearalanol	ZAL (α-ZAL and β-ZAL)	Penicillic acid	PeA
Zearalanone	ZAN	Phomopsin	PHO
Zearalenone-4-glucoside	ZEA-4G	Satratoxin(-G/H)	SAT(-G/H)
Zearalenone-4-sulphate	ZEA-4S	Sterigmatocystin	STE
		Trichodermol	TRI
		Verrucarol	VER
		Roquefortine C	ROC

Wageningen Academic
P u b l i s h e r s

Preparing artwork for print

Wageningen Academic Publishers

Size and arrangement of figures

Provide figures approximately at the size at which they will be printed.

Try to keep figures compact and clear.

Books: maximum figure size is a width of 130 mm and a height of 190 mm (this is a full page allowing space for margins and the figure caption).

Journals: maximum figure size is a width of 78 mm (single column) or 165 mm (double column).

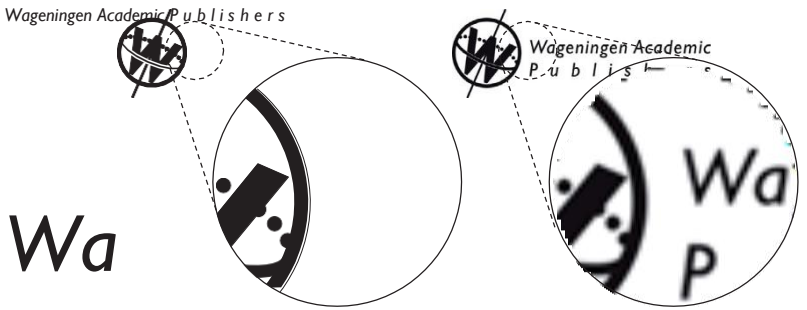
In figures consisting of multiple parts, these parts should be arranged in such a way that the maximum size is not exceeded.

Using texts in figures

Arial is the recommended font for all texts in artwork.

Image types and acceptable file formats

There are two basic types of images: vector images and rasterised (or bitmap) images. Vector images can be upscaled without loss of quality, while rasterised images cannot. Photographs are raster images; for all other figures we only accept vector images.



P vector image

raster image

Font size for basic texts should be 9 pt; font size 7 or pt (never smaller than 7 pt) can be used for less important text as an exception.

Do not rasterise or convert text into outlines.

In figures consisting of multiple parts, each part should be labelled with a capital character A, B, C, etc.

Graphical items

Line weights should be 0.5 pt; only if necessary for clear distinction line weights between

0.25 and 1 pt can be accepted.

Do not use drop shadows.

Do not use 3-D graphs when there is no scientific reason to do so.

Colours

Photographs can be submitted in colour, but they will be converted to greyscale for print. Note that converting to greyscale may result in serious loss of information.

All other figures should be submitted in greyscale (black and white).

Figures will only be published in colour if judged essential by the editors (additional costs can be charged).

We prefer all vector images to be submitted as **EPs** or **PDF**. Graphs made in MS Excel can be submitted directly as **Xls** files.

Almost all common imaging programmes allow you to export graphs or images as **EPs** or **PDF** files by using the 'Save as' or the 'Export as' function. If asked, always choose for all fonts to be embedded (don't convert text to outlines). Always check the export options

to ensure that images are not downsampled or rasterised.

Photographs should be submitted as **JPg**, **TIFF** or **PDs** files with a resolution of at least 300 dpi. Please note that artificial upgrading of the resolution of a photographic image will not improve its quality.

Only original photographs with good contrast and intensity are acceptable.

Files combining rasterised and vector images should be submitted as unflattened vector

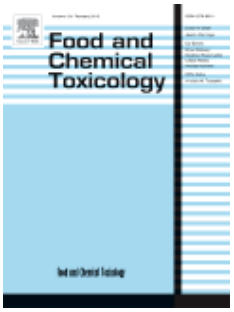
EPs files.

When in doubt, or in need of help or advice, please e-mail one of our editors at editorial@WageningenAcademic.com.

FOOD AND CHEMICAL TOXICOLOGY

AU

TABLE OF CONTENTS



ISSN: 0278-6915

DESCRIPTION

Food and Chemical Toxicology (FCT), an internationally renowned journal, that publishes original research articles and reviews on **toxic effects**, in animals and humans, of natural or synthetic chemicals occurring in the human environment with particular emphasis on **food, drugs, and chemicals, including agricultural and industrial safety**, and **consumer product safety**. Areas such as safety evaluation of **novel foods and ingredients, biotechnologically-derived** products, and **nanomaterials** are included in the scope of the journal. FCT also encourages submission of papers on **inter-relationships between nutrition and toxicology** and on *in vitro* techniques, particularly those fostering the **3 Rs**.

The principal aim of the journal is to publish high impact, scholarly work and to serve as a multidisciplinary forum for research in toxicology. Papers submitted will be judged on the basis of scientific originality and contribution to the field, quality and subject matter. **Studies should address at least one of the following**: Adverse physiological/biochemical, or pathological changes induced by **specific defined** substances New techniques for assessing potential toxicity, including molecular biology Mechanisms underlying toxic phenomena Toxicological examinations of specific chemicals or consumer products, both those showing adverse effects and those demonstrating safety, that meet current standards of scientific acceptability

Authors must **clearly and briefly identify what novel toxic effect (s) or toxic mechanism (s)** of the chemical are being reported and what their **significance** is in the abstract. Furthermore, sufficient doses should be included in order to provide information on NOAEL/LOAEL values.

Manuscripts describing research involving the following areas will not be considered: materials/substances of only local interest materials/substances for which the chemical composition is not clearly defined only pharmacological properties, or potentially beneficial effects using in vitro or in vivo systems chemical analyses of toxins in foods without addressing the toxic implication to humans [risk assessment should be included] unrealistic human doses, inappropriate route of exposure, or in vitro experiments that do not reflect serum levels in humans

FCT is committed to the highest standards. Only papers that have not been previously published, that fit in the above mentioned scope, and that have been reviewed by experts in the field prior to publication will be accepted. Cover letters must state that the manuscript is new and original and not under consideration for publication elsewhere. Co-authors should be individuals who have contributed substantially to the content of the papers. All authors must declare any potential conflict of interest and all financial support.

Benefits to authors

We provide many author benefits, such as free PDFs, a liberal copyright policy, special discounts on Elsevier publications and much more. Please click here for more information on our author services .

Please see the Guide for Authors for information on article submission. If you require further information or help, please visit our Support Center

AUDIENCE

Food scientists, toxicologists, chemists and researchers working in the pharmaceutical industry.

IMPACT FACTOR

2017: 3.977 © Clarivate Analytics Journal Citation Reports 2018

ABSTRACTING AND INDEXING

EMBiology Analytical Abstracts Aqualine Abstracts BIOSIS

Elsevier BIOBASE

Cambridge Scientific Abstracts Chemical Abstracts

Chemical Hazards in Industry Current Contents/BIOMED Database

Current Contents/Science Citation Index Current Contents/SciSearch Database EMBASE

Health and Safety Science Abstracts MEDLINE®

International Packaging Abstracts Research Alert

Toxicology Abstracts Scopus

EDITORIAL BOARD

Editor-in-Chief

José L. Domingo, Lab.Toxicology and Environmental Health, School of Medicine, IISPV, Universitat Rovira i Virgili, Sant Llorenç 21, 43201, Reus, Catalonia, Spain

Co-Editors

Michael Aschner, Dept. of Molecular Pharmacology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Avenue, Bronx, New York, NY 10461, USA

Bryan Delaney, Research Fellow – Toxicology, DuPont Pioneer, Global Industry Affairs and Regulatory, 7100 NW 62nd Avenue, Johnston, Iowa, 50131, USA

Siegfried Knasmüller, Inst. of Cancer Research, Environmental Toxicology Group, Medical University Vienna, Inner Medicine I, Borschkegasse 8a, A-1090, Vienna, Austria

Chada Reddy, Dept. of Biomedical Sciences, University of Missouri, E102 Veterinary Medical Building, 1600 Rollins, Columbia, Missouri, 65211, USA

RIFM Managing Editor

Aristides Tsatsakis, Dept. of Forensic Sciences and Toxicology, University of Crete, 71409, Heraklion, Greece

Associate Editors

Silvia Berlanga de Moraes Barros, School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Universidade de São Paulo, Av.Prof.Lineu Prestes, 580, 05508-000 São Paulo, Brazil

Qasim Chaudhry, DEFRA Central Science Laboratory, The Food and Environment Research Agency, Sand Hutton, York, Y041 1LZ, UK

Roger Clemens, University of Southern California School of Pharmacy, Los Angeles, California, USA

Mark Feeley, Bureau of Chemical Safety, Chemical Hazard Assessment Division, Health Canada, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, K1A OL2, Ontario, Canada

Swaran Jeet Singh Flora, National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Shree Bhawani Paper Mill Road - ITI compound, 229010, Raebareli, India

Guillermina Font, Fac. of Pharmacy, Dept. of Preventive Medicine, Universitat de València, Avgda Vicent Andres Estelles s/n, Burjassot, , 46100, Valencia, Spain

Milen Georgiev, Inst. of Microbiology, Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, 139 Ruski Boulevard, 4000, Plovdiv, Bulgaria

Salmaan Inayat-Hussain, Group Health, Safety and Environment Division, Head, Global Toxicology, Petroliam Nasional Berhad, Level 45, Tower 1, PETRONAS Twin Towers, KLCC, 50088, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia **Demetrios Kouretas**, Dept. of Biochemistry & Biotechnology, University of Thessaly, Larissa, Greece

GUIDE FOR AUTHORS

Your Paper Your Way

We now differentiate between the requirements for new and revised submissions. You may choose to submit your manuscript as a single Word or PDF file to be used in the refereeing process. Only when your paper is at the revision stage, will you be requested to put your paper in to a 'correct format' for acceptance and provide the items required for the publication of your article.

To find out more, please visit the Preparation section below.

INTRODUCTION

Food and Chemical Toxicology (FCT), an internationally renowned journal, aspires to publish original research articles and reviews on **toxic effects**, in animals or humans, of natural or synthetic chemicals occurring in the human environment with particular emphasis on **food, drugs, and chemicals, including agricultural and industrial safety**, and **consumer product safety**. Areas such as safety evaluation of **novel foods and ingredients, biotechnologically-derived** products, and **nanomaterials** are included in the scope of the journal. FCT also encourages submission of papers on **inter-relationships between nutrition and toxicology** and on *in vitro* techniques, particularly those fostering the **3 Rs**.

The principal aim of the journal is to publish high impact, scholarly work and to serve as a multidisciplinary forum for research in toxicology. Papers submitted will be judged on the basis of scientific originality and contribution to the field, quality and subject matter. Studies should address at least one of the following: Physiological, biochemical, or pathological changes induced by specific substances Techniques for assessing potential

toxicity, including molecular biology Mechanisms underlying toxic phenomena Toxicological examinations of specific chemicals or consumer products, both those showing adverse effects and those demonstrating safety, that meet current standards of scientific acceptability

Manuscripts concerning materials/substances of only local interest for which the chemical composition of the material/substance is **not clearly defined** will **not** be considered. Manuscripts addressing only pharmacological properties, or only potentially beneficial effects using in *in vitro* or *in vivo* systems, are not within the scope of the journal.

FCT is committed to the highest standards. Only papers that have not been previously published, that fit in the above mentioned scope, and that have been reviewed by experts in the field prior to publication will be accepted. Cover letters must state that the paper is new and original and not under consideration for publication elsewhere. Papers pending in other journals will not be considered. Co- authors should be individuals who have contributed substantially to the content of the papers.

Types of paper

The Journal's main purpose is the publication of papers reporting and interpreting original unpublished toxicological research, particularly studies promoting an understanding of the mechanisms underlying toxic effects or improvements in methods for predicting adverse effects. Papers reporting the toxicological examination of specific foods, chemicals or consumer products will be published, irrespective of the positive or negative nature of the results, provided the tests and reporting meet current standards of acceptability. In addition, Short Communications will also be considered, as will concise interpretative Reviews of toxicological topics of contemporary significance. Letters to the Editor will be limited to comments on contributions already published in the journal; if a letter is accepted, a response (for simultaneous publication) will be invited from the authors of the original contribution. All Letters to the Editor should be submitted to the Editor in Chief, Jose L. Domingo through the online submission system of the Journal.

Submission checklist

You can use this list to carry out a final check of your submission before you send it to the journal for review. Please check the relevant section in this Guide for Authors for more details.

Ensure that the following items are present:

One author has been designated as the corresponding author with contact details:

E-mail address

Full postal address

All necessary files have been uploaded:

Manuscript:

Include keywords

All figures (include relevant captions)

All tables (including titles, description, footnotes)

Ensure all figure and table citations in the text match the files provided

Indicate clearly if color should be used for any figures in print *Graphical Abstracts / Highlights files* (where applicable) *Supplemental files* (where applicable)

Further considerations

Manuscript has been 'spell checked' and 'grammar checked'

All references mentioned in the Reference List are cited in the text, and vice versa

Permission has been obtained for use of copyrighted material from other sources (including the Internet)

A competing interests statement is provided, even if the authors have no competing interests to declare

Journal policies detailed in this guide have been reviewed

Referee suggestions and contact details provided, based on journal requirements

For further information, visit our Support Center.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Ethics in publishing

Please see our information pages on Ethics in publishing and Ethical guidelines for journal publication.

Studies in humans and animals

If the work involves the use of human subjects, the author should ensure that the work described has been carried out in accordance with The Code of Ethics of the World Medical Association (Declaration of Helsinki) for experiments involving humans. The manuscript should be in line with the Recommendations for the Conduct, Reporting, Editing and Publication of Scholarly Work in Medical Journals and aim for the inclusion of representative human populations (sex, age and ethnicity) as per those recommendations. The terms sex and gender should be used correctly.

Authors should include a statement in the manuscript that informed consent was obtained for experimentation with human subjects. The privacy rights of human subjects must always be observed.

All animal experiments should comply with the ARRIVE guidelines and should be carried out in accordance with the U.K. Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act, 1986 and associated guidelines, EU Directive 2010/63/EU for animal experiments, or the National Institutes of Health guide for the care and use of Laboratory animals (NIH Publications No. 8023, revised 1978) and the authors should clearly indicate in the manuscript that such guidelines have been followed. The sex of animals must be indicated, and where appropriate, the influence (or association) of sex on the results of the study.

Conflict of interest

Food and Chemical Toxicology follows the ICMJE recommendations regarding conflict of interest disclosures. All authors are required to report the following information with each submission: All third- party financial support for the work in the submitted manuscript. All financial relationships with any entities that could be viewed as relevant to the general area of the submitted manuscript. All sources of revenue with relevance to the submitted work who made payments to you, or to your institution on your behalf, in the 36 months prior to submission. Any other interactions with the sponsor of outside of the submitted work should also be reported. Any relevant patents or copyrights (planned, pending, or issued). Any other relationships or affiliations that may be perceived by readers to have influenced, or give the appearance of potentially influencing, what you wrote in the submitted work.

As a general guideline, it is usually better to disclose a relationship than not. This information will be acknowledged at publication in a Transparency Document. Additional information on the ICMJE recommendations can be found at: http://www.icmje.org. The form for conflict of interest disclosure

can be downloaded here, or at http://www.icmje.org/coi_disclosure.pdf (if this link does not display properly in your browser, please right-click the link and select "Save Target As..." or "Save Link as..." from the popup menu.)

Submission declaration

Submission of an article implies that the work described has not been published previously (except in the form of an abstract, a published lecture or academic thesis, see 'Multiple, redundant or concurrent publication' for more information), that it is not under consideration for publication elsewhere, that its publication is approved by all authors and tacitly or explicitly by the responsible authorities where the work was carried out, and that, if accepted, it will not be published elsewhere in the same form, in English or in any other language, including electronically without the written consent of the copyright- holder.

Submission declaration and verification

Submission of an article implies that the work described has not been published previously (except in the form of an abstract or as part of a published lecture or academic thesis or as an electronic preprint, see https://www.elsevier.com/postingpolicy), that it is not under consideration for publication elsewhere, that its publication is approved by all authors and tacitly or explicitly by the responsible authorities where the work was carried out, and that, if accepted, it will not be published elsewhere in the same form, in English or in any other language, including electronically without the written consent of the copyright-holder. To verify originality, your article may be checked by the originality detection service CrossCheck https://www.elsevier.com/editors/plagdetect.

Each manuscript must also be accompanied by a cover letter outlining the basic findings of the paper and their significance. Furthermore, it is understood that with submission of this article the authors have complied with the institutional policies governing the humane and ethical treatment of the experimental subjects (i.e. animals and human subjects), and that they are willing to share the original data and materials if so requested.

Preprints

Please note that preprints can be shared anywhere at any time, in line with Elsevier's sharing policy. Sharing your preprints e.g. on a preprint server will not count as prior publication (see 'Multiple, redundant or concurrent publication' for more information).

Use of inclusive language

Inclusive language acknowledges diversity, conveys respect to all people, is sensitive to differences, and promotes equal opportunities. Articles should make no assumptions about the beliefs or commitments of any reader, should contain nothing which might imply that one individual is superior to another on the grounds of race, sex, culture or any other characteristic, and should use inclusive language throughout. Authors should ensure that writing is free from bias, for instance by using 'he or she', 'his/her' instead of 'he' or 'his', and by making use of job titles that are free of stereotyping (e.g. 'chairperson' instead of 'chairman' and 'flight attendant' instead of 'stewardess').

Changes to authorship

Authors are expected to consider carefully the list and order of authors **before** submitting their manuscript and provide the definitive list of authors at the time of the original submission. Any addition, deletion or rearrangement of author names in the authorship list should be made only **before** the manuscript has been accepted and only if approved by the journal Editor. To request such a change, the Editor must receive the following from the **corresponding author**: (a) the reason for the change in author list and (b) written confirmation (e-mail, letter) from all authors that they agree with the addition, removal or rearrangement. In the case of addition or removal of authors, this includes confirmation from the author being added or removed.

Only in exceptional circumstances will the Editor consider the addition, deletion or rearrangement of authors **after** the manuscript has been accepted. While the Editor considers the request, publication of the manuscript will be suspended. If the manuscript has already been published in an online issue, any requests approved by the Editor will result in a corrigendum.

Article transfer service

This journal is part of our Article Transfer Service. This means that if the Editor feels your article is more suitable in one of our other participating journals, then you may be asked to consider transferring the article to one of those. If you agree, your article will be transferred automatically on your behalf with no need to reformat. Please note that your article will be reviewed again by the new journal. More information.

Copyright

Upon acceptance of an article, authors will be asked to complete a 'Journal Publishing Agreement' (see more information on this). An e-mail will be sent to the corresponding author confirming receipt of the manuscript together with a 'Journal Publishing Agreement' form or a link to the online version of this agreement.

Subscribers may reproduce tables of contents or prepare lists of articles including abstracts for internal circulation within their institutions. Permission of the Publisher is required for resale or distribution outside the institution and for all other derivative works, including compilations and translations. If excerpts from other copyrighted works are included, the author(s) must obtain written permission from the copyright owners and credit the source(s) in the article. Elsevier has preprinted forms for use by authors in these cases.

For gold open access articles: Upon acceptance of an article, authors will be asked to complete an 'Exclusive License Agreement' (more information). Permitted third party reuse of gold open access articles is determined by the author's choice of user license.

Author rights

As an author you (or your employer or institution) have certain rights to reuse your work. More information.

Elsevier supports responsible sharing

Find out how you can share your research published in Elsevier journals.

Role of the funding source

You are required to identify who provided financial support for the conduct of the research and/or preparation of the article and to briefly describe the role of the sponsor(s), if any, in study design; in the collection, analysis and interpretation of data; in the writing of the report; and in the decision to submit the article for publication. If the funding source(s) had no such involvement then this should be stated. Please see https://www.elsevier.com/funding.

Funding body agreements and policies

Elsevier has established a number of agreements with funding bodies which allow authors to comply with their funder's open access policies. Some funding bodies will reimburse the author for the gold open access publication fee. Details of existing agreements are available online.

Open access

This journal offers authors a choice in publishing their research:

Subscription

Articles are made available to subscribers as well as developing countries and patient groups through our universal access programs.

No open access publication fee payable by authors.

The Author is entitled to post the accepted manuscript in their institution's repository and make this public after an embargo period (known as green Open Access). The published journal article cannot be shared publicly, for example on ResearchGate or Academia.edu, to ensure the sustainability of peer- reviewed research in journal publications. The embargo period for this journal can be found below. ***Gold open access***

Articles are freely available to both subscribers and the wider public with permitted reuse.

A gold open access publication fee is payable by authors or on their behalf, e.g. by their research funder or institution.

Regardless of how you choose to publish your article, the journal will apply the same peer review criteria and acceptance standards.

For gold open access articles, permitted third party (re)use is defined by the following Creative Commons user licenses:

Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY)

Lets others distribute and copy the article, create extracts, abstracts, and other revised versions, adaptations or derivative works of or from an article (such as a translation), include in a collective work (such as an anthology), text or data mine the article, even for commercial purposes, as long as they credit the author(s), do not represent the author as endorsing their adaptation of the article, and do not modify the article in such a way as to damage the author's honor or reputation.

Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs (CC BY-NC-ND)

For non-commercial purposes, lets others distribute and copy the article, and to include in a collective work (such as an anthology), as long as they credit the author(s) and provided they do not alter or modify the article.

The gold open access publication fee for this journal is **USD 2950**, excluding taxes. Learn more about Elsevier's pricing policy: https://www.elsevier.com/openaccesspricing.

Green open access

Authors can share their research in a variety of different ways and Elsevier has a number of green open access options available. We recommend authors see our open access page for further information. Authors can also self-archive their manuscripts immediately and enable public access from their institution's repository after an embargo period. This is the version that has been accepted for publication and which typically includes author-incorporated changes suggested during submission, peer review and in editor-author communications. Embargo period: For subscription articles, an appropriate amount of time is needed for journals to deliver value to subscribing customers before an article becomes freely available to the public. This is the embargo period and it begins from the date the article is formally published online in its final and fully citable form. Find out more.

This journal has an embargo period of 12 months.

Elsevier Researcher Academy

Researcher Academy is a free e-learning platform designed to support early and mid-career researchers throughout their research journey. The "Learn" environment at Researcher Academy offers several interactive modules, webinars, downloadable guides and resources to guide you through the process of writing for research and going through peer review. Feel free to use these free resources to improve your submission and navigate the publication process with ease.

Language (usage and editing services)

Please write your text in good English (American or British usage is accepted, but not a mixture of these). Authors who feel their English language manuscript may require editing to eliminate possible grammatical or spelling errors and to conform to correct scientific English may wish to use the English Language Editing service available from Elsevier's WebShop.

Submission

Our online submission system guides you stepwise through the process of entering your article details and uploading your files. The system converts your article files to a single PDF file used in the peer-review process. Editable files (e.g., Word, LaTeX) are required to

typeset your article for final publication. All correspondence, including notification of the Editor's decision and requests for revision, is sent by e-mail.

Referees

The Editors require submissions by the authors of the names and addresses of 4 potential reviewers for this submission. The institutional address and e-mail address are required. At least 2 of the referees should be from a different country to the corresponding author's. The Editors reserve the right to use these or other reviewers.

PREPARATION

NEW SUBMISSIONS

Submission to this journal proceeds totally online and you will be guided stepwise through the creation and uploading of your files. The system automatically converts your files to a single PDF file, which is used in the peer-review process.

As part of the Your Paper Your Way service, you may choose to submit your manuscript as a single file to be used in the refereeing process. This can be a PDF file or a Word document, in any format or lay- out that can be used by referees to evaluate your manuscript. It should contain high enough quality figures for refereeing. If you prefer to do so, you may still provide all or some of the source files at the initial submission. Please note that individual figure files larger than 10 MB must be uploaded separately.

References

There are no strict requirements on reference formatting at submission. References can be in any style or format as long as the style is consistent. Where applicable, author(s) name(s), journal title/ book title, chapter title/article title, year of publication, volume number/book chapter and the article number or pagination must be present. Use of DOI is highly encouraged. The reference style used by the journal will be applied to the accepted article by Elsevier at the proof stage. Note that missing data will be highlighted at proof stage for the author to correct.

Formatting requirements

There are no strict formatting requirements but all manuscripts must contain the essential elements needed to convey your manuscript, for example Abstract, Keywords, Introduction, Materials and Methods, Results, Conclusions, Artwork and Tables with Captions.

If your article includes any Videos and/or other Supplementary material, this should be included in your initial submission for peer review purposes.

Divide the article into clearly defined sections.

Please ensure the text of your paper is double-spaced– this is an essential peer review requirement.

Figures and tables embedded in text

Please ensure the figures and the tables included in the single file are placed next to the relevant text in the manuscript, rather than at the bottom or the top of the file. The corresponding caption should be placed directly below the figure or table.

Peer review

This journal operates a single blind review process. All contributions will be initially assessed by the editor for suitability for the journal. Papers deemed suitable are then typically sent to a minimum of two independent expert reviewers to assess the scientific quality of the paper. The Editor is responsible for the final decision regarding acceptance or rejection of articles. The Editor's decision is final. More information on types of peer review.

REVISED SUBMISSIONS

Use of word processing software

Regardless of the file format of the original submission, at revision you must provide us with an editable file of the entire article. Keep the layout of the text as simple as possible. Most formatting codes will be removed and replaced on processing the article. The electronic text should be prepared in a way very similar to that of conventional manuscripts (see also the Guide to Publishing with Elsevier). See also the section on Electronic artwork.

To avoid unnecessary errors you are strongly advised to use the 'spell-check' and 'grammar-check' functions of your word processor.

Article structure

Subdivision - numbered sections

Divide your article into clearly defined and numbered sections. Subsections should be numbered 1.1 (then 1.1.1, 1.1.2, ...), 1.2, etc. (the abstract is not included in section numbering). Use this numbering also for internal cross-referencing: do not just refer to

'the text'. Any subsection may be given a brief heading. Each heading should appear on its own separate line.

Introduction

State the objectives of the work and provide an adequate background, avoiding a detailed literature survey or a summary of the results.

Material and methods

Provide sufficient details to allow the work to be reproduced by an independent researcher. Methods that are already published should be summarized, and indicated by a reference. If quoting directly from a previously published method, use quotation marks and also cite the source. Any modifications to existing methods should also be described.

Results

Results should be clear and concise.

Discussion

This should explore the significance of the results of the work, not repeat them. A combined Results and Discussion section is often appropriate. Avoid extensive citations and discussion of published literature.

Conclusions

The main conclusions of the study may be presented in a short Conclusions section, which may stand alone or form a subsection of a Discussion or Results and Discussion section.

Essential title page information

Title. Concise and informative. Titles are often used in information-retrieval systems. Avoid abbreviations and formulae where possible.

Author names and affiliations. Please clearly indicate the given name(s) and family name(s) of each author and check that all names are accurately spelled. You can add your name between parentheses in your own script behind the English transliteration. Present the authors' affiliation addresses (where the actual work was done) below the names. Indicate all affiliations with a lower- case superscript letter immediately after the author's name and in front of the appropriate address. Provide the full postal address of each affiliation, including the country name and, if available, the e-mail address of each author.

Corresponding author. Clearly indicate who will handle correspondence at all stages of refereeing and publication, also post-publication. This responsibility includes answering any future queries about Methodology and Materials. **Ensure that the e-mail address is given and that contact details are kept up to date by the corresponding author.**

Present/permanent address. If an author has moved since the work described in the article was done, or was visiting at the time, a 'Present address' (or 'Permanent address') may be indicated as a footnote to that author's name. The address at which the author actually did the work must be retained as the main, affiliation address. Superscript Arabic numerals are used for such footnotes.

Abstract

A concise and factual abstract is required. The abstract should state briefly the purpose of the research, the principal results and major conclusions. An abstract is often presented separately from the article, so it must be able to stand alone. For this reason, References should be avoided, but if essential, then cite the author(s) and year(s). Also, non-standard or uncommon abbreviations should be avoided, but if essential they must be defined at their first mention in the abstract itself.

Graphical abstract

Although a graphical abstract is optional, its use is encouraged as it draws more attention to the online article. The graphical abstract should summarize the contents of the article in a concise, pictorial form designed to capture the attention of a wide readership. Graphical abstracts should be submitted as a separate file in the online submission system. Image size: Please provide an image with a minimum of 531 × 1328 pixels (h × w) or proportionally more. The image should be readable at a size of 5 × 13 cm using a regular screen resolution of 96 dpi. Preferred file types: TIFF, EPS, PDF or MS Office files. You can view Example Graphical Abstracts on our information site.

Authors can make use of Elsevier's Illustration Services to ensure the best presentation of their images and in accordance with all technical requirements.

Highlights

Please amend your research highlights so that they consist of 3 to 5 brief bullet points which convey the core findings of your work. Please ensure EACH bullet point does NOT exceed 125 characters (including spaces). An example is given below:

RESEARCH HIGHLIGHTS EXAMPLE:

* Research highlights are a mandatory field of a submitted paper & therefore should not exceed 85 characters including spaces.

Keywords

Immediately after the abstract, provide a maximum of 6 keywords, using British spelling and avoiding general and plural terms and multiple concepts (avoid, for example, 'and', 'of'). Be sparing with abbreviations: only abbreviations firmly established in the field may be eligible. These keywords will be used for indexing purposes.

Abbreviations

Abbreviations should be used sparingly; they should be defined when first used in the paper but also listed in alphabetical order under *Abbreviations* as a footnote to the title page (see above).

Acknowledgements

Collate acknowledgements in a separate section at the end of the article before the references and do not, therefore, include them on the title page, as a footnote to the title or otherwise. List here those individuals who provided help during the research (e.g., providing language help, writing assistance or proof reading the article, etc.).

Nomenclature and units

All measurements should be expressed in metric, preferably SI, units. Test chemicals and enzymes must be clearly identified, IUPAC and CAS names being used, wherever possible with the aid of CAS Registry and EC numbers. Pesticides should be referred to be their ISO names and human and veterinary drugs by their INNs.

Footnotes

Footnotes should be used sparingly. Number them consecutively throughout the article. Many word processors build footnotes into the text, and this feature may be used. Should this not be the case, indicate the position of footnotes in the text and present the footnotes themselves separately at the end of the article.

Artwork *Electronic artwork General points*

Make sure you use uniform lettering and sizing of your original artwork.

Preferred fonts: Arial (or Helvetica), Times New Roman (or Times), Symbol, Courier.

Number the illustrations according to their sequence in the text.

Use a logical naming convention for your artwork files.

Indicate per figure if it is a single, 1.5 or 2-column fitting image.

For Word submissions only, you may still provide figures and their captions, and tables within a single file at the revision stage.

Please note that individual figure files larger than 10 MB must be provided in separate source files. A detailed guide on electronic artwork is available.

You are urged to visit this site; some excerpts from the detailed information are given here.

Formats

Regardless of the application used, when your electronic artwork is finalized, please 'save as' or convert the images to one of the following formats (note the resolution requirements for line drawings, halftones, and line/halftone combinations given below):

EPS (or PDF): Vector drawings. Embed the font or save the text as 'graphics'.

TIFF (or JPG): Color or grayscale photographs (halftones): always use a minimum of 300 dpi. TIFF (or JPG): Bitmapped line drawings: use a minimum of 1000 dpi.

TIFF (or JPG): Combinations bitmapped line/half-tone (color or grayscale): a minimum of 500 dpi is required.

Please do not:

Supply files that are optimized for screen use (e.g., GIF, BMP, PICT, WPG); the resolution is too low.

Supply files that are too low in resolution.

Submit graphics that are disproportionately large for the content.

Color artwork

Please make sure that artwork files are in an acceptable format (TIFF (or JPEG), EPS (or PDF), or MS Office files) and with the correct resolution. If, together with your accepted

article, you submit usable color figures then Elsevier will ensure, at no additional charge, that these figures will appear in color online (e.g., ScienceDirect and other sites) regardless of whether or not these illustrations are reproduced in color in the printed version. **For color reproduction in print, you will receive information regarding the costs from Elsevier after receipt of your accepted article**. Please indicate your preference for color: in print or online only. Further information on the preparation of electronic artwork.

Figure captions

Ensure that each illustration has a caption. A caption should comprise a brief title (**not** on the figure itself) and a description of the illustration. Keep text in the illustrations themselves to a minimum but explain all symbols and abbreviations used.

Tables

Please submit tables as editable text and not as images. Tables can be placed either next to the relevant text in the article, or on separate page(s) at the end. Number tables consecutively in accordance with their appearance in the text and place any table notes below the table body. Be sparing in the use of tables and ensure that the data presented in them do not duplicate results described elsewhere in the article. Please avoid using vertical rules and shading in table cells.

References

Citation in text

Please ensure that every reference cited in the text is also present in the reference list (and vice versa). Any references cited in the abstract must be given in full. Unpublished results and personal communications are not recommended in the reference list, but may be mentioned in the text. If these references are included in the reference list they should follow the standard reference style of the journal and should include a substitution of the publication date with either 'Unpublished results' or 'Personal communication'. Citation of a reference as 'in press' implies that the item has been accepted for publication.

Reference links

Increased discoverability of research and high quality peer review are ensured by online links to the sources cited. In order to allow us to create links to abstracting and indexing services, such as Scopus, CrossRef and PubMed, please ensure that data provided in the references are correct. Please note that incorrect surnames, journal/book titles, publication

year and pagination may prevent link creation. When copying references, please be careful as they may already contain errors. Use of the DOI is highly encouraged.

A DOI is guaranteed never to change, so you can use it as a permanent link to any electronic article. An example of a citation using DOI for an article not yet in an issue is: VanDecar J.C., Russo R.M., James D.E., Ambeh W.B., Franke M. (2003). Aseismic continuation of the Lesser Antilles slab beneath northeastern Venezuela. Journal of Geophysical Research, https://doi.org/10.1029/2001JB000884. Please note the format of such citations should be in the same style as all other references in the paper.

Data references

This journal encourages you to cite underlying or relevant datasets in your manuscript by citing them in your text and including a data reference in your Reference List. Data references should include the following elements: author name(s), dataset title, data repository, version (where available), year, and global persistent identifier. Add [dataset] immediately before the reference so we can properly identify it as a data reference. The [dataset] identifier will not appear in your published article.

Reference management software

Most Elsevier journals have their reference template available in many of the most popular reference management software products. These include all products that support Citation Style Language styles, such as Mendeley. Using citation plug-ins from these products, authors only need to select the appropriate journal template when preparing their article, after which citations and bibliographies will be automatically formatted in the journal's style. If no template is yet available for this journal, please follow the format of the sample references and citations as shown in this Guide. If you use reference management software, please ensure that you remove all field codes before submitting the electronic manuscript. More information on how to remove field codes from different reference management software.

Users of Mendeley Desktop can easily install the reference style for this journal by clicking the following link:

http://open.mendeley.com/use-citation-style/food-and-chemical-toxicology

When preparing your manuscript, you will then be able to select this style using the Mendeley plug- ins for Microsoft Word or LibreOffice.

Reference formatting

There are no strict requirements on reference formatting at submission. References can be in any style or format as long as the style is consistent. Where applicable, author(s) name(s), journal title/ book title, chapter title/article title, year of publication, volume number/book chapter and the article number or pagination must be present. Use of DOI is highly encouraged. The reference style used by the journal will be applied to the accepted article by Elsevier at the proof stage. Note that missing data will be highlighted at proof stage for the author to correct. If you do wish to format the references yourself they should be arranged according to the following examples:

Reference style

Text: All citations in the text should refer to:

Single author: the author's name (without initials, unless there is ambiguity) and the year of publication;

Two authors: both authors' names and the year of publication;

Three or more authors: first author's name followed by 'et al.' and the year of publication. Citations may be made directly (or parenthetically). Groups of references can be listed either first alphabetically, then chronologically, or vice versa.

Examples: 'as demonstrated (Allan, 2000a, 2000b, 1999; Allan and Jones, 1999)…. Or, as demonstrated (Jones, 1999; Allan, 2000)… Kramer et al. (2010) have recently shown …'

List: References should be arranged first alphabetically and then further sorted chronologically if necessary. More than one reference from the same author(s) in the same year must be identified by the letters 'a', 'b', 'c', etc., placed after the year of publication.

Examples:

Reference to a journal publication:

Van der Geer, J., Hanraads, J.A.J., Lupton, R.A., 2010. The art of writing a scientific article. J. Sci. Commun. 163, 51–59. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.Sc.2010.00372.

Reference to a journal publication with an article number:

Van der Geer, J., Hanraads, J.A.J., Lupton, R.A., 2018. The art of writing a scientific article. Heliyon. 19, e00205. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2018.e00205.

Reference to a book:

Strunk Jr., W., White, E.B., 2000. The Elements of Style, fourth ed. Longman, New York. Reference to a chapter in an edited book:

Mettam, G.R., Adams, L.B., 2009. How to prepare an electronic version of your article, in: Jones, B.S., Smith , R.Z. (Eds.), Introduction to the Electronic Age. E-Publishing Inc., New York, pp. 281–304.

Reference to a website:

Cancer Research UK, 1975. Cancer statistics reports for the UK. http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/ aboutcancer/statistics/cancerstatsreport/ (accessed 13 March 2003).

Reference to a dataset:

[dataset] Oguro, M., Imahiro, S., Saito, S., Nakashizuka, T., 2015. Mortality data for Japanese oak wilt disease and surrounding forest compositions. Mendeley Data, v1. https://doi.org/10.17632/ xwj98nb39r.1.

Journal abbreviations source

Journal names should be abbreviated according to the List of Title Word Abbreviations.

Video

Elsevier accepts video material and animation sequences to support and enhance your scientific research. Authors who have video or animation files that they wish to submit with their article are strongly encouraged to include links to these within the body of the article. This can be done in the same way as a figure or table by referring to the video or animation content and noting in the body text where it should be placed. All submitted files should be properly labeled so that they directly relate to the video file's content. . In order to ensure that your video or animation material is directly usable, please provide the file in one of our recommended file formats with a preferred maximum size of 150 MB per file, 1 GB in total. Video and animation files supplied will be published online in the electronic version of your article in Elsevier Web products, including ScienceDirect. Please supply 'stills' with your files: you can choose any frame from the video or animation or make a separate image. These will be used instead of standard icons and will personalize the link to your video data. For more detailed instructions please visit our video instruction pages. Note: since video and animation cannot be embedded in the print version of the journal, please provide text for both the electronic and the print version for the portions of the article that refer to this content.

Data visualization

Include interactive data visualizations in your publication and let your readers interact and engage more closely with your research. Follow the instructions here to find out about available data visualization options and how to include them with your article.

Supplementary material

Supplementary material such as applications, images and sound clips, can be published with your article to enhance it. Submitted supplementary items are published exactly as they are received (Excel or PowerPoint files will appear as such online). Please submit your material together with the article and supply a concise, descriptive caption for each supplementary file. If you wish to make changes to supplementary material during any stage of the process, please make sure to provide an updated file. Do not annotate any corrections on a previous version. Please switch off the 'Track Changes' option in Microsoft Office files as these will appear in the published version.

Research data

This journal encourages and enables you to share data that supports your research publication where appropriate, and enables you to interlink the data with your published articles. Research data refers to the results of observations or experimentation that validate research findings. To facilitate reproducibility and data reuse, this journal also encourages you to share your software, code, models, algorithms, protocols, methods and other useful materials related to the project.

Below are a number of ways in which you can associate data with your article or make a statement about the availability of your data when submitting your manuscript. If you are sharing data in one of these ways, you are encouraged to cite the data in your manuscript and reference list. Please refer to the "References" section for more information about data citation. For more information on depositing, sharing and using research data and other relevant research materials, visit the research data page.

Data linking

If you have made your research data available in a data repository, you can link your article directly to the dataset. Elsevier collaborates with a number of repositories to link articles on ScienceDirect with relevant repositories, giving readers access to underlying data that gives them a better understanding of the research described.

There are different ways to link your datasets to your article. When available, you can directly link your dataset to your article by providing the relevant information in the submission system. For more information, visit the database linking page.

For supported data repositories a repository banner will automatically appear next to your published article on ScienceDirect.

In addition, you can link to relevant data or entities through identifiers within the text of your manuscript, using the following format: Database: xxxx (e.g., TAIR: AT1G01020; CCDC: 734053; PDB: 1XFN).

Mendeley Data

This journal supports Mendeley Data, enabling you to deposit any research data (including raw and processed data, video, code, software, algorithms, protocols, and methods) associated with your manuscript in a free-to-use, open access repository. During the submission process, after uploading your manuscript, you will have the opportunity to upload your relevant datasets directly to *Mendeley Data*. The datasets will be listed and directly accessible to readers next to your published article online.

For more information, visit the Mendeley Data for journals page.

Data in Brief

You have the option of converting any or all parts of your supplementary or additional raw data into one or multiple data articles, a new kind of article that houses and describes your data. Data articles ensure that your data is actively reviewed, curated, formatted, indexed, given a DOI and publicly available to all upon publication. You are encouraged to submit your article for *Data in Brief* as an additional item directly alongside the revised version of your manuscript. If your research article is accepted, your data article will automatically be transferred over to *Data in Brief* where it will be editorially reviewed and published in the open access data journal, *Data in Brief*. Please note an open access fee of 500 USD is payable for publication in *Data in Brief*. Full details can be found on the Data in Brief website. Please use this template to write your Data in Brief.

MethodsX

You have the option of converting relevant protocols and methods into one or multiple MethodsX articles, a new kind of article that describes the details of customized research methods. Many researchers spend a significant amount of time on developing methods to fit their specific needs or setting, but often without getting credit for this part of their work.

MethodsX, an open access journal, now publishes this information in order to make it searchable, peer reviewed, citable and reproducible. Authors are encouraged to submit their MethodsX article as an additional item directly alongside the revised version of their manuscript. If your research article is accepted, your methods article will automatically be transferred over to MethodsX where it will be editorially reviewed. Please note an open access fee is payable for publication in MethodsX. Full details can be found on the MethodsX website. Please use this template to prepare your MethodsX article.

Data statement

To foster transparency, we encourage you to state the availability of your data in your submission. This may be a requirement of your funding body or institution. If your data is unavailable to access or unsuitable to post, you will have the opportunity to indicate why during the submission process, for example by stating that the research data is confidential. The statement will appear with your published article on ScienceDirect. For more information, visit the Data Statement page.

AFTER ACCEPTANCE

Online proof correction

Corresponding authors will receive an e-mail with a link to our online proofing system, allowing annotation and correction of proofs online. The environment is similar to MS Word: in addition to editing text, you can also comment on figures/tables and answer questions from the Copy Editor. Web-based proofing provides a faster and less error-prone process by allowing you to directly type your corrections, eliminating the potential introduction of errors.

If preferred, you can still choose to annotate and upload your edits on the PDF version. All instructions for proofing will be given in the e-mail we send to authors, including alternative methods to the online version and PDF.

We will do everything possible to get your article published quickly and accurately. Please use this proof only for checking the typesetting, editing, completeness and correctness of the text, tables and figures. Significant changes to the article as accepted for publication will only be considered at this stage with permission from the Editor. It is important to ensure that all corrections are sent back to us in one communication. Please check carefully before replying, as inclusion of any subsequent corrections cannot be guaranteed. Proofreading is solely your responsibility.

Offprints

The corresponding author will, at no cost, receive a customized Share Link providing 50 days free access to the final published version of the article on ScienceDirect. The Share Link can be used for sharing the article via any communication channel, including email and social media. For an extra charge, paper offprints can be ordered via the offprint order form which is sent once the article is accepted for publication. Both corresponding and co-authors may order offprints at any time via Elsevier's Webshop. Corresponding authors who have published their article gold open access do not receive a Share Link as their final published version of the article is available open access on ScienceDirect and can be shared through the article DOI link.

AUTHOR INQUIRIES

Visit the Elsevier Support Center to find the answers you need. Here you will find everything from Frequently Asked Questions to ways to get in touch.

You can also check the status of your submitted article or find out when your accepted article will be published.

TOXICOLOGY

Affiliated with the German Toxicology Society

AUTHOR INFORMATION PACK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ISSN: 0300-483X

DESCRIPTION

Toxicology is an international, peer-reviewed journal that publishes only the highest quality original scientific research and critical reviews on mechanisms of toxicity associated with exposures to foreign chemicals. The goal of the journal is to advance current understanding of the **mechanisms** of **toxicity**, particularly as it relates to **human health**. Emphasis is placed on effects observed at or extrapolated to relevant human exposures that contribute to **safety evaluations** and **risk assessment decisions**. All research and review articles published in *Toxicology* are subject to rigorous peer review. *Toxicology* also publishes personal commentaries and opinion articles. Authors are asked to contact the Editor-in-Chief prior to submitting review articles for consideration for publication in *Toxicology*.

Benefits to authors

We also provide many author benefits, such as free PDFs, a liberal copyright policy, special discounts on Elsevier publications and much more. Please click here for more information on our author services .

Please see our Guide for Authors for information on article submission. If you require any further information or help, please visit our Support Center

AUDIENCE

Toxicologists, Pharmacologists, Epidemiologists, Teratologists.

IMPACT FACTOR

2017: 3.265 © Clarivate Analytics Journal Citation Reports 2018

ABSTRACTING AND INDEXING

PASCAL/CNRS

EMBiology BIOSIS

Chemical Abstracts

Current Contents/Life Sciences EMBASE

Environmental Mutagene Information Center Elsevier BIOBASE

MEDLINE®

Scopus

Cambridge Scientific Abstracts

EDITORIAL BOARD

Richard J. Bull, MoBull Consulting, Richland, Washington, USA

Gary Carlson, School of Health Sciences, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana, USA

Ismail Çelik, Dept. of Biology (Biyoloji Bölümü), Yüzüncü Yil Üniversitesi, Van, Turkey

Janice Chambers, College of Veterinary Medicine, Mississippi State University, Mississippi State, Mississippi, USA

M.-C. Chang, Biomedical Science Team, Chang-Gung Institute of Technology, Taoyuan, Taiwan

Kevin Chipman, Sch. of Biosciences, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, Iceland

Samuel M. Cohen, Dept. of Pathology and Microbiology, University of Nebraska Medical Center (UNMC), Omaha, Nebraska, USA

Christopher Corton, Div. of Integrated Systems Toxicology, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, USA

Deborah A. Cory-Slechta, Dept. of Environmental Medicine, University of Rochester Medical Center, Rochester, New York, USA

George Daston, Miami Valley Labs., Procter & Gamble Service GmbH, Cincinnati, Ohio, USA

Jacques Descotes, Centre de Pharmacovigilance, Centre Antipoison, Lyon, France

José L. Domingo, Lab.Toxicology and Environmental Health, Universitat Rovira i Virgili, Reus, Catalonia, Spain **Patricia E. Ganey**, Dept. of Pharmacology and Toxicology, Michigan State University, East Lansing, Michigan, USA

Nigel J. Gooderham, Molecular Toxicology, Imperial College London, London, England, UK

Martin Göttlicher, Inst. für Toxikologie, Deutsches Forschungszentrum für Gesundheit und Umwelt, Neuherberg, Germany

Jiliang He, Inst. of Environmental Medicine, Zhejiang University School of Medicine, Hangzhou, China

Jan Hengstler, Dept. of Toxicology, Leibniz-Institut für Arbeitsforschung (IfADo), Dortmund, Germany **Ronald A. Herbert**, Environmental Toxicology Program, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS), Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, USA

Stefan Hockertz, Toxikologie Pharmakologie Immunologie Consult (TPI) GmbH, Seelze, Germany

Milan Jokanovic, Academy of Sciences and Arts of Republic Srpska, Belgrade, Serbia

Norbert Kaminski, Dept. of Pharmacology and Toxicology, Michigan State University, East Lansing, Michigan, USA

Elaina Kenyon, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Lab.(NHEERL), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, USA

M. Firoze Khan, Dept. of Pathology, University of Texas Medical Branch, Galveston, TX, USA

James Klaunig, Dept. of Pharmacology & Toxicology, Indiana University, Indianapolis, Indiana, USA

B. Paige Lawrence, Sch. of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Rochester, Rochester, New York, USA **Edward A. Lock**, School of Biomolecular Sciences, Liverpool John Moores University (LJMU), Liverpool, England, UK

José E. Manautou, Dept. of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Connecticut, Storrs, Connecticut, USA

Francis L. Martin, Dept. of Biological Sciences, Lancaster University, Lancaster, UK

Thomas Massey, Dept. of Pharmacology & Toxicology, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada

David L. McCormick, Life Sciences Group, IIT Research Institute, Chicago, Illinois, USA

Abderrahim Nemmar, Dept. of Physiology, United Arab Emirates (UAE) University, Al-Ain, United Arab Emirates **Gunter Oberdörster**, Dept. of Environmental Medicine, University of Rochester, Rochester, New York, USA **Stanley Omaye**, Dept. of Nutrition, University of Nevada, Reno, Nevada, USA

Elena A. Ostrakhovitch, Dept. of Chemistry, Western University, London, Ontario, Canada

Markus Paulmichl, Inst. of Pharmacology & Toxicology, Paracelsus Medizinische Privatuniversität (PMU), Salzburg, Austria

Jurgen Pauluhn, Dept. of Molecular and Genetic Toxicology, Bayer HealthCare AG, Wuppertal, Germany **Jeffrey M. Peters**, Dept. of Veterinary and Biomedical Sciences, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, Pennsylvania, USA

Stephane Pillet, University of Quebec, , INRS-Institut Armand-Frappier, Laval, Quebec, Canada

Carey Nat Pope, Ctr. for Veterinary Health Sciences, Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, Oklahoma, USA

Alvaro Puga, Ctr. for Environmental Genetics, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio, USA

GUIDE FOR AUTHORS

INTRODUCTION

Toxicology, an international journal, publishes only the highest quality original research and critical reviews dealing with the adverse effects of xenobiotics on the health of humans and animals. The goal of the journal is to advance the scientific understanding of mechanisms of toxicity. Emphasis will be placed on toxic effects observed at relevant exposures, which have direct impact on safety evaluation and risk assessment. All manuscripts published in *Toxicology* are subject to rigorous peer review.

Types of paper

In addition to original research articles, concise and current review and mini-review articles are also welcome, as are personal opinion papers and commentaries. Please consult the Managing Editors for special instructions prior to submitting such articles.

Submission checklist

You can use this list to carry out a final check of your submission before you send it to the journal for review. Please check the relevant section in this Guide for Authors for more details.

Ensure that the following items are present:

One author has been designated as the corresponding author with contact details:

E-mail address

Full postal address

All necessary files have been uploaded:

Manuscript:

Include keywords

All figures (include relevant captions)

All tables (including titles, description, footnotes)

Ensure all figure and table citations in the text match the files provided

Indicate clearly if color should be used for any figures in print *Graphical Abstracts / Highlights files* (where applicable) *Supplemental files* (where applicable)

Further considerations

Manuscript has been 'spell checked' and 'grammar checked'

All references mentioned in the Reference List are cited in the text, and vice versa

Permission has been obtained for use of copyrighted material from other sources (including the Internet)

A competing interests statement is provided, even if the authors have no competing interests to declare

Journal policies detailed in this guide have been reviewed

Referee suggestions and contact details provided, based on journal requirements

For further information, visit our Support Center.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Ethics in publishing

Please see our information pages on Ethics in publishing and Ethical guidelines for journal publication.

Studies in humans and animals

If the work involves the use of human subjects, the author should ensure that the work described has been carried out in accordance with The Code of Ethics of the World Medical Association (Declaration of Helsinki) for experiments involving humans. The manuscript should be in line with the Recommendations for the Conduct, Reporting, Editing and Publication of Scholarly Work in Medical Journals and aim for the inclusion of representative human populations (sex, age and ethnicity) as per those recommendations. The terms sex and gender should be used correctly.

Authors should include a statement in the manuscript that informed consent was obtained for experimentation with human subjects. The privacy rights of human subjects must always be observed.

All animal experiments should comply with the ARRIVE guidelines and should be carried out in accordance with the U.K. Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act, 1986 and associated guidelines, EU Directive 2010/63/EU for animal experiments, or the National Institutes of Health guide for the care and use of Laboratory animals (NIH Publications No. 8023, revised 1978) and the authors should clearly indicate in the manuscript that such guidelines have been followed. The sex of animals must be indicated, and where appropriate, the influence (or association) of sex on the results of the study.

Conflict of interest

Toxicology follows the ICMJE recommendations regarding conflict of interest disclosures. All authors are required to report the following information with each submission: All third-

party financial support for the work in the submitted manuscript. All financial relationships with any entities that could be viewed as relevant to the general area of the submitted manuscript. All sources of revenue with relevance to the submitted work who made payments to you, or to your institution on your behalf, in the 36 months prior to submission. Any other interactions with the sponsor of outside of the submitted work should also be reported. Any relevant patents or copyrights (planned, pending, or issued). Any other relationships or affiliations that may be perceived by readers to have influenced, or give the appearance of potentially influencing, what you wrote in the submitted work.

As a general guideline, it is usually better to disclose a relationship than not. This information will be acknowledged at publication in a Transparency Document. Additional information on the ICMJE recommendations can be found at: http://www.icmje.org. The form for conflict of interest disclosure can be downloaded here. See also:https://www.elsevier.com/conflictsofinterest

Submission declaration

Submission of an article implies that the work described has not been published previously (except in the form of an abstract, a published lecture or academic thesis, see 'Multiple, redundant or concurrent publication' for more information), that it is not under consideration for publication elsewhere, that its publication is approved by all authors and tacitly or explicitly by the responsible authorities where the work was carried out, and that, if accepted, it will not be published elsewhere in the same form, in English or in any other language, including electronically without the written consent of the copyright- holder.

Submission declaration and verification

Submission of an article implies that the work described has not been published previously (except in the form of an abstract or as part of a published lecture or academic thesis or as an electronic preprint, see https://www.elsevier.com/postingpolicy), that it is not under consideration for publication elsewhere, that its publication is approved by all authors and tacitly or explicitly by the responsible authorities where the work was carried out, and that, if accepted, it will not be published elsewhere in the same form, in English or in any other language, including electronically without the written consent of the copyright-holder. To verify originality, your article may be checked by the originality detection service CrossCheck https://www.elsevier.com/editors/plagdetect.

Furthermore, it is understood that with submission of this article the authors have complied with the institutional policies governing the humane and ethical treatment of the experimental subjects, and that they are willing to share the original data and materials if so requested.

Preprints

Please note that preprints can be shared anywhere at any time, in line with Elsevier's sharing policy. Sharing your preprints e.g. on a preprint server will not count as prior publication (see 'Multiple, redundant or concurrent publication' for more information).

Use of inclusive language

Inclusive language acknowledges diversity, conveys respect to all people, is sensitive to differences, and promotes equal opportunities. Articles should make no assumptions about the beliefs or commitments of any reader, should contain nothing which might imply that one individual is superior to another on the grounds of race, sex, culture or any other characteristic, and should use inclusive language throughout. Authors should ensure that writing is free from bias, for instance by using 'he or she', 'his/her' instead of 'he' or 'his', and by making use of job titles that are free of stereotyping (e.g. 'chairperson' instead of 'chairman' and 'flight attendant' instead of 'stewardess').

Changes to authorship

Authors are expected to consider carefully the list and order of authors **before** submitting their manuscript and provide the definitive list of authors at the time of the original submission. Any addition, deletion or rearrangement of author names in the authorship list should be made only **before** the manuscript has been accepted and only if approved by the journal Editor. To request such a change, the Editor must receive the following from the **corresponding author**: (a) the reason for the change in author list and (b) written confirmation (e-mail, letter) from all authors that they agree with the addition, removal or rearrangement. In the case of addition or removal of authors, this includes confirmation from the author being added or removed.

Only in exceptional circumstances will the Editor consider the addition, deletion or rearrangement of authors **after** the manuscript has been accepted. While the Editor considers the request, publication of the manuscript will be suspended. If the manuscript has already been published in an online issue, any requests approved by the Editor will result in a corrigendum.

Article transfer service

This journal is part of our Article Transfer Service. This means that if the Editor feels your article is more suitable in one of our other participating journals, then you may be asked to consider transferring the article to one of those. If you agree, your article will be transferred automatically on your behalf with no need to reformat. Please note that your article will be reviewed again by the new journal. More information.

Copyright

Upon acceptance of an article, authors will be asked to complete a 'Journal Publishing Agreement' (see more information on this). An e-mail will be sent to the corresponding author confirming receipt of the manuscript together with a 'Journal Publishing Agreement' form or a link to the online version of this agreement.

Subscribers may reproduce tables of contents or prepare lists of articles including abstracts for internal circulation within their institutions. Permission of the Publisher is required for resale or distribution outside the institution and for all other derivative works, including compilations and translations. If excerpts from other copyrighted works are included, the author(s) must obtain written permission from the copyright owners and credit the source(s) in the article. Elsevier has preprinted forms for use by authors in these cases.

For gold open access articles: Upon acceptance of an article, authors will be asked to complete an 'Exclusive License Agreement' (more information). Permitted third party reuse of gold open access articles is determined by the author's choice of user license.

Author rights

As an author you (or your employer or institution) have certain rights to reuse your work. More information.

Elsevier supports responsible sharing

Find out how you can share your research published in Elsevier journals.

Role of the funding source

You are requested to identify who provided financial support for the conduct of the research and/or preparation of the article and to briefly describe the role of the sponsor(s), if any, in study design; in the collection, analysis and interpretation of data; in the writing of the report; and in the decision to submit the article for publication. If the funding source(s) had no such involvement then this should be stated.

Funding body agreements and policies

Elsevier has established a number of agreements with funding bodies which allow authors to comply with their funder's open access policies. Some funding bodies will reimburse the author for the gold open access publication fee. Details of existing agreements are available online.

Open access

This journal offers authors a choice in publishing their research:

Subscription

Articles are made available to subscribers as well as developing countries and patient groups through our universal access programs.

No open access publication fee payable by authors.

The Author is entitled to post the accepted manuscript in their institution's repository and make this public after an embargo period (known as green Open Access). The published journal article cannot be shared publicly, for example on ResearchGate or Academia.edu, to ensure the sustainability of peer- reviewed research in journal publications. The embargo period for this journal can be found below. ***Gold open access***

Articles are freely available to both subscribers and the wider public with permitted reuse.

A gold open access publication fee is payable by authors or on their behalf, e.g. by their research funder or institution.

Regardless of how you choose to publish your article, the journal will apply the same peer review criteria and acceptance standards.

For gold open access articles, permitted third party (re)use is defined by the following Creative Commons user licenses:

Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY)

Lets others distribute and copy the article, create extracts, abstracts, and other revised versions, adaptations or derivative works of or from an article (such as a translation), include in a collective work (such as an anthology), text or data mine the article, even for commercial purposes, as long as they credit the author(s), do not represent the author as endorsing their adaptation of the article, and do not modify the article in such a way as to damage the author's honor or reputation.

Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs (CC BY-NC-ND)

For non-commercial purposes, lets others distribute and copy the article, and to include in a collective work (such as an anthology), as long as they credit the author(s) and provided they do not alter or modify the article.

The gold open access publication fee for this journal is **USD 3200**, excluding taxes. Learn more about Elsevier's pricing policy: https://www.elsevier.com/openaccesspricing.

Green open access

Authors can share their research in a variety of different ways and Elsevier has a number of green open access options available. We recommend authors see our open access page for further information. Authors can also self-archive their manuscripts immediately and enable public access from their institution's repository after an embargo period. This is the version that has been accepted for publication and which typically includes author-incorporated changes suggested during submission, peer review and in editor-author communications. Embargo period: For subscription articles, an appropriate amount of time is needed for journals to deliver value to subscribing customers before an article becomes freely available to the public. This is the embargo period and it begins from the date the article is formally published online in its final and fully citable form. Find out more.

This journal has an embargo period of 12 months.

Elsevier Researcher Academy

Researcher Academy is a free e-learning platform designed to support early and mid-career researchers throughout their research journey. The "Learn" environment at Researcher Academy offers several interactive modules, webinars, downloadable guides and resources to guide you through the process of writing for research and going through peer review. Feel free to use these free resources to improve your submission and navigate the publication process with ease.

Language (usage and editing services)

Please write your text in good English (American or British usage is accepted, but not a mixture of these). Authors who feel their English language manuscript may require editing to eliminate possible grammatical or spelling errors and to conform to correct scientific English may wish to use the English Language Editing service available from Elsevier's WebShop.

Submission

Submission to this journal proceeds totally online and you will be guided stepwise through the creation and uploading of your files. The system automatically converts source files to a single PDF file of the article, which is used in the peer-review process. Please note that even though manuscript source files are converted to PDF files at submission for the review process, these source files are needed for further processing after acceptance. All correspondence, including notification of the Editor's decision and requests for revision, takes place by e-mail removing the need for a paper trail.

Each manuscript must also be accompanied by a cover letter outlining the basic findings of the paper and their significance. When submitting the revised manuscript, it is a requirement to submit two versions:

Revised Manuscript without tracked changes: The manuscript should be a single word processing file containing the title page, abstract, manuscript text, and any figure/table legends.

Revised Manuscript with tracked changes: This file should be the same as the revised manuscript but it should also display the tracked changes. Switch on 'track changes' in your word processor to display any revisions that were made.

Minimal exceptions will be exercised.

Referees

The Editors welcome suggestions by the authors of the names and addresses of up to five individuals who could expertly review the paper, and who are not from the same institutions as the authors. The Editors, reserve the right to use these or other reviewers.

PREPARATION

Peer review

This journal operates a single blind review process. All contributions will be initially assessed by the editor for suitability for the journal. Papers deemed suitable are then typically sent to a minimum of two independent expert reviewers to assess the scientific quality of the paper. The Editor is responsible for the final decision regarding acceptance or rejection of articles. The Editor's decision is final. More information on types of peer review.

Use of word processing software

It is important that the file be saved in the native format of the word processor used. The text should be in single-column format. Keep the layout of the text as simple as possible. Most formatting codes will be removed and replaced on processing the article. In particular, do not use the word processor's options to justify text or to hyphenate words. However, do use bold face, italics, subscripts, superscripts etc. When preparing tables, if you are using a table grid, use only one grid for each individual table and not a grid for each row. If no grid is used, use tabs, not spaces, to align columns. The electronic text should be prepared in a way very similar to that of conventional manuscripts (see also the Guide to Publishing with Elsevier). Note that source files of figures, tables and text graphics will be required whether or not you embed your figures in the text. See also the section on Electronic artwork.

To avoid unnecessary errors you are strongly advised to use the 'spell-check' and 'grammar-check' functions of your word processor.

Article structure

Manuscripts should be typewritten double spaced.

Abstract: (1) The dose or concentration of the test substance along with (2) the name of the species, cell culture, or other experimental model system should be stated explicitly in the Abstract.

Methods: In this section a statement should be included about the relevance of the (1) dose or concentration (2) experimental model species or cell type to humans.

Subdivision - numbered sections

Divide your article into clearly defined and numbered sections. Subsections should be numbered

1.1 (then 1.1.1, 1.1.2, ...), 1.2, etc. (the abstract is not included in section numbering). Use this numbering also for internal cross-referencing: do not just refer to 'the text'. Any subsection may be given a brief heading. Each heading should appear on its own separate line.

Introduction

State the objectives of the work and provide an adequate background, avoiding a detailed literature survey or a summary of the results.

Material and methods

Provide sufficient details to allow the work to be reproduced by an independent researcher. Methods that are already published should be summarized, and indicated by a reference. If quoting directly from a previously published method, use quotation marks and also cite the source. Any modifications to existing methods should also be described.

Results

Results should be clear and concise.

Discussion

This should explore the significance of the results of the work, not repeat them. A combined Results and Discussion section is often appropriate. Avoid extensive citations and discussion of published literature.

Conclusions

The main conclusions of the study may be presented in a short Conclusions section, which may stand alone or form a subsection of a Discussion or Results and Discussion section.

Appendices

If there is more than one appendix, they should be identified as A, B, etc. Formulae and equations in appendices should be given separate numbering: Eq. (A.1), Eq. (A.2), etc.; in a subsequent appendix, Eq. (B.1) and so on. Similarly for tables and figures: Table A.1; Fig. A.1, etc.

Essential title page information

Title. Concise and informative. Titles are often used in information-retrieval systems. Avoid abbreviations and formulae where possible.

Author names and affiliations. Please clearly indicate the given name(s) and family name(s) of each author and check that all names are accurately spelled. You can add your name between parentheses in your own script behind the English transliteration. Present the authors' affiliation addresses (where the actual work was done) below the names. Indicate all affiliations with a lower- case superscript letter immediately after the author's name and in front of the appropriate address. Provide the full postal address of each affiliation, including the country name and, if available, the e-mail address of each author.

Corresponding author. Clearly indicate who will handle correspondence at all stages of refereeing and publication, also post-publication. This responsibility includes answering any future queries about Methodology and Materials. **Ensure that the e-mail address is given and that contact details are kept up to date by the corresponding author.**

Present/permanent address. If an author has moved since the work described in the article was done, or was visiting at the time, a 'Present address' (or 'Permanent address') may be indicated as a footnote to that author's name. The address at which the author actually did the work must be retained as the main, affiliation address. Superscript Arabic numerals are used for such footnotes.

Abstract

A concise and factual abstract is required. The abstract should state briefly the purpose of the research, the principal results and major conclusions. An abstract is often presented separately from the article, so it must be able to stand alone. For this reason, References should be avoided, but if essential, then cite the author(s) and year(s). Also, non-standard or uncommon abbreviations should be avoided, but if essential they must be defined at their first mention in the abstract itself.

Graphical abstract

Although a graphical abstract is optional, its use is encouraged as it draws more attention to the online article. The graphical abstract should summarize the contents of the article in a concise, pictorial form designed to capture the attention of a wide readership. Graphical abstracts should be submitted as a separate file in the online submission system. Image size: Please provide an image with a minimum of 531 × 1328 pixels (h × w) or proportionally more. The image should be readable at a size of 5 × 13 cm using a regular screen resolution of 96 dpi. Preferred file types: TIFF, EPS, PDF or MS Office files. You can view Example Graphical Abstracts on our information site.

Authors can make use of Elsevier's Illustration Services to ensure the best presentation of their images and in accordance with all technical requirements.

Highlights

Highlights are a short collection of bullet points that convey the core findings of the article. Highlights are optional and should be submitted in a separate editable file in the online submission system. Please use 'Highlights' in the file name and include 3 to 5 bullet points (maximum 85 characters, including spaces, per bullet point). You can view example Highlights on our information site.

Keywords

Immediately after the abstract, provide 3 to maximum 6 keywords that include the full chemical name(s). Use British spelling and avoid general and plural terms and multiple concepts (avoid, for example, "and", "of"). Be sparing with abbreviations: only abbreviations firmly established in the field may be eligible. These keywords will be used for indexing purposes.

Abbreviations

Define abbreviations that are not standard in this field in a footnote to be placed on the first page of the article. Such abbreviations that are unavoidable in the abstract must be defined at their first mention there, as well as in the footnote. Ensure consistency of abbreviations throughout the article.

Acknowledgements

Collate acknowledgements in a separate section at the end of the article before the references and do not, therefore, include them on the title page, as a footnote to the title or otherwise. List here those individuals who provided help during the research (e.g., providing language help, writing assistance or proof reading the article, etc.).

Formatting of funding sources

List funding sources in this standard way to facilitate compliance to funder's requirements:

Funding: This work was supported by the National Institutes of Health [grant numbers xxxx, yyyy]; the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, Seattle, WA [grant number zzzz]; and the United States Institutes of Peace [grant number aaaa].

It is not necessary to include detailed descriptions on the program or type of grants and awards. When funding is from a block grant or other resources available to a university, college, or other research institution, submit the name of the institute or organization that provided the funding.

If no funding has been provided for the research, please include the following sentence:

This research did not receive any specific grant from funding agencies in the public, commercial, or not-for-profit sectors.

Math formulae

Please submit math equations as editable text and not as images. Present simple formulae in line with normal text where possible and use the solidus (/) instead of a horizontal line for small fractional terms, e.g., X/Y. In principle, variables are to be presented in italics. Powers of e are often more conveniently denoted by exp. Number consecutively any equations that have to be displayed separately from the text (if referred to explicitly in the text).

Footnotes

Footnotes should be used sparingly. Number them consecutively throughout the article. Many word processors can build footnotes into the text, and this feature may be used. Otherwise, please indicate the position of footnotes in the text and list the footnotes themselves separately at the end of the article. Do not include footnotes in the Reference list.

Artwork *Electronic artwork General points*

Make sure you use uniform lettering and sizing of your original artwork.

Embed the used fonts if the application provides that option.

Aim to use the following fonts in your illustrations: Arial, Courier, Times New Roman, Symbol, or use fonts that look similar.

Number the illustrations according to their sequence in the text.

Use a logical naming convention for your artwork files.

Provide captions to illustrations separately.

Size the illustrations close to the desired dimensions of the published version.

Submit each illustration as a separate file.

A detailed guide on electronic artwork is available.

You are urged to visit this site; some excerpts from the detailed information are given here.

Formats

If your electronic artwork is created in a Microsoft Office application (Word, PowerPoint, Excel) then please supply 'as is' in the native document format.

Regardless of the application used other than Microsoft Office, when your electronic artwork is finalized, please 'Save as' or convert the images to one of the following formats (note the resolution requirements for line drawings, halftones, and line/halftone combinations given below):

EPS (or PDF): Vector drawings, embed all used fonts.

TIFF (or JPEG): Color or grayscale photographs (halftones), keep to a minimum of 300 dpi.

TIFF (or JPEG): Bitmapped (pure black & white pixels) line drawings, keep to a minimum of 1000 dpi.

TIFF (or JPEG): Combinations bitmapped line/half-tone (color or grayscale), keep to a minimum of 500 dpi.

Please do not:

Supply files that are optimized for screen use (e.g., GIF, BMP, PICT, WPG); these typically have a low number of pixels and limited set of colors;

Supply files that are too low in resolution;

Submit graphics that are disproportionately large for the content.

Color artwork

Please make sure that artwork files are in an acceptable format (TIFF (or JPEG), EPS (or PDF), or MS Office files) and with the correct resolution. If, together with your accepted article, you submit usable color figures then Elsevier will ensure, at no additional charge, that these figures will appear in color online (e.g., ScienceDirect and other sites) regardless of whether or not these illustrations are reproduced in color in the printed version. **For color reproduction in print, you will receive information regarding the costs from Elsevier after receipt of your accepted article**. Please indicate your preference for color: in print or online only. Further information on the preparation of electronic artwork.

Figure captions

Ensure that each illustration has a caption. Supply captions separately, not attached to the figure. A caption should comprise a brief title (**not** on the figure itself) and a description of

the illustration. Keep text in the illustrations themselves to a minimum but explain all symbols and abbreviations used.

Tables

Please submit tables as editable text and not as images. Tables can be placed either next to the relevant text in the article, or on separate page(s) at the end. Number tables consecutively in accordance with their appearance in the text and place any table notes below the table body. Be sparing in the use of tables and ensure that the data presented in them do not duplicate results described elsewhere in the article. Please avoid using vertical rules and shading in table cells.

References

Citation in text

Please ensure that every reference cited in the text is also present in the reference list (and vice versa). Any references cited in the abstract must be given in full. Unpublished results and personal communications are not recommended in the reference list, but may be mentioned in the text. If these references are included in the reference list they should follow the standard reference style of the journal and should include a substitution of the publication date with either 'Unpublished results' or 'Personal communication'. Citation of a reference as 'in press' implies that the item has been accepted for publication.

Reference links

Increased discoverability of research and high quality peer review are ensured by online links to the sources cited. In order to allow us to create links to abstracting and indexing services, such as Scopus, CrossRef and PubMed, please ensure that data provided in the references are correct. Please note that incorrect surnames, journal/book titles, publication year and pagination may prevent link creation. When copying references, please be careful as they may already contain errors. Use of the DOI is highly encouraged.

A DOI is guaranteed never to change, so you can use it as a permanent link to any electronic article. An example of a citation using DOI for an article not yet in an issue is: VanDecar J.C., Russo R.M., James D.E., Ambeh W.B., Franke M. (2003). Aseismic continuation of the Lesser Antilles slab beneath northeastern Venezuela. Journal of Geophysical Research, https://doi.org/10.1029/2001JB000884. Please note the format of such citations should be in the same style as all other references in the paper.

Web references

As a minimum, the full URL should be given and the date when the reference was last accessed. Any further information, if known (DOI, author names, dates, reference to a source publication, etc.), should also be given. Web references can be listed separately (e.g., after the reference list) under a different heading if desired, or can be included in the reference list.

Data references

This journal encourages you to cite underlying or relevant datasets in your manuscript by citing them in your text and including a data reference in your Reference List. Data references should include the following elements: author name(s), dataset title, data repository, version (where available), year, and global persistent identifier. Add [dataset] immediately before the reference so we can properly identify it as a data reference. The [dataset] identifier will not appear in your published article.

References in a special issue

Please ensure that the words 'this issue' are added to any references in the list (and any citations in the text) to other articles in the same Special Issue.

Reference management software

Most Elsevier journals have their reference template available in many of the most popular reference management software products. These include all products that support Citation Style Language styles, such as Mendeley. Using citation plug-ins from these products, authors only need to select the appropriate journal template when preparing their article, after which citations and bibliographies will be automatically formatted in the journal's style. If no template is yet available for this journal, please follow the format of the sample references and citations as shown in this Guide. If you use reference management software, please ensure that you remove all field codes before submitting the electronic manuscript. More information on how to remove field codes from different reference management software.

Users of Mendeley Desktop can easily install the reference style for this journal by clicking the following link:

http://open.mendeley.com/use-citation-style/toxicology

When preparing your manuscript, you will then be able to select this style using the Mendeley plug- ins for Microsoft Word or LibreOffice.

Reference formatting

There are no strict requirements on reference formatting at submission. References can be in any style or format as long as the style is consistent. Where applicable, author(s) name(s), journal title/ book title, chapter title/article title, year of publication, volume number/book chapter and the article number or pagination must be present. Use of DOI is highly encouraged. The reference style used by the journal will be applied to the accepted article by Elsevier at the proof stage. Note that missing data will be highlighted at proof stage for the author to correct. If you do wish to format the references yourself they should be arranged according to the following examples:

Reference style

Text: All citations in the text should refer to:

Single author: the author's name (without initials, unless there is ambiguity) and the year of publication;

Two authors: both authors' names and the year of publication;

Three or more authors: first author's name followed by 'et al.' and the year of publication. Citations may be made directly (or parenthetically). Groups of references can be listed either first alphabetically, then chronologically, or vice versa.

Examples: 'as demonstrated (Allan, 2000a, 2000b, 1999; Allan and Jones, 1999)…. Or, as demonstrated (Jones, 1999; Allan, 2000)… Kramer et al. (2010) have recently shown …'

List: References should be arranged first alphabetically and then further sorted chronologically if necessary. More than one reference from the same author(s) in the same year must be identified by the letters 'a', 'b', 'c', etc., placed after the year of publication.

Examples:

Reference to a journal publication:

Van der Geer, J., Hanraads, J.A.J., Lupton, R.A., 2010. The art of writing a scientific article. J. Sci. Commun. 163, 51–59. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.Sc.2010.00372.

Reference to a journal publication with an article number:

Van der Geer, J., Hanraads, J.A.J., Lupton, R.A., 2018. The art of writing a scientific article. Heliyon. 19, e00205. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2018.e00205.

Reference to a book:

Strunk Jr., W., White, E.B., 2000. The Elements of Style, fourth ed. Longman, New York. Reference to a chapter in an edited book:

Mettam, G.R., Adams, L.B., 2009. How to prepare an electronic version of your article, in: Jones, B.S., Smith , R.Z. (Eds.), Introduction to the Electronic Age. E-Publishing Inc., New York, pp. 281–304.

Reference to a website:

Cancer Research UK, 1975. Cancer statistics reports for the UK. http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/ aboutcancer/statistics/cancerstatsreport/ (accessed 13 March 2003).

Reference to a dataset:

[dataset] Oguro, M., Imahiro, S., Saito, S., Nakashizuka, T., 2015. Mortality data for Japanese oak wilt disease and surrounding forest compositions. Mendeley Data, v1. https://doi.org/10.17632/ xwj98nb39r.1.

Journal abbreviations source

Journal names should be abbreviated according to the List of Title Word Abbreviations.

Video

Elsevier accepts video material and animation sequences to support and enhance your scientific research. Authors who have video or animation files that they wish to submit with their article are strongly encouraged to include links to these within the body of the article. This can be done in the same way as a figure or table by referring to the video or animation content and noting in the body text where it should be placed. All submitted files should be properly labeled so that they directly relate to the video file's content. . In order to ensure that your video or animation material is directly usable, please provide the file in one of our recommended file formats with a preferred maximum size of 150 MB per file, 1 GB in total. Video and animation files supplied will be published online in the electronic version of your article in Elsevier Web products, including ScienceDirect. Please supply 'stills' with your files: you can choose any frame from the video or animation or make a separate image. These will be used instead of standard icons and will personalize the link to your video data. For more detailed instructions please visit our video instruction pages. Note: since video and animation cannot be embedded in the print version of the

journal, please provide text for both the electronic and the print version for the portions of the article that refer to this content.

Supplementary material

Supplementary material such as applications, images and sound clips, can be published with your article to enhance it. Submitted supplementary items are published exactly as they are received (Excel or PowerPoint files will appear as such online). Please submit your material together with the article and supply a concise, descriptive caption for each supplementary file. If you wish to make changes to supplementary material during any stage of the process, please make sure to provide an updated file. Do not annotate any corrections on a previous version. Please switch off the 'Track Changes' option in Microsoft Office files as these will appear in the published version.

Research data

This journal encourages and enables you to share data that supports your research publication where appropriate, and enables you to interlink the data with your published articles. Research data refers to the results of observations or experimentation that validate research findings. To facilitate reproducibility and data reuse, this journal also encourages you to share your software, code, models, algorithms, protocols, methods and other useful materials related to the project.

Below are a number of ways in which you can associate data with your article or make a statement about the availability of your data when submitting your manuscript. If you are sharing data in one of these ways, you are encouraged to cite the data in your manuscript and reference list. Please refer to the "References" section for more information about data citation. For more information on depositing, sharing and using research data and other relevant research materials, visit the research data page.

Mendeley Data

This journal supports Mendeley Data, enabling you to deposit any research data (including raw and processed data, video, code, software, algorithms, protocols, and methods) associated with your manuscript in a free-to-use, open access repository. During the submission process, after uploading your manuscript, you will have the opportunity to upload your relevant datasets directly to *Mendeley Data*. The datasets will be listed and directly accessible to readers next to your published article online.

For more information, visit the Mendeley Data for journals page.

Data in Brief

You have the option of converting any or all parts of your supplementary or additional raw data into one or multiple data articles, a new kind of article that houses and describes your data. Data articles ensure that your data is actively reviewed, curated, formatted, indexed, given a DOI and publicly available to all upon publication. You are encouraged to submit your article for *Data in Brief* as an additional item directly alongside the revised version of your manuscript. If your research article is accepted, your data article will automatically be transferred over to *Data in Brief* where it will be editorially reviewed and published in the open access data journal, *Data in Brief*. Please note an open access fee of 500 USD is payable for publication in *Data in Brief*. Full details can be found on the Data in Brief website. Please use this template to write your Data in Brief.

MethodsX

You have the option of converting relevant protocols and methods into one or multiple MethodsX articles, a new kind of article that describes the details of customized research methods. Many researchers spend a significant amount of time on developing methods to fit their specific needs or setting, but often without getting credit for this part of their work. MethodsX, an open access journal, now publishes this information in order to make it searchable, peer reviewed, citable and reproducible. Authors are encouraged to submit their MethodsX article as an additional item directly alongside the revised version of their manuscript. If your research article is accepted, your methods article will automatically be transferred over to MethodsX where it will be editorially reviewed. Please note an open access fee is payable for publication in MethodsX. Full details can be found on the MethodsX website. Please use this template to prepare your MethodsX article.

Data statement

To foster transparency, we encourage you to state the availability of your data in your submission. This may be a requirement of your funding body or institution. If your data is unavailable to access or unsuitable to post, you will have the opportunity to indicate why during the submission process, for example by stating that the research data is confidential. The statement will appear with your published article on ScienceDirect. For more information, visit the Data Statement page.

AFTER ACCEPTANCE

Online proof correction

Corresponding authors will receive an e-mail with a link to our online proofing system, allowing annotation and correction of proofs online. The environment is similar to MS Word: in addition to editing text, you can also comment on figures/tables and answer questions from the Copy Editor. Web-based proofing provides a faster and less error-prone process by allowing you to directly type your corrections, eliminating the potential introduction of errors.

If preferred, you can still choose to annotate and upload your edits on the PDF version. All instructions for proofing will be given in the e-mail we send to authors, including alternative methods to the online version and PDF.

We will do everything possible to get your article published quickly and accurately. Please use this proof only for checking the typesetting, editing, completeness and correctness of the text, tables and figures. Significant changes to the article as accepted for publication will only be considered at this stage with permission from the Editor. It is important to ensure that all corrections are sent back to us in one communication. Please check carefully before replying, as inclusion of any subsequent corrections cannot be guaranteed. Proofreading is solely your responsibility.

Offprints

The corresponding author will, at no cost, receive a customized Share Link providing 50 days free access to the final published version of the article on ScienceDirect. The Share Link can be used for sharing the article via any communication channel, including email and social media. For an extra charge, paper offprints can be ordered via the offprint order form which is sent once the article is accepted for publication. Both corresponding and co-authors may order offprints at any time via Elsevier's Webshop. Corresponding authors who have published their article gold open access do not receive a Share Link as their final published version of the article is available open access on ScienceDirect and can be shared through the article DOI link.

AUTHOR INQUIRIES

Visit the Elsevier Support Center to find the answers you need. Here you will find everything from Frequently Asked Questions to ways to get in touch.

You can also check the status of your submitted article or find out when your accepted article will be published.

Addendum 5: Questionnaires

EPIDEMIOLOGICAL QUESTIONNAIRE

Study No. _____ **Date of interview _____**

Interviewer _____ **Date of birth _____**

Age _____ **Gender: Male □1 Female □2**

(6) Where were you born?									
GP	N Prov	Mpum	NW	FS	E Cape	W Cape	N Cape	KZN	Other:
In the area you were borne was it Urban, Rural, or on a Farm, or in a Squatter camp or in a Hostel?									
(8)Have you lived in any of these areas and for how long did you stay in this area?									
GP	N Prov	Mpum	NW	FS	E Cape	W Cape	N Cape	KZN	Other:
yrs	Yrs	yrs	yrs	Yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs
In the area you have lived was it Urban, Rural, a Farm, a Squatter camp or in a Hostel									
(9) Have you worked in any of these provinces?									
GP	N Prov	Mpum	NW	FS	E Cape	W Cape	N Cape	KZN	Other:
What kind of work did you do and for how long have you worked there? (Use table below)									

yrs	Yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs

Choose the right option and fill in space above regarding question 9 (What kind of work)

1. Gold mine	6. Car repair / making shop	11. A farm
2. Asbestos mine	7. Foundry	12. Transport industry
3. Other mine	8. Chemical factory	13. A dusty factory
4. Glass / brick / Tile factory	9. Tyre / Rubber factory	14. Other:
5. Asbestos factory	10. Building site	

(10) What is the highest standard you passed at school?

None	SubA Grade 1	SubB Grade 2	Std 1 Grade 3	Std 2 Grade 4	Std 3 Grade 5	Std 4 Grade 6	Std 5 Grade 7	Std 6 Grade 8	Std 7 Grade 9	Std 8 NTC1 Grade 10	Std 9 NTC 2 Grade 11	Std 10 NTC 3 Grade 12	Univ / Tech

(11) What is the highest standard your wife / husband passed at school?

(12) Mark this box if not married □

None	SubA Grade 1	SubB Grade 2	Std 1 Grade 3	Std 2 Grade 4	Std 3 Grade 5	Std 4 Grade 6	Std 5 Grade 7	Std 6 Grade 8	Std 7 Grade 9	Std 8 NTC1 Grade 10	Std 9 NTC 2 Grade 11	Std 10 NTC 3 Grade 12	Univ / Tech

(13) Describe the usual or past occupation of your wife / husband ……

(14) What language do you speak most at home? 1st……2nd……..

(15) What language does/did your father speak? 1st……2nd……..

(16) What language does/did your mother speak? 1st……2nd……..

Zulu	Xhosa	Sotho	Pedi	Tswana	Venda	Swazi	Shangaan	Ndebele	English	Afrikaans

(If other, please specify)

(17) Where do you normally cook food? Inside☐ Outside☐ Inside and Outside☐

(18) What type of fuel do you mostly use in your house for cooking?

Wood	Mealie Cob	Gas	Paraffin	Electricity	Other (specify):	None

(19) What type of fuel do you mostly use in your house for keeping warm?

Wood	Mealie Cob	Gas	Paraffin	Electricity	Other (specify):	None

(20) Where did you (or your family) normally cook food 20 years ago?

Inside ☐ Outside☐ Inside and Outside☐

(21) What type of fuel did you mostly use in your house for cooking 20 years ago?

Wood	Mealie Cob	Gas	Paraffin	Electricity	Other (specify):	None

(22) What type of fuel did you mostly use in your house for keeping warm 20 years ago?

Wood	Mealie Cob	Gas	Paraffin	Electricity	Other (specify):	None

(23) In any of the houses you lived in, did the smoke ever make your eyes water?

Yes, more than 5 years □ No □

(24) Have you ever smoked cigarettes or a pipe regularly?

Yes (now) □ In the past □ Never □

If 'Yes' (or 'Yes, in the past'), in the past 5 to 10 years, how many would you usually smoke in a day?

Number of per day: Cigarettes □□ Hand rolled cigarettes □□ Pipes□□

If 'Yes' (or 'Yes, in the past'), how old were you when you first started smoking regularly?

□□years old

(25) Are you still smoking Yes □ No□

(26) If you smoked in the pas when did you stop? □□years old Duration□□

(27) Have you ever used snuff regularly? Yes (now) □ In the past □ Never □

If yes, in the past 5 to 10 years, how often would you use snuff each day? □□ times per day

(28) Have you ever chewed tobacco, regularly? Yes (now) □ In the past □ Never □

If yes, in the past 5 to 10 years, how often would you chew tobacco each day? □□ times per day

(29) If you are a current smoker (or smoked in the past) does (or did) the smoking from the cigarettes/pipe make (made) you cough?

Yes (now) □ In the past □ Never □

If yes, how often? □ (Daily$_1$; Weekly $_2$; Monthly $_3$; Seldom $_4$)

(31) How often do you have a drink containing alcohol?

Never□ Monthly□ Once a week□ 2-3 Times a week□ 4 - 6 times a week□ Everyday□

(32) How many drinks containing alcohol do you have on a particular day when you are drinking?

1 or 2□ 3 or 4□ 5 or 6□ 7 to 9□ 10 or more□

(33) Mark the appropriate option

Beer			Spirits		Wine/sherry	Other
Home-made Umqoboti □ If other, specify:		Commercial beer Juba □ Nininanini □ Indlovu □ Ingqotovu □ If other, specify:	Homemade	Commercial		
How many times per week?						
What container do you use?						
Mug1, Can2, Beer dumpy3, 1litre Beer bottle4, Wine carton/box5, Communal container6, Other7, Don't know8						
Age start:	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs
How long have you been drinking?	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs	yrs

(34) Have you ever felt you should cut down on your drinking? Yes □ No □

(35) Have people ever annoyed you by criticizing your drinking? Yes □ No □

(36) Have you ever felt bad or guilty about your drinking? Yes □ No □

(37) Have you ever had a drink first think in the morning to steady your nerves or get rid of a hangover?

Yes □ No □

(38) Have you ever been pregnant? Yes □ No □

(39) If yes, how many times have you been pregnant? □□

(40) If yes, how many times have you had a miscarriage/still births/abortion? □□

(41) If yes, how many of your children were born alive? □□

(42) Have you ever had a child, still borne or alive with a birth defect? Yes □ No □ Don't know □

(43) Do you know of any blood female relatives (mother, sister etc.) who had a child born with a birth defect?

Yes □ No □ Don't know □

(45) Have you ever had your blood pressure measured before today? Yes □ No □

If yes, were you told that it was high?

Yes □ No □ WOMEN ONLY: Yes, only during pregnancy □

(46) Have you ever had high blood sugar (diabetes)? Yes □ No □ Don't know □

(47) Has any blood relative had cancer? Yes □ No □ Don't know □

(Remember family tree)

If yes, then Who …….. Type of cancer……

Who …….. Type of cancer……

Who …….. Type of cancer……

(48) Do you own?

Livestock – sheep? Number of sheep:	Livestock – cattle? Number of cattle:	Livestock – chickens? Number of chickens:	Livestock – goats? Number of goats:
Livestock – pigs? Number of pigs:	Livestock – any other? Number of :		

(49) Do you suffer from heartburn? Yes □ No □ How often? □(Daily $_1$; Weekly $_2$; Monthly $_3$; Seldom $_4$)

How long have you been suffering from heartburn? □□ months or □□ y ears

(50) Do you have any problem with swallowing? Yes □ No □

How long have you been having swallowing complaints?□□ months or □□ years

(51) Have you ever used alternative (herbal or traditional) medicine on a regular basis (more than once a week)? Yes □ No □

For what reason do/ did you use this medicine? ……

From whom did you get this alternative medicine? □

(Pharmacist $_1$; Medical Doctor $_2$; Traditional Healer $_3$; Homeopath $_4$; Home-made $_5$; Other $_6$)

(52) Do you practice self-induced vomiting? Yes □ No □

How often? □ (Daily $_1$; Weekly $_2$; Monthly $_3$; Seldom $_4$)

For how long have you been practising self induced vomiting? □□ months or □□years

What method do you use? □ [Emetic$_1$; Instrument$_2$ (e.g. finger; feather); Both$_3$]

(Emetic is a special mixture you swallow to make you ill or nauseas)

If Yes, describe the emetic? …….

(53) Do you suffer from any disease at present (chronic or acute,)? Yes □ No □

If, yes what? ……..

(54) Is anybody in your family affected by or died from any disease other than cancer e.g.: heart condition?

Yes □ No □ *(Remember family tree)*

If yes, then who …….. Type of disease……

Who …….. Type of disease……

Who …….. Type of disease……

Food frequency questionnaire - Infant

Study No. _____ **Date of interview _____**

Interviewer _____ **Date of birth _____**

Type of food **BREAD**	**Yes / No**	**Home (H) / bought (B)**	**Portion size**	**Portions at a time**	**Less than a month**	**Amount per month**	**Amount per week**	**Amount per day**	**Total per month**	**Total per day**
White bread										
Brown bread										
Baked bread										
Steamed bread										
Dumplings										
Vetkoek										
Other										

Type of food CEREALS	Yes/No	Home (H) / bought (B)	Portion size	Portions at a time	Less than a month	Amount per month	Amount per week	Amount per day	Total per month	Total per day
Soft porridge			Tea 20g Table 45g Dishing 165g							
Stiff *pap*			Tea 15g Table 50g Dishing 220g							
Crumbly *pap*			Tea 25g Table 60g Dishing 240g							
Samp			Tea 30g Table 65g Dishing 210g							

Other										

Type of food: **MIXED DISHES**	**Yes / No**	**Home (H) / bought (B)**	**Ratio**	**Portion size**	**Portions at a time**	**Less than a month**	**Amount per month**	**Amount per week**	**Amount per day**	**Total per month**	**Total per day**
Maize meal + *Imifino*			1:1:1 1:2:2 1:5:5 2:1:1	Tea 25g Table 50g Dishing 200g							
Maize meal + Spinach			1:1 1:2 1:5	Tea 25g Table 60g Dishing 215g							

			2:1								
Maize meal + Pumpkin			1:2 1:3 2:1 3:1	Tea 25g Table 50g Dishing 200g							
Maize meal + Beans			1:2 1:3 2:1 3:1	Tea 30g Table 60g Dishing 210g							
Samp + beans			1:2 2:1 3:1 5:1	Tea 25g Table 55g Dishing 220g							

Soup (Kernels + beans)			1:1 1:2 2:1 3:1	Tea 25g Table 55g Dishing 185g							

Type of food: **MIXED DISHES**	**Yes / No**	**Home (H) / bought (B)**	**Ratio**	**Portion size**	**Portion at a time**	**Less than a month**	**Amount per month**	**Amount per week**	**Amount per day**	**Total per month**	**Total per day**
Mealie rice + *Imifino*			1:2:2 1:3:3 2:1:1 3:1:1	Tea 25g Table 50g Dishing 210g							
Mealie rice + Spinach			1:2 1:3	Tea 25g Table 50g							

			2:1 3:1	Dishing 180g							
Mealie rice + Pumpkin			1:2 1:3 2:1 3:1	Tea 20g Table 40g Dishing 175g							
Other											

Type of food MEAT	Yes / No	Home (H) / bought (B)	Portion size	Portions at a time	Less than a month	Amount per month	Amount per week	Amount per day	Total per month	Total per day
Chicken										
Eggs										
Other										

Type of food CONDIMENTS	Yes / No	Home (H) / bought (B)	Portion size	Portion at a time	Less than a month	Amount per month	Amount per week	Amount per day	Total per month	Total per day
Sugar										

Type of food: **BEVERAGES**	**Yes / No**	**Home (H) / bought (B)**	**Portion size**	**Portion at a time**	**Less than a month**	**Amount per month**	**Amount per week**	**Amount per day**	**Total per month**	**Total per day**
Tea			Cup Mug							
Coffee			Cup Mug							
Amagewu			Cup Mug							
Amasi			Cup Mug							
Other foods consumed										
Fruit										

Vegetables (not included above)										
Formula milk										
Infant cereal										
Sweets										
Cold drink										

Study No. _____ Date of interview _____ Interviewer _____

MOTHER/ CAREGIVER	**HEIGHT 1**	**HEIGHT 2**	**WEIGHT 1**	**WEIGHT 2**	**WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE 1**	**WAIST CIRCUMFERENCE 2**	**COMMENTS**
MEASUREMENT							

CHILD	**HEIGHT 1*** **LENGTH 1***	**HEIGHT 2*** **LENGTH 2***	**WEIGHT 1**	**WEIGHT 2**	**MID UPPER ARM CIRCUMFERENCE 1**	**MID UPPER ARM CIRCUMFERENCE 2**	**HEAD CIRCUMFERENCE 1**	**HEAD CIRCUMFERENCE 2**
Boy **Girl**	**HEIGHT 1*** **LENGTH 1***	**HEIGHT 2*** **LENGTH 2***						

* Standing height is about 0.7 cm less than recumbent length (don't subtract this amount, just indicate measured height / length)

HREC Stampu

ISIVUMELWANO SOKUZIBANDAKANYA KUPHANDO: Komama abubudala obungaphezu kweminyaka eyi 18.

ISIHLOKO SOVAVANYO

Uvavanyo ulibizwa nogukaba NguPhilasana: Kufunwa ukwaziwa ngobudlelwane obukhoyo noluphando phakathi kwe mytoxin nokuchaphazeleka kwamasana, kwabatwana abakhulayo basezilalini zase Empumakoloni, eMzantsi Afrika

REFERENCE NUMBERS: NWU-00207-14-S1

UMPHANDI OMKHULU

Dr Martani Lombard

IDILESI

Room 149, G16
Igumbi 149, G16
North-West University
Kwi Dyunivesithi yoMntla -Ntshona
Faculty of Health Sciences
Kwicandelo lwempilo nobunzululwazi
Private Bag X6001
Potchefstroom
2522

INOMBOMBOLO MFONOMFONO:

018 299-2085

Molweni

Singabaphandi abasuka kwi Dyunivesithi yaseMtla-Ntshona siphanda ngobume bempilo nesondlo somama kunye netsana.

Uyamenywa wena nosana lwakoho ukuba nithabathe inxaxheba kwivavanyo lophando i Philasana.

Uyacelwa ukuba uthatbathe ixesha lakho ukuba ufunde inkcukachaezikule fomu malunga nophando.

Uyaclwa ukuba apho ungakhange uvisisekhona ukuba ungabuza kuphand ukuze akucacisele. Kubalulekile gqitha intoyukuba ukonwabele ukubayinxalenye yoluphando kwaye ubenokuqonda okuphangaleleyo malunganophando nokuba ungayinxalenyenjani yoluphando. Ukuthabatha inxaxheba koluphando akusosinyanzelokwaye unelungelo lokwala xa ungenamqweno. Xa usala akusayikubakho ngxaki nangaluphina uhlobo. Unalo ilungelo lokuyeka naninina xa ufuna ukwenza njalo nangona ubuvumile ukuba yinxalenye yophando.

Oluphando luphunyezwe liqoqo lwemithetho lophando lweZobinzulu-lwazi Kwicandelo Lwezempilo kwi Dyunivesithi yoMntla –Ntshona(NWU-00207-14S1) kwiCampus yasePotchefstroom kwaye lizakuqhutywa ngokomgaqo nkqubo weqoqo kunye nommgaqosiseko wezizwengezizwe zase Helsinki kunye neqoqo lwemithetho lozophando. Kuyakuthi ke amalunga eqoqo lwemithetho lophando lweZobinzulu-lwazi akhe aziphengulule incwadi zophondo akhangele ukuba uphando lusahamba ngokomgaqo.

Lungantoni oluphando?

Oluphando luzakuqhutya kwilali ezikufutshane Mazeppa Bay nase Qolora kufuphi nolwandle. Sifuna ukubona ukuba umbona ukhunta kangakananina, kwaye usana lithi liwutye kuze chaphazele njani ukukhula kosana lwakho. Siyakuthi sibandwendwele omama netsana abathe bathabatha inxaxheba kasithandathu eminyakeni emibini. (Owokuqalq iyakuba phambi kukozalwa kosana

Xa uvuma ukuthabatha inxaxheba kolouphando sizakubuza imibuzo embalwa malunga nobume bempiloyakho kunye nesana futhi nangutya enikutyayo. Sakuthi siphinde sikhangele ubukhulu bakho kunye nobesana lakho kulamalungu alendelayo: esinqeni, ubude benu, ubunzima bomzimba, intloko yosana kunye nengalo. Sakuthi sicele nomchamo wakho kunye nowosana, negazi elincinane esaneni. Xa wuthe waqgiba ekubeni umncancise umtwana sakucela ukuba isiphe ubusi lwakho kubekanye kuphela. Abantu abaqhuba oluphando ngabantu abaqeshwe kwicandelo lezempilo nezokutya. Abantu abazakuthabatha inxaxheba koluphando ngomama abyi 120 kunye namasa abo.

Isizathu sokuba senze oluphando:

Kufuna ulwazi ukuba usana lwakho litye ukutya okunjani nokungakani kwinyangang eqgithileyo sakuthi sikubonise ifanekiso ukwenza oko

Siqonde nemeko yekhaya nendlela utyiwa ngayo ukuthi ichapahezela kanjani usana.

Sakuthi silandele indlela usana olukhula ngayo ndlela yokutya kwiminyaka emibni yokuqala kubom besana.

Sakukhangela umbona lowo niwutyawo ukuba unokukhunta na, ungangakani umbona enithe nawutya eminyakeni emibini. Ukuze sibone oku siyakunyanzeleka ukuba sithabathe isammpile zomchamo, ubusi lwebele kunye nokutya okutyiwawo.

Sakukhangela izizathu ezenza ukuba isana lingakhuli ngendlela efaneleyo kunezinye intsana ezingaphantsi kweminyaka emibini.

Kungani wena nosana nimenywe ukuba nithabathe uinxaxheba?

Uyamenywa wena nosana ukuba nithabathe inxaxheba, kuba ukhulelwe uzakufuna usana kungekudala. Kwaye kuba ungumhlali wase Mazeppa Bay okanye eQolora

Abantu abenelungelo lokuthabatha inxaxheba:

Abantu alungele uphando nabgantu abaneminyaka eyi 18-45

Akusayi kuthabatha inxaxheba xa:

Xa uneminyaka engaphansi kwe 16, xa undwendwele indawo, okanye umtwana wakho ezelwe kudala.

Iyintoni inxaxheba yakho?

Ulindelwe ukuba ukwazi ukuba ukuthtetha nabaphandi kathathu nognyaka (kwiminyaka emibini) malunga nalemibandela elandelayo:

ngobume bakho bempilo kunye nobasa lwakho (izinto ezinjenge HIV, isifo sephephakunye notywala)

ngendlela enitya ngayo wena nosana lwakho

nentlobo yombona enuwutyayo wena nosana,

Ulindeleke usinike imvume yokuba sithabathe ubungakanani bakho bomzimba wena nosana wakho maxawonke sikundwendwele

ulindeleke usinike usine umchamo owakho kunye nosana lakho (kathathu ngonyaka)

ukuba uyancancisa uyacelwa ukuba isiphe igcuntswana lobisi lebele (kuknanye)

ulindeleke ukuba isiphe amatisipuni ambini engazi osana lwakho kabini uphando lusaqhubeka, ukuze sikwazi ukukhangela intshologwane kagawulayo.

Uyukusixelela xa ufuna ukuba usana lakho livavanyelwe inthsologgwane kagawulayo okanye lumgenziwa uvavanyo kwaye nokuba uyazifuna iziphumo okanye awuzifuni.

Ulindeleke ukuba isiphe ikomityi/imagi ezibini zombona eleke sindwendwel ikhaya lakho. Siyawubuya sikunike imbona wakho ukuze ungashotelwa ngumbona wokutya.

Yintoni enizoyifumana wena nosana lwakho ngoluphando?

Xawuthe wathabatha inxaxheba koluphando uyakuthi ufumane ulwazi uluphangaleleyo ngempilo yakho kunye neyosana. Sakuthetha nawe ngobume bempilo yakho kunye neyosanalwakho kwaye sakukwazi xa kukho ingxaki malunga nomube bempilo yenu. Sakukwazisa xasibona ukuba usana lwakho alikhuli kakuhle nanjengoko kufanelekile. Nangona singabanyangi ngokwethu abantu sakukuthumela ekliniki xasibona ukubawena okanye usana lunengxaki yezempilo.

Oluphando lubalulekile kakhulu ngoba liyakuthi lusinike lwazu ulunzulu malunga namasana angakhuli ngedlela ebefanele akhula ngayo. Olulwazi ke lakuthi lusincede ukufundisa abongikazi nomama bengingqi. Xa amasana ekhula kakuhle akasayikugula kaninzi kodwa bakufunda kakauhle esikolweni.

Bukhona na ubungozi xa uthabatha inxaxheba koluphando?

Ngokolwazi lwethu akukho bungozi xa uthabatha inxaxheba koluphando. Kodwa ke abezonyango kunye nomongikazi wamasana bayakuba bekhona kubaphandi xakudingeka unyango lokuqala. Kodwa ngamaxesha athile kungakho ukungaphatheki kakuhle kwakh okanye usana kumamayeza enizakuthi niwanikwe, kodwa ayiyonto eqhelekileyo ukwenzeka. Okanye xa ukufuphi nokubelaka.okanye uqale ukubelaka unathi siyakuthatha sikuse kufuthinedawo yonyango (njekliniki okanye isibhedlela)ukuze ufumane unyango.

Kuyakwenzeka ntoni xa ufumanisa ukungaphatheki kakuhle kuba kungenxa yoluphando?

Ukungaphatheki kakuhle kungenzeka qha mhlawumbe xakuthatyathwa igazi esaneni. Kodwa ke ligcutswana nje legazi elifana nje nokuhlatywa yinaliti. Okunye ingakukunxinyiswa kosana inabukeni elithile elikhongozela uchamo esaneni mhlambe lingamenza akhaphatheki kakuhle kodwa alisayi kulilimaza usana.

Mhlambe kungakho ukungaphatheki kakuhle xa ufanele isiphe umchamo wakho kunye nebisi lebele ungaphathwa zintloni. Asisayi kuvumela nabanina ukuba abesegumbini elinye nawe xawuzasinika isampile zomchamo nebisi lebele. Eminye yemibuzo nayo ingenza into yokuba ungaphathethi kakuhle kodwa ke xa ungathandi ukuyiphendlula wamkelelikile ukuxelala umntu ozakube ekubuza imibuzo ukuba uwuzuwuphendula lowombuzo ongakuphathi kakuhle, kwaye kwamkelekile.

Xa ufuna ukubanengxoxo nabaphandi emva kokubonana nabo malungano kucaciselwa kwezinto ongaziqondiyo wamkelekile ukidibana nomongikazi okanye umphandi.

Ngubani ozakubona olwazi othe wasipha lona?

Akekho uzakuba nolwazi lokuba wena ungubani ngoba wonke umntu othabatha inxaxheba uzakunikwa inombolo azakubizwa ngayo ngumphandi kuphela ozakuba nolwazi. Maxesha onke kuzakusetyenziswa inolombolo leyo ozakube uiyphiwe hayi igama lakho. Nesampile zakho zegazi, zomchamo nobisi nazo zizakuba nenombolo kuphela.

Xasichaza imiphumela yophando sakuthetha siquke bonke abantu asisayikuchaza ubume bakho wedwa. Ngabaphandi kuphela abenelungelo lokubona ulwazi lophando kwaye namaphepha ayakuxixelwa endaweni ekhuselekileyo kei ofisi Ka Dr Lombard. naxa sifaka olulwazi ekhomputheni kuyakubakho inolombolo esetyenziswayo ukuvula inkcuchacha zophando, ngabaphandi kuphela abenelungela lokuvula ifiyile ezo.

Ngamanye amaxesha iziponsas zophando (uRhulumente womZantsi Afrika) kunye namalungu

eqoqo lwemithetho lophando ayakwazi ukuwafuna amaphepha kuba befuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba abekwe eligcinweni olulungileyo. Amaphepha ophando akugcinwa iminyaka eyi15.

Uwusayi kubhatalwa ngokuthabatha inxaxheba kuphando?

Akusayikubhatalwa ngokuthabatha inxaxheba kodwa akhona amqithiqithana oyakuthi uwafuna eleke sikundwemdwele. Kwakuthi ke xasesifikelele ukupheleni kophando siyakuthi siniphe isipho esincinci sengubo njengombulelo kodwa kuyakwenzeka oko emva kweminyaka emibini.

Akusayikubhataliswa mali ngoku thatha inxaxheba.

Kukhona ofuna ukukwazi okungokunye?

Xa kukho into ongayiqondiyo nazi inombolo zomxeba zika Dr Lombard.

Ungaphinde unxibelelwano neliqoqo lwemithetho lophando lweZobinzulu-lwazi nonkosikazi Carolien van Zyl at 018 299 2094; carolien.vanzyl@nwu.ac.za ingakumbi xa unsesikhalazo okanye okungakwenelisiyo malunganabaphandi.

Uyakuthi ufumane zonke inkcukhacha zakho zophando.

Uzakukwazi njani ngenkcukhacha zophando

Inkcukhacha uyakuthi uzifumane roqo emva kokubabesikkhe sakundwendwela nasekupheleni kophando uyuzifuna Ku Dr Lombard.

Isiqinisekiso salowo uthabatha inxaheba

Uyakuthi usayine ngezantsi Mna _____ ndiyavuma ukuzibandakanya mna nosana lwam koluphando lePhilaSana. lobudlelwane phakathi kwe mytoxin nokuchaphazeleka kwamasana, kwabatwana abakhulayo basezilalini zase Empumakoloni, eMzantsi Afrika

Ndiyaqisekisa ukuba:

Ndilufundile olulwazi ngophando nefomu ebhalwe ngolwimi lwam endilivayo kwaye ndacacelwa konke

Ithuba lokubuza imibubozo kubaphandi ngabendingakuqondi ndilinikiwe, nomphandi uyiphendule yonke imibuzo yam.

Ndikuqonda ukuthabatha inxaxheba kwam koluphando kukuthanda kwam ngaphandle kokunyanzelwa

Ndiyaqonda ukuthabatha inxaxheba kwam koluphando kungokuthanda kwam akusosinyanzelo

Ndingayeka nanini ndithanda akuzuba nasiphene kum.

Ndingacelwa ukuba ndiyeke phambi kwexesha ukuba umphandi ubona kundilungele oko, okanye andilandeli imigaqo yophando njengoko besivumelene.

Ndiyavuma/andivumi ukuba umphandi angavavanya usan lwam ukuba linayo intshologwane ka gawulayo (Sayina)_

Ndiyavuma/andivumi ukwazi ngeziphumo zikagawulayo malunga nosana lwam: _____ (sayina)

Ndiyavuma/andivumi ukuba umphandi athabathe ifoto azi sebenzisekuphando ezinosana lwam okanye igama lakhe azibonise abanye abaphandi abakwenzileyo kuphando _____ (sayina)

_____ _____ _____

Isayinwe e ngosukulwesi 20

_____

Isityikityo somthathinxaxheba **Isityikityo sengqina**

Isiqinisekiso salowo ofumene inkcukhacha zophando

_____ _____ _____

Mna(Igama) Ndiyaqinisekisa ukaba

Ndimchazele lonke ulwazi olusemqulwini malunga nophando u .....

Ndimxelele ukuba abuze imibuzo, uthabathe ixesha lakhe phambi kokuphendula

Ndiqinisekile ukuba uyakuqonda konke okumalunga nophando njengoko be ndichazele

Ndiyisebenzisile/kangendisebenzise itoliki

_____ _____ _____

Isayinwe e ngosukulwesi 20...

Isityikityo somthathinxaxheba Isityikityo sengqina

Isiqinisekiso somphandi

_____ _____ _____

Mna(Igama) Ndiyaqinisekisa ukaba

Ndimchazele lonke ulwazi olusemqulwini

I explained the information in this document to ……..

I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.

Ndimxelele ukuba abuze imibuzo, uthabathe ixesha lakhe phambi kokuphendula

Ndiqinisekile ukuba uyakuqonda konke okumalunga nophando njengoko be ndichazele

Ndiyisebenzisile/kangendisebenzise itoliki

_____ _____ _____

Isayinwe e ngosukulwesi 20

_____ _____ _____

Isityikityo somthathinxaxheba Isityikityo sengqina

HREC Stamp

PARTICIPANT INFORMATION LEAFLET AND WRITTEN ASSENT FORM:

Mothers younger than 18 years

TITLE OF THE RESEARCH PROJECT:

The PhilaSana Project: The relationship between mycotoxin exposure and infant and young child growth amongst infants from deep rural areas of the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa – a Pilot Study

REFERENCE NUMBERS: NWU-00207-14-S1

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR:

Dr Martani Lombard

ADDRESS:

Room 149, G16

North-West University

Faculty of Health Sciences

Private Bag X6001

Potchefstroom

2522

CONTACT NUMBER:

018 299-2085

Good day

We are researchers from the North-West University and we look at the health and nutrition of mothers and their babies.

You are being invited to take part in a research study that forms part of the PhilaSana project. Please take some time to read the information in this form, which will explain the details of this project. Please ask the researcher any questions about any part of this project that you do not fully understand. It is very important that you are happy and that you clearly understand what this research is about and how you can be part of it. Also, taking part in the study is completely your choice and you are free to say no. If you say no, this will not affect you negatively in any way. You are also free to stop being part of the study at any point, even if you do agree to take part.

This study has been approved by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences of the North-West University (NWU-00207-14-S1) (Potchefstroom Campus) and will be conducted according to the ethical guidelines and principles of the international Declaration of Helsinki and the ethical guidelines of the National Health Research Ethics Council. It might be necessary for the research ethics committee members or relevant authorities to inspect the research records.

What is this research study all about?

This study will be done in villages around Mazeppa Bay and Qolora by Sea. We want to see if there is any mold on the maize you and your baby eat and if this mold cause your baby to grow less than he/she should. We will visit the mothers and their babies that take part in the study six times in two years (of which the first one will be before your baby is born).

If you agree to take part in the study, we will ask you questions about you and your baby's health and the food you eat. We will also look at you and your baby's body measurements (what you and the baby weigh, how tall you and the baby are as well the size of your waist and hips and the size of the baby's head and his/her upper arm). We will also get some urine from you and the baby and do some small blood tests for the baby. The blood tests will include different things to see if your baby is healthy and growing as he/ she should and will include a test for HIV test. If you decide to breast feed, we will ask you to express some of your breast milk (just once). The people who will do the study will be experienced health researchers trained in nutrition and health. 120 mothers and their babies will be part of the study.

The purpose of this study is to:

look at ways to know what and how much you and the baby have eaten during the last month with food photographs;

understand the different reasons (such as your household circumstances, health and diet) that influence the growth of the baby during the first two years;

follow the baby's growth related health reasons and food patterns during the first two years of the baby's life;

see if the maize you and the baby eat has any mold on, and how much of the maize you and the baby take in during the two years. To see this we will take some urine, breast milk and food samples.

see if there are any health reasons that cause the baby to grow less than other babies in the first two years.

Why have you been invited to participate?

You have been invited to participate because you are now pregnant and will have a baby soon. Also because you live in either Mazeppa Bay or Qolora by Sea.

You have also complied with the following inclusion criteria:

You are in the right age group for the study (16 – 45 years).

You will not be part of the study if:

You are younger than 16 years

Older than 45 years;

Only visiting the area;

The baby is born too early.

What will your responsibilities be?

You will be expected to talk to us three times a year (for two years) about:

your health (such as HIV, TB and alcohol),

your eating habits,

the maize you eat,

You will be expected to allow us to measure your body every time we visit (your length, height and the area around your waist);

You will be expected to give us some of your urine every time we visit (three times a year);

If you decide to breastfeed you will be expected to give us a little bit of your breast milk (once);

You will be expected to give us 2 cups of your household's maize every time we visit. We will give you 2 cups of maize back so that you do not have less maize to eat.

Will you benefit from taking part in this research?

If you decide to take part in the study you will know about your and your baby's health. We will talk to you about your and your baby's health and will let you know if there are any problems in terms of your health. Although we are not treating patients ourselves, we will send you to the clinic if we think that you are having any health problems.

This study is important because it will give us more information about why babies are not growing as they should. This will help all the other babies in your area since we will teach the nursing staff and mothers in the area about this. If the babies are growing better, they will not get sick so often and they will be doing better at school.

Are there risks involved in you taking part in this research?

As far as we can see there is no risk in taking part of the study. However, there will be a trained emergency health person and a baby nurse on the team of researchers should anything happen. Although it is possible that you might have an allergic reaction to the injection, it is very rare. Also, because you are close to having the baby, if you have the baby while visiting us, we will take you to the nearest hospital or clinic for medical support.

What will happen in the unlikely event of some form of discomfort occurring as a direct result of you taking part in this research study?

You might experience some discomfort when you have to give us a urine and breast milk sample since you might be shy. We will not allow anybody (not from your household or from the research team) to be there when you collect the samples. Some of the questions on the questionnaires may also cause some

discomfort, but if you do not want to answer any questions, feel free to say so to the interviewer and that would be fine.

Should you have the need for further discussions after each visit an opportunity will be arranged for you to speak with the nurse on the study or with the researchers.

Who will look at the information?

Nobody will know what information you give us. Everybody that is part of the study will have a special number that only you and the researchers will know. We will always write down the number and not your name. The urine, blood and breast milk you will give us will also have only the special number on.

When we tell other people about what we found in the study we will always tell them about the group and we will never tell them about only your results. Only the researchers will be able to see the information you give us and the papers will be locked in the office of Dr Lombard. When we put the information on the computer we will also put a password on so that only the researchers can get to the information.

Sometimes the sponsors of the study (the South African Government) and the people from the ethics committee might have a look at the papers to make sure that the researchers are keeping them safe.

Data will be stored for 7 years and will be used for research related to the growth of babies and their health.

Will you be paid to take part in this study and are there any costs involved?

No, you will not be paid to take part in the study but we will give you a small food parcel to say thank you for your time after every visit. At the end of the study (after two years) we will give you a little baby blanket, also to say thank you.

There will thus be no costs involved for you, if you take part.

Is there anything else that you should know or do?

You can contact Dr Lombard at 018 299-2085 if you have any further queries or encounter any problems.

You can also contact the Health Research Ethics Committee via Mrs Carolien van Zyl at 018 299 2094; carolien.vanzyl@nwu.ac.za if you have any concerns or complaints that have not been adequately addressed by the researcher.

You will receive a copy of this information and consent form for your own records.

How will you know about the findings?

The findings of the research, regarding you and your baby will be shared with both you and your mother after every visit as well as at the end of the visit by Dr Lombard.

Declaration by participant

By signing below, I …….. agree to take part in a research study entitled: The PhilaSana Project: The relationship between mycotoxin exposure and infant and young child growth amongst infants from deep rural areas of the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa – a Pilot Study.

I declare that:

I have read this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I understand.

I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person asking permission, as well as the researcher and all my questions have been answered.

I understand that taking part in this study is voluntary and I have not been forced to take part.

I may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be judged in any way.

I may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is the best for me, or if I do not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

I agree / not agree that the researcher may take photos of the research project and that they will use it to show other researchers what they have done in the project. _____(signature)

I agree / not agree that the researcher may test my baby for HIV. _____(signature)

I want to / don't want to know the HIV results of my baby. _____ (signature)

Signed at (*place*) ..... on (*date*) …….. 20....

_____ _____ _____

Signature of participant **Signature of witness**

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I *(name)* …… declare that:

I explained the information in this document to ……..

I encouraged her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.

I am satisfied that she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above

I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) ..... on (*date*) ……..…….. 20....

_____ _____ _____

Signature of person obtaining consent **Signature of witness**

Declaration by researcher

I *(name)* …… declare that:

I explained the information in this document to ……..

I encouraged her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.

I am satisfied that she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above

I did use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) ..... on (*date*) ……..…….. 20....

_____ _____ _____

Signature of researcher **Signature of witness**

HREC Stamp

ISIVUMELWANO SOKUZIBANDAKANYA KUPHANDO: Komama abubudala abangaphantsi kweminyaka eyi 18.

ISIHLOKO SOVAVANYO

Uvavanyo ulibizwa nogukaba NguPhilasana: Kufunwa ukwaziwa ngobudlelwane obukhoyo noluphando phakathi kwe mytoxin nokuchaphazeleka kwamasana, kwabatwana abakhulayo basezilalini zase Empumakoloni, eMzantsi Afrika

REFERENCE NUMBERS: NWU-00207-14-S1

REFERENCE NUMBERS: NWU-00207-14-S1

UMPHANDI OMKHULU

Dr Martani Lombard
IDILESI
Room 149, G16
Igumbi 149, G16
North-West University
Kwi Dyunivesithi yoMntla -Ntshona
Faculty of Health Sciences
Kwicandelo lwempilo nobunzululwazi
Private Bag X6001
Potchefstroom
2522

INOMBOMBOLO MFONOMFONO:
018 299-2085

Molweni

Singabaphandi abasuka kwi Dyunivesithi yaseMtla-Ntshona siphanda ngobume bempilo nesondlo somama kunye netsana.

Uyamenywa ukuba uthabathe inxaxheba kwivavanyo lophando i Philasana.

Uyacelwa ukuba uthatbathe ixesha lakho ukuba ufunde inkcukachaezikule fomu malunga nophando.

Uyacelwa ukuba apho ungakhange uvisisekhona ukuba ungabuza kuphandi ukuze akucacisele. Kubalulekile gqitha intoyukuba ukonwabele ukubayinxalenye yoluphando kwaye ubenokuqonda okuphangaleleyo malunganophando nokuba ungayinxalenye njani yoluphando. Ukuthabatha inxaxheba koluphando akusosinyanzelokwaye unelungelo lokwala xa ungenamqweno. Xa usala akusayikubakho ngxaki nangaluphina uhlobo phakathi kwakho. Unalo ilungelo lokuyeka naninina xa ufuna ukwenza njalo nangona ubuvumile ukuba yinxalenye yophando

Oluphando luphunyezwe liqoqo lwemithetho lophando lweZobinzulu-lwazi Kwicandelo Lwezempilo kwi Dyunivesithi yoMntla –Ntshona(NWU-00207-14S1) kwi Campus yasePotchefstroom kwaye lizakuqhutywa ngokomgaqo nkqubo weqoqo kunye nommgaqosiseko wezizwengezizwe zase Helsinki kunye neqoqo lwemithetho lozophando. Kuyakuthi ke amalunga eqoqo lwemithetho lophando lweZobinzulu-lwazi akhe aziphengulule incwadi zophando akhangele ukuba uphando lusahamba ngokomgaqo.

Lungantoni oluphando*?*

Oluphando luzakuqhutya kwilali ezikufutshane Mazeppa Bay nase Qolora kufuphi nolwandle. Sifuna ukubona ukuba umbona ukhunta kangakananina, kwaye usana lithi liwutye kuze chaphazele njani ukukhula kosana lwakho. Siyakuthi sibandwendwele omama netsana abathe bathabatha inxaxheba kasithandathu eminyakeni emibini. (Owokuqalq iyakuba phambi kukozalwa kosana

Xa uvuma ukuthabatha inxaxheba kolouphando sizakubuza imibuzo embalwa malunga nobume bempiloyakho kunye nesana futhi nangutya enikutyayo. Sakuthi siphinde sikhangele ubukhulu bakho kunye nobesana lakho kulamalungu alendelayo: esinqeni, ubude benu, ubunzima bomzimba, intloko yosana kunye nengalo. Sakuthi sicele nomchamo wakho kunye nowosana , negazi elincinane esaneni. Xa wuthe waqgiba ekubeni umncancise umtwana sakucela ukuba isiphe ubusi lwakho kubekanye kuphela. Abantu abaqhuba oluphando ngabantu abaqeshwe kwicandelo lezempilo nezokutya. Abantu abazakuthabatha inxaxheba koluphando ngomama abyi 120 kunye namasa abo.

Isizathu sokuba senze oluphando:

- Kufuna ulwazi ukuba wena nosana lwakho nitya ukutya okunjani nokungakani kwinyangang eqgithileyo sakuthi sikubonise ifanekiso ukwenza oko

- Siqonde nemeko yekhaya nendlela utyiwa ngayo ukuthi ichapahezela kanjani usana.

- Sakuthi silandele indlela usana olukhula ngayo ndlela yokutya kwiminyaka emibni yokuqala kubom besana.

- Sakukhangela umbona lowo niwutyawo ukuba unokukhunta na, kungangakani okokukhunta enithe nakutya eminyakeni emibini. Ukuze sibone oku siyakunyanzeleka ukuba sithabathe isammpile zomchamo, ubusi lwebele kunye nokutya okutyiwawo.

- Sakukhangela ukuba ukukhunta kumbona okanye ezinye izizathu ezenza ukuba isana lingakhuli ngendlela efaneleyo kunezinye intsanaezingaphantsi kweminyaka emibini.

Kungani ukuba wena uthabathe inxaxheba?

Wena uyamenywa ukuba uthabathe inxaxheba kuba ukhulelwe uzakufuna usanakungekudala. Kwaye kuba ungumhlali wase Mazeppa Bay okanye eQolora

Wena kolu uhlelo ninelungelo lokuthabatha inxaxheba:

Xa uneminyaka eyi 16-17 ukulungele uphando

Akusayi kuthabatha inxaxheba:

Xa uneminyaka engaphansi kwe 16, xa undwendwele indawo, okanye umtwana wakho ezelwe kudala.

Iyintoni inxaxheba yakho?

Ulindelwe ukuba ukwazi ukuba ukuthetha nabaphandi kathathu nognyaka (kwiminyaka emibini) malunga nalemibandela elandelayo:

ngobume bakho bempilo yakho (izinto ezinjenge HIV, isifo sephephakunye notywala)

ngendlela otya ngayo nentlobo yombona uwutyayo,

Ulindeleke usinike imvume yokuba sithabathe ubungakanani bomzimba wakho maxawonke sikundwendwele(kathathu) ngonyaka

Ulindeleke usinike usine umchamo owakho (kathathu ngonyaka

Ulindeleke ukuba usiphe ibisi lwebele oluncinane xawuthe waqgiba ukuba uzakulincancisa usana(kubekanye)

Ulindeleke ukuba isiphe ikomityi/imagi ezibini zombona eleke sindwendwele ikhaya lakho. Siphinde sikunike imbona wakho ukuze ungashotelwa ngumbona wokutya

Yintoni enizoyifumana wena ngoluphando?

Xawuthe wathabatha inxaxheba koluphando uyakuthi ufumane ulwazi uluphangaleleyo ngempilo yakho. Sakuthetha nawe ngobume bempilo yakho kunye kwaye sakukwazi xa kukho ingxaki malunga nomube bempilo yakho. Nangona singabanyangi ngokwethu abantu sakukuthumela ekliniki xasibona ukubawena unengxaki yezempilo.

Oluphando lubalulekile kakhulu ngoba liyakuthi lusinike lwazu olunzulu malunga namasana angakhuli ngedlela ebefanele akhula ngayo. Olulwazi ke lakuthi luncede amasana nokufundisa abongikazi nomama bengingqi. Xa amasana ekhula kakuhle akasayikugula kaninzi kodwa bakufunda kakauhle esikolweni.

Bukhona na ubungozi xa uthabatha inxaxheba koluphando?

Ngokolwazi lwethu akukho bungozi xa uthabatha inxaxheba koluphando. Kodwa ke abezonyango kunye nomongikazi wamasana bayakuba bekhona kubaphandi xakudingeka unyango lokuqala. Kodwa ngamaxesha athile kungakho ukungaphatheki kakuhle kwakho kumayeza ezakuthi uwanikwe, kodwa ayiyonto eqhelekileyo ukwenzeka. Xa ukufuphi nokubelaka, okanye uqale ukubelaka unathi siyakuthatha sikuse kwindawo ekufuphi yonyango (njekliniki okanye isibhedlela) ukuze ufumane unyango.

Kuyakwenzeka ntoni xa ufumanisa ukungaphatheki kakuhle kuba kungenxa yoluphando?

Mhlambe kungakho ukungaphatheki kakuhle xa ufanele isiphe umchamo wakho kunye nebisi lebele ungaphathwa zintloni. Asisayi kuvumela nabanina ukuba abesegumbini elinye nawe xawuzasinika isampile zomchamo nebisi lebele. Eminye yemibuzo nayo ingenza into yokuba ungaphathethi

kakuhle kodwa ke xa ungathandi ukuyiphendlula wamkelelikile ukuxelala umntu ozakube ekubuza imibuzo ukuba uwuzuwuphendula lowombuzo ongakuphathi kakuhle, kwaye kwamkelekile.

Xa ufuna ukubanengxoxo nabaphandi emva kokubonana nabo malungano kucaciselwa kwezinto ongaziqondiyo wamkelekile ukidibana nomongikazi okanye umphandi

Ngubani ozakubona olwazi othe wasipha lona?

Akekho uzakuba nolwazi lokuba wena ungubani ngoba wonke umntu othabatha inxaxheba uzakunikwa inombolo azakubizwa ngayo ngumphandi kuphela ozakuba nolwazi. Maxesha onke kuzakusetyenziswa inolombolo leyo ozakube uiyphiwe hayi igama lakho. Nesampile zakho zegazi, zomchamo nobisi nazo zizakuba nenombolo kuphela.

Xasichaza imiphumela yophando sakuthetha siquke bonke abantu asisayikuchaza ubume bakho wedwa. Ngabaphandi kuphela abenelungelo lokubona ulwazi lophando kwaye namaphepha ayakuxixelwa endaweni ekhuselekileyo kei ofisi Ka Dr Lombard. naxa sifaka olulwazi ekhomputheni kuyakubakho inolombolo esetyenziswayo ukuvula inkcuchacha zophando, ngabaphandi kuphela abenelungela lokuvula ifiyile ezo.

Ngamanye amaxesha iziponsas zophando (uRhulumente womZantsi Afrika) kunye namalungu

eqoqo lwemithetho lophando ayakwazi ukuwafuna amaphepha kuba befuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba abekwe eligcinweni olulungileyo. Amaphepha ophando akugcinwa iminyaka eyi7.

Uwusayi kubhatalwa ngokuthabatha inxaxheba kuphando?

Akusayikubhatalwa ngokuthabatha inxaxheba kodwa akhona amqithiqithana oyakuthi uwafuna eleke sikundwemdwele. Kwakuthi ke xasesifikelele ukupheleni kophando siyakuthi siniphe isipho esincinci sengubo njengombulelo kodwa kuyakwenzeka oko emva kweminyaka emibini.

Akusayikubhataliswa mali ngoku thatha inxaxheba.

Kukhona ofuna ukukwazi okungokunye?

Xa kukho into ongayiqondiyo nazi inombolo zomxeba zika Dr Lombard.

Ungaphinde unxibelelwano neliqoqo lwemithetho lophando lweZobinzulu-lwazi nonkosikazi Carolien van Zyl at 018 299 2094; carolien.vanzyl@nwu.ac.za ingakumbi xa unsesikhalazo okanye okungakwenelisiyo malunganabaphandi.

Uyakuthi ufumane zonke inkcukhacha zakho zophando.

Uzakukwazi njani ngenkcukhacha zophando

Inkcukhacha uyakuthi uzifumane roqo emva kokubabesikkhe sakundwendwela nasekupheleni kophando uyuzifuna Ku Dr Lombard.

Isiqinisekiso salowo uthabatha inxaheba

Uyakuthi usayine ngezantsi Mna _____ ndiyavuma ukuzibandakanya koluphando lePhilaSana. lobudlelwane phakathi kwe mytoxin nokuchaphazeleka kwamasana, kwabatwana abakhulayo basezilalini zase Empumakoloni, eMzantsi Afrika

Ndiyaqisekisa ukuba:

Ndilufundile olulwazi ngophando nefomu ebhalwe ngolwimi lwam endilivayo kwaye ndacacelwa konke

Ithuba lokubuza imibubozo kubaphandi ngabendingakuqondi ndilinikiwe , nomphandi uyiphendule yonke imibuzo yam.

Ndikuqonda ukuthabatha inxaxheba kwam koluphando kukuthanda kwam ngaphandle kokunyanzelwa

Ndiyaqonda ukuthabatha inxaxheba kwam koluphando kungokuthanda kwam akusosinyanzelo

Ndingayeka nanini ndithanda akuzuba nasiphene kum.

Ndingacelwa ukuba ndiyeke phambi kwexesha ukuba umphandi ubona kundilungele oko, okanye andilandeli imigaqo yophando njengoko besivumelene.

Ndiyavuma/andivumi ukuba umphandi athabathe ifoto azisebenzise kuphando azibonise abanye abaphandi abakwenzileyo kuphando _____ (sayina)

_____ _____ _____

Isayinwe e ngosukulwesi 20

_____ _____ _____

Isityikityo somthathinxaxheba Isityikityo sengqina

Isiqinisekiso salowo ofumene inkcukhacha zophando

_____ _____ _____

Mna(Igama) Ndiyaqinisekisa ukaba

Ndimchazele lonke ulwazi olusemqulwini malunga nophando u .....

Ndimxelele ukuba abuze imibuzo, uthabathe ixesha lakhe phambi kokuphendula

Ndiqinisekile ukuba uyakuqonda konke okumalunga nophando njengoko be ndichazele

Ndiyisebenzisile/kangendisebenzise itoliki

_____ _____ _____

Isayinwe e ngosukulwesi 20...

Isityikityo somthathinxaxheba _____

Isityikityo sengqina _____

Isiqinisekiso somphandi _____

_____

Mna(Igama) Ndiyaqinisekisa ukaba

Ndimchazele lonke ulwazi olusemqulwini.

Ndimxelele ukuba abuze imibuzo, uthabathe ixesha lakhe phambi kokuphendula

Ndiqinisekile ukuba uyakuqonda konke okumalunga nophando njengoko be ndichazele

Ndiyisebenzisile/kangendisebenzise itoliki

_____ _____ _____

Isayinwe e ngosukulwesi 20

_____ _____ _____

Isityikityo somthathinxaxheba Isityikityo sengqina

HREC Stamp

PARTICIPANT INFORMATION LEAFLET AND WRITTEN CONSENT FORM:

Mothers older than 18 years

TITLE OF THE RESEARCH PROJECT:

The PhilaSana Project: The relationship between mycotoxin exposure and infant and young child growth amongst infants from deep rural areas of the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa – a Pilot Study

REFERENCE NUMBERS: NWU-00207-14-S1

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR:

Dr Martani Lombard

ADDRESS:

Room 149, G16

North-West University

Faculty of Health Sciences

Private Bag X6001

Potchefstroom

2522

CONTACT NUMBER:

018 299-2085

Good day

We are researchers from the North-West University and we look at the health and nutrition of mothers and their babies.

You and your baby are being invited to take part in a research study that forms part of the PhilaSana project. Please take some time to read the information in this form, which will explain the details of this project. Please ask the researcher any questions about any part of this project that you do not fully understand. It is very important that you are happy and that you clearly understand what this research is about and how you can be part of it. Also, taking part in the study is completely your choice and you are free to say no. If you say no, this will not affect you negatively in any way. You are also free to stop being part of the study at any point, even if you do agree to take part.

This study has been approved by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences of the North-West University (NWU-00207-14-S1) (Potchefstroom Campus) and will be conducted according to the ethical guidelines and principles of the international Declaration of Helsinki ad the ethical guidelines of the National Health Research Ethics Council. It might be necessary for the research ethics committee members or relevant authorities to inspect the research records.

What is this research study all about?

This study will be done in villages around Mazeppa Bay and Qolora by Sea. We want to see if there is any mold on the maize you and your baby eat and if this mould causes your baby to grow less than he/she should. We will visit the mothers and their babies that take part in the study six times in two years (of which the first one will be before your baby is born).

If you agree to take part in the study, we will ask you questions about your and your baby's health and the food you eat. We will also look at you and your baby's body measurements (what you and your baby weigh, how tall you and your baby are as well the size of your waist and hips and the size of your baby's head and his/her upper arm). We will also get some urine from you and your baby and do some small blood tests for your baby. The blood tests will include different things to see if your baby is healthy and growing as he/she should and will include a HIV test. If you decide to breast feed, we will ask you to express some of your breast milk (just once). The people who will do the study will be experienced health researchers trained in nutrition and health. 120 mothers and their babies will be part of the study.

The purpose of this study is to:

look at ways to know what and how much you and your baby have eaten during the last month with food photographs;

understand the different reasons (such as your household circumstances, health and diet) that influence the growth of your baby during the first two years;

follow your baby's growth related health reasons and food patterns during the first two years of your baby's life;

see if the maize you and your baby eat has any mold on, and how much maize you and your baby take in during the two years. To see this, we will take some urine, breast milk and food samples.

see if any health reasons cause your baby to grow less than other babies in the first two years.

Why have you and your baby been invited to participate?

You and your baby have been invited to participate because you are now pregnant and will have a baby soon. Also because you live in either Mazeppa Bay or Qolora by Sea.

You have also complied with the following inclusion criteria:

Are in the right age group for the study (18 – 45 years).

You will not be part of the study if:

You are younger than 16 years old or older than 45 years; only visiting the area; your baby is born too early.

What will your responsibilities be?

You will be expected to talk to us three times a year (for two years) about:

you and your baby's health (such as HIV, TB and alcohol),

you and your baby's eating habits,

the maize you and your baby eat,

You will be expected to allow us to measure you and your baby's body every time we visit;

your height, your weight and the area around your waist will be measured,

your baby's height, his/her weight, the area around his/her head and the area around his/her arm will be measured,

You will be expected to give us some of you and your baby's urine every time we visit you (three times a year);

If you decide to breastfeed you will be expected to give us a little bit of your breast milk (once);

You will be expected to give us about 2 teaspoons of your baby's blood twice during the study of which one is a test for HIV;

You will also have to tell us if you want us to do an HIV test on your baby or not, and if you want to know the results or not;

You will be expected to give us 2 cups of your household's maize every time we visit. We will give you 2 cups of maize back so that you do not have less maize to eat.

Will you and your baby benefit from taking part in this research?

If you decide to take part in the study you will know about you and your baby's health. We will talk to you about you and your baby's health and will let you know if there are any problems in terms of your health. We will also let you know if we think your baby is not growing as he should. Although we are not treating patients ourselves, we will send you to the clinic if we think that you or your baby is having any health problems.

This study is important because it will give us more information about why babies are not growing as they should. This will help all the other babies in your area since we will teach the nursing staff and mothers in the area about this. If the babies are growing better, they will not get sick so often and they will be doing better at school.

Are there risks involved in your taking part in this research?

As far as we can see there is no risk in taking part of the study. However, there will be a trained emergency health person and a baby nurse on the team of researchers should anything happen. Although it is possible that you and your baby might have an allergic reaction to the injection, it is very rare. Also, because you are close to having your baby, if you have your baby when visit us, we will take you to the nearest hospital or clinic for medical support.

What will happen in the unlikely event of some form of discomfort occurring as a direct result of your taking part in this research study?

The only discomfort your baby will experience might be when we take blood from him/her. However, this will only be a small amount of blood and will feel like a pin prick. Having the special nappy on while we try to collect the urine for the baby may also be uncomfortable for him/her but will not hurt.

You might experience some discomfort when you have to give us a urine and breast milk sample since you might be shy. However, we will not allow anybody (not from your household or from the research team) to be there when you collect the sample. Some of the questions on the questionnaires may also cause some discomfort, but if you do not want to answer any questions, feel free to say so to the interviewer and that would be fine.

Should you have the need for further discussions after each visit an opportunity will be arranged for you to speak with the nurse on the study or with the researchers.

Who will look at the information?

Nobody will know what information you give us. Everybody that is part of the study will have a special number that only you and the researchers will know. We will always write down the number and not your name. The urine, blood and breast milk you will give us will also have only the special number on.

When we tell other people about what we found in the study we will always tell them about the group and we will never tell them about only your results. Only the researchers will be able to see the information you give us and the papers will be locked in the office of Dr Lombard. When we put the information on the computer we will also put a password on so that only the researchers can get to the information.

Sometimes the sponsors of the study (the South African Government) and the people from the ethics committee might have a look at the papers to make sure that the researchers are keeping them safe.

Data will be stored for 7 years and will be used for research related to the growth of babies and their health.

Will you be paid to take part in this study and are there any costs involved?

No, you will not be paid to take part in the study but we will give you a small food parcel to say thank you for your time after every visit. At the end of the study (after two years) we will give you a little baby blanket, also to say thank you.

There will thus be no costs involved for you, if you do take part.

Is there anything else that you should know or do?

You can contact Dr Lombard at 018 299-2085 if you have any further queries or encounter any problems.

You can also contact the Health Research Ethics Committee via Mrs Carolien van Zyl at 018 299 2094; carolien.vanzyl@nwu.ac.za if you have any concerns or complaints that have not been adequately addressed by the researcher.

You will receive a copy of this information and consent form for your own records.

How will you know about the findings?

The findings of the research will be shared with you after every visit as well as at the end of the visit by Dr Lombard.

Declaration by participant

By signing below, I …….. agree for myself and my baby to take part in a research study entitled: The PhilaSana Project: The relationship between mycotoxin exposure and infant and young child growth amongst infants from deep rural areas of the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa – a Pilot Study.

I declare that:

I have read this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I understand.

I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person asking permission, as well as the researcher and all my questions have been answered.

I understand that taking part in this study is voluntary and I have not been forced to take part.

I may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be judged in any way.

I may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is the best for me, or if I do not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

I agree / not agree that the researcher may test my baby for HIV. _____(signature)

I want to / don't want to know the HIV results of my baby. _____ (signature)

I agree / not agree that the researcher may take photos of the research project and that they will use it (without my/my baby's name) to show other researchers what they have done in the project.

_____(signature)

Signed at (*place*) ..... on (*date*) ……..…….. 20....

_____ _____ _____

Signature of participant **Signature of witness**

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I *(name)* …….…… declare that:

I explained the information in this document to ……..

I encouraged her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.

I am satisfied that she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above

I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) ..... on (*date*) ……..…….. 20....

_____ _____ _____

Signature of person obtaining consent **Signature of witness**

Declaration by researcher

I *(name)* …….…… declare that:

I explained the information in this document to ……..

I encouraged her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.

I am satisfied that she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above

I did use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) ..... on (*date*) ……..…… 20....

_____ _____ _____

Signature of researcher **Signature of witness**

HREC Stamp

PARTICIPANT INFORMATION LEAFLET AND WRITTEN PERMISSION FORM:

Mothers of minor mothers

TITLE OF THE RESEARCH PROJECT:

The PhilaSana Project: The relationship between mycotoxin exposure and infant and young child growth amongst infants from deep rural areas of the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa – a Pilot Study

REFERENCE NUMBERS: NWU-00207-14-S1

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR:

Dr Martani Lombard

ADDRESS:

Room 149, G16

North-West University

Faculty of Health Sciences

Private Bag X6001

Potchefstroom

2522

CONTACT NUMBER:

018 299-2085

Good day

We are researchers from the North-West University and we look at the health and nutrition of mothers and their babies.

Your child and her baby (your grandchild) are being invited to take part in a research study that forms part of the PhilaSana project. Please take some time to read the information in this form, which will explain the details of this project. Please ask the researcher any questions about any part of this project that you do not fully understand. It is very important that you are happy and that you clearly understand what this research is about and how your child and her baby can be part of it. Also, giving permission for your child and her baby to take part in the study is completely your choice and you are free to say no. If you say no, this will not affect you, your child or her baby negatively in any way. You are also free to stop your child and her baby from being part of the study at any point, even if you do agree that they may take part.

This study has been approved by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences of the North-West University (NWU-00207-14-S1) (Potchefstroom campus) and will be conducted according to the ethical guidelines and principles of the international Declaration of Helsinki ad the ethical guidelines of the National Health Research Ethics Council. It might be necessary for the research ethics committee members or relevant authorities to inspect the research records.

What is this research study all about?

This study will be done in villages around Mazeppa Bay and Qolora by Sea. We want to see if there is any mold on the maize your child and her baby eat and if this mould causes her baby to grow less than he/she should. We will visit the mothers and their babies that take part in the study six times in two years (of which the first one will be before the baby is born).

If you give permission for your child and her baby to take part in the study, we will ask your child questions about her and her baby's health and the food they eat. We will also look at your child and her baby's body measurements (what she and the baby weigh, how tall she and the baby are as well the size of her waist and hips and the size of the baby's head and his/her upper arm). We will also get some urine from your child and her baby and do some small blood tests for the baby. The blood tests will include different things to see if your child's baby is healthy and growing as he/she should and will include a test for HIV. If your daughter decides to breast feed, we will ask her to express some of her breast milk (just once). The people who will do the study will be experienced health researchers trained in nutrition and health. 120 mothers and their babies will be part of the study.

The purpose of this study is to:

look at ways to know what and how much your daughter and her baby have eaten during the last month with food photographs;

understand the different reasons (such as your daughter's household circumstances, health and diet) that influence the growth of the baby during the first two years;

follow the baby's growth related health reasons and food patterns during the first two years of the baby's life;

see if the maize your daughter and her baby eat has any mold on, and how much maize they eat during the two years. To see this, we will take some urine, breast milk and food samples from your daughter and her child.

see if any health reasons cause the baby to grow less than other babies in the first two years.

Why have your child and her baby been invited to participate?

Your child and her baby have been invited to participate because she is now pregnant and will have a baby soon. Also because your child and her baby live in either Mazeppa Bay or Qolora by Sea.

Your child and the baby have also complied with the following inclusion criteria:

Are in the right age group for the study (16 –45 years).

Your child and the baby will not be part of the study if:

your child is younger than 16 years' old

or older than 45 years;

only visiting the area;

her baby is born too early.

What will your child's responsibilities be?

Your child will be expected to talk to us three times a year (for two years) about:

her and the baby's health (such as HIV, TB and alcohol),

her and the baby's eating habits,

the maize they eat,

Your child will be expected to allow us to measure her and the baby's body every time we visit;

Your child will be expected to give us some of her and the baby's urine every time we visit (three times a year);

If *your child* decides to breastfeed she will be expected to give us a little bit of her breast milk (once);

Your child will be expected to give us about 2 teaspoons of her baby's blood twice during the study of which one is for an HIV test;

You will have to tell us if you want us to do an HIV test on the baby or not, and if you want to know the results or not;

Your child will be expected to give us 2 cups of her household's maize every time we visit. We will give her 2 cups of maize back so that they do not have less maize to eat.

Will your child and the baby benefit from taking part in this research?

If you decide to give permission for your child and her baby to take part in the study your child will know about her and the baby's health. We will talk to your child about her and the baby's health and will let her know if there are any problems in terms of their health. We will also let your child know if we think her baby is not growing as he/she should. Although we are not treating patients ourselves, we will send your child or the baby to the clinic if we think that she or the baby is having any health problems.

This study is important because it will give us more information about why babies are not growing as they should. This will help all the other babies in your area since we will teach the nursing staff and mothers in the area about this. If the babies are growing better, they will not get sick so often and they will be doing better at school.

Are there risks involved in your child and her baby in taking part in this research?

As far as we can see there is no risk in taking part of the study. However, there will be a trained emergency health person and a baby nurse on the team of researchers should anything happen. Although it is possible that your child or her baby might have an allergic reaction to the injection, it is very rare. Also, because

your child is close to having the baby, if she has the baby when visiting us, we will take her to the nearest hospital or clinic for medical support.

What will happen in the unlikely event of some form of discomfort occurring as a direct result of your child and her baby taking part in this research study?

The only discomfort her baby will experience might be when we take blood from him/her. However, this will only be a small amount of blood and will feel like a pin prick. Having the special nappy on while we try to collect the urine for the baby may also be uncomfortable but will not hurt.

Your child might experience some discomfort when she has to give us a urine and breast milk sample since she might be shy. We will not allow anybody (not from your household or from the research team) to be there when she collect the sample. Some of the questions on the questionnaires may also cause some discomfort, but if your child do not want to answer any questions, she can feel free to say so to the interviewer and that would be fine.

Should you or your child have the need for further discussions after each visit an opportunity will be arranged for you or her to speak with the nurse on the study or with the researchers.

Who will look at the information?

Nobody will know what information your or your child give us. Everybody that is part of the study will have a special number that only you, your child and the researchers will know. We will always write down the number and not you or her or the baby's name. The urine, blood and breast milk your child will give us will also have only the special number on.

When we tell other people about what we found in the study we will always tell them about the group and we will never tell them about only your child and her baby's results. Only the researchers will be able to see the information your child gives us and the papers will be locked in the office of Dr Lombard. When we put the information on the computer we will also put a password on there so that only the researchers can get to the information.

Sometimes the sponsors of the study (the South African Government) and the people from the ethics committee might have a look at the papers to make sure that the researchers are keeping them safe.

Data will be stored for 7 years and will be used for research related to the growth of babies and their health.

Will your child be paid to take part in this study and are there any costs involved?

As grandmother, you will not get paid for your daughter or her baby to participate in the study. Your child will also not be paid to take part in the study but we will give her a small food parcel to say thank you for her time after every visit. At the end of the study (after two years) we will give her a little baby blanket, also to say thank you.

There will thus be no costs involved for you or your child, if you give permission for her and her baby to take part.

Is there anything else that you should know or do?

You can contact Dr Lombard at 018 299-2085 if you have any further queries or encounter any problems.

You can also contact the Health Research Ethics Committee via Mrs Carolien van Zyl at 018 299 2094; carolien.vanzyl@nwu.ac.za if you have any concerns or complaints that have not been adequately addressed by the researcher.

You will receive a copy of this information and consent form for your own records.

How will you know about the findings?

The findings of the research will be shared with your child after every visit as well as at the end of the visit by Dr Lombard. It is important that you also understand that even though you give permission for your child and her baby to be part of the study, we are not allowed to give you any information or results from your child or her baby. We are only allowed to give it to your child.

Declaration by participant

By signing below, I …….……. agree to let my child and her baby take part in a research study entitled: The PhilaSana Project: The relationship between mycotoxin exposure and infant and young child growth amongst infants from deep rural areas of the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa – a Pilot Study.

I declare that:

I have read this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I understand.

I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person asking permission, as well as the researcher and all my questions have been answered.

I understand that taking part in this study is voluntary and my child has not been forced to take part.

My child may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be judged in any way.

My child may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is the best for her, or if she does not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

I AGREE / NOT AGREE that the researcher may test the baby for HIV. _____(signature)

I WANT TO / DON'T WANT TO know the HIV results of the baby. _____ (signature)

I agree / not agree that the researcher may take photos of the research project and that they will use it to show other researchers what they have done in the project. _____(signature)

Signed at (*place*) ..... on (*date*) ……..…… 20....

_____ _____ _____

Signature of participant **Signature of witness**

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I *(name)* …… declare that:

I explained the information in this document to ……..

I encouraged her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.

I am satisfied that she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above

I did use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) ..... on (*date*) ……..…… 20....

_____ _____ _____

Signature of person obtaining consent **Signature of witness**

Declaration by researcher

I *(name)* …… declare that:

I explained the information in this document to ……..

I encouraged her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.

I am satisfied that she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above

I did use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) ..... on (*date*) ……..…….. 20....

_____ _____ _____

Signature of researcher **Signature of witness**

HREC Stamp

ISIVUMELWANO SEMVUNE SOKUZIBANDAKANYA KUPHANDO: Komama nentombiyakhe abubudala obungaphantsi kweminyaka eyi 18.

ISIHLOKO SOVAVANYO

Uvavanyo ulibizwa nogukaba NguPhilasana: Kufunwa ukwaziwa ngobudlelwane obukhoyo noluphando phakathi kwe mytoxin nokuchaphazeleka kwamasana, kwabatwana abakhulayo basezilalini zase Empumakoloni, eMzantsi Afrika

REFERENCE NUMBERS: NWU-00207-14-S1

UMPHANDI OMKHULU

Dr Martani Lombard

IDILESI
Room 149, G16
Igumbi 149, G16
North-West University
Kwi Dyunivesithi yoMntla -Ntshona
Faculty of Health Sciences
Kwicandelo lwempilo nobunzululwazi
Private Bag X6001
Potchefstroom
2522

INOMBOMBOLO MFONOMFONO:
018 299-2085

Molweni

Singabaphandi abasuka kwi Dyunivesithi yaseMtla-Ntshona siphanda ngobume bempilo nesondlo somama kunye netsana.

Uyamenywa umtwana wakho nosana lwakhe ukuba nithabathe inxaxheba kwivavanyo lophando i Philasana.Uyacelwa ukuba uthatbathe ixesha lakho ukuba ufunde inkcukacha ezikule fomu malunga nophando.

Uyacelwa ukuba apho ungakhange uvisisekhona ukuba ungabuza kuphand ukuze akucacisele. Kubalulekile gqitha intoyukuba ukonwabele ukubayinxalenye yoluphando kwaye ubenokuqonda okuphangaleleyo malunganophando nokuba ungayinxalenyenjani yoluphando. Ukuthabatha inxaxheba koluphando kwakho, nomtwana wakho kunye neasana lakhe akusosinyanzelo kwaye unelungelo lokwala xa ungenamqweno. Xa usala akusayikubakho ngxaki nangaluphina uhlobo. Unalo ilungelo lokuyeka wena nomtwana kanye nosana naninina xa ufuna ukwenza njalo nangona ubuvumile ukuba nibeyinxalenye yophando.

Oluphando luphunyezwe liqoqo lwemithetho lophando lweZobinzulu-lwazi Kwicandelo Lwezempilo kwi Dyunivesithi yoMntla –Ntshona(NWU-00207-14S1) kwiCampus yasePotchefstroom kwaye lizakuqhutywa ngokomgaqo nkqubo weqoqo kunye nommgaqosiseko wezizwengezizwe zase Helsinki kunye neqoqo lwemithetho lozophando. Kuyakuthi ke amalunga eqoqo lwemithetho lophando lweZobinzulu-lwazi akhe aziphengulule incwadi zophondo akhangele ukuba uphando lusahamba ngokomgaqo.

Lungantoni oluphando?

Oluphando luzakuqhutya kwilali ezikufutshane Mazeppa Bay nase Qolora kufuphi nolwandle. Sifuna ukubona ukuba umbona ukhunta kangakananina, kwaye umtwana nosana bathi bawutye umbona kuthi kuchaphazele njani ukukhula kosana lwakhe. Siyakuthi sibandwendwele omama netsana abathe bathabatha inxaxheba kasithandathu eminyakeni emibini. (Okokuqala iyakuba phambi kukozalwa kosana

Xa unika ivume ukuba intombi yakho nosana bathabathe inxaxheba kolouphando sizakubuza intombi yakho imibuzo embalwa malunga nobume bempiloyakhe kunye nesana futhi nangutya enikutyayo. Sakuthi siphinde sikhangele ubukhulu bakhe kunye nobesana lakhe kulamalungu alendelayo: esinqeni, ubude babo, ubunzima bomzimba, intloko yosana kunye nengalo. Sakuthi sicele nomchamo wakhe kunye nowosana, negazi elincinane esaneni. Xa ethe waqgiba ekubeni amncancise usana sakucela ukuba asiphe ubisi lwakhe kubekanye kuphela. Abantu abaqhuba oluphando ngabantu abaqeshwe kwicandelo

lezempilo nezokutya. Abantu abazakuthabatha inxaxheba koluphando ngomama abayi 120 kunye namasana abo.

Isizathu sokuba senze oluphando:

- *Kufuna ulwazi ukuba yena nosasana lwakhe batya ukutya okunjani nobungakani kwinyanganga eqgithileyo sakuthi simbonise ifanekiso ukwenza oko*

- *Siqonde nemeko yekhaya nendlela utyiwa ngayo ukuthi ichapahezela kanjani usana.*

- *Sakuthi silandele indlela usana olukhula ngayo ndlela yokutya kwiminyaka emibni yokuqala kubom besana.*

- *Sakukhangela umbona lowo awutyawo ngumtwana nosana ukuba unokukhunta na, kungangakani okokukhunta enithe nakutya eminyakeni emibini. Ukuze sibone oku siyakunyanzeleka ukuba sithabathe isammpile zakhe nezosana zomchamo, ubusi lwebele kunye nokutya okutyiwawo.*

- *Sakukhangela ukuba ukukhunta kumbona okanye ezinye izizathu ezenza ukuba isana lingakhuli ngendlela efaneleyo kunezinye intsanaezingaphantsi kweminyaka emibini.*

Kungani umtwana wakho nosana lwakhe bemenywe ukuba bathabathe inxaxheba*?*

Umtwana wakho nosana lwakhe bamenywa ukuba bathabathe inxaxheba kuba ukhulelwe uzakufuna usanakungekudala. Kwaye kuba ungumhlali wase Mazeppa Bay okanye eQolora

Yena nosana lwakhe bakulungele uthabatha inaxheba kuba*:*

Ukiwinqanaba elilungileyo lophando kuba uminyaka eyi 16-17

Yena nosana lwakhe abasayi kuthabatha inxaxheba xa*:*

Xa uneminyaka engaphansi kwe 16, xa undwendwele indawo, okanye umtwana wakho ezelwe kudala.

Iyintoni inxaxheba yakhe umtwana wakho?

- *Ulindelwe ukuba ukwazi ukuba ukuthetha nabaphandi kathathu nognyaka (kwiminyaka emibini) malunga nalemibandela elandelayo:*

ngobume bakho bempilo kunye nosana lwakho (izinto ezinjenge HIV, isifo sephephakunye notywala)ngendlela enitya ngawo wena nosana lwakhonentlobo yombona enuwutyayo,

- *Ulindeleke ukuba usinike imvume yokuba sithabathe ubungakanani bakhe bomzimba yena nosana lwakhe maxawonke sikundwendwele*

- *ulindeleke usinike usine umchamo wakhe kanye nowosana lwakhe(kathathu ngonyaka)*

ukuba uyancancisa uyacelwa ukuba isiphe igcuntswana lobisi lebele (kubekanye)

- *ulindeleke ukuba isiphe amatisipuni ambini engazi osana lwakhe kabini uphando lusaqhubeka*

- *Uyukusixelela xa efuna ukuba usana lwakhe livavanyelwe inthsologgwane kagawulayo okanye lumgenziwa uvavanyo kwaye nokuba uyazifuna iziphumo okanye awuzifuni.*

Y**intoni azokuyifumana yena nosana lwakhe ngoluphando?**

Xa uthe wabanika invume yokuthabatha inxaxheba koluphando bayakuthi bafumane ulwazi uluphangaleleyo ngempilo yakhe kunye neyosana. Sakuthetha naye ngobume bempilo yakhe kunye neyosana lwakhe kwaye sakumazisa xa kukho ingxaki malunga nomube bempilo yabo. Sakumazisa xasibona ukuba usana lwakhe alikhuli kakuhle nanjengoko kufanelekile. Nangona singabanyangi ngokwethu abantu sakukuthumela ekliniki xasibona ukubawena okanye usana lunengxaki yezempilo.

Oluphando lubalulekile kakhulu ngoba liyakuthi lusinike lwazu ulunzulu malunga namasana angakhuli ngedlela ebefanele akhula ngayo. Olulwazi ke lakuthi lusincede ukufundisa abongikazi nomama bengingqi. Xa amasana ekhula kakuhle akasayikugula kaninzi kodwa bakufunda kakauhle esikolweni.

Bukhona na ubungozi xa umtwana nosana bethabatha inxaxheba koluphando?

Ngokolwazi lwethu akukho bungozi xa uthabatha inxaxheba koluphando. Kodwa ke abezonyango kunye nomongikazi wamasana bayakuba bekhona kubaphandi xakudingeka unyango lokuqala. Kodwa ngamaxesha athile kungakho ukungaphatheki kakuhle kwakhe okanye usana lwakhe kumayeza enizakuthi bawanikwe, kodwa ayiyonto eqhelekileyo ukwenzeka. Okanye xa ekufuphi nokubelaka, okanye uqale ukubelaka enathi siyakumthatha simkuse kwidawo ekufuphi yonyango (njekliniki okanye isibhedlela) ukuze afumane unyango.

Kuyakwenzeka ntoni xa ufumanisa ukungaphatheki kakuhle kwakhe ngenxa yoluphando?

Ukungaphatheki kakuhle kungenzeka qha mhlawumbe xakuthatyathwa igazi esaneni. Kodwa ke ligcutswana nje legazi elifana nje nokuhlatywa yinaliti. Okunye ingakukunxinyiswa kosana inabukeni elithile elikhongozela uchamo esaneni mhlambe lingamenza akhaphatheki kakuhle.

Mhlambe kungakho ukungaphatheki kakuhle xa ufanele asiphe umchamo wakhe kunye nebisi lebele angaphathwa zintloni. Asisayi kuvumela nabanina ukuba abesegumbini elinye naye xa esezasinika isampile zomchamo nebisi lebele. Eminye yemibuzo nayo ingenza into yokuba angaphathethi kakuhle kodwa ke xa engathandi ukuyiphendlula wamkelelikile ukuxelala umntu ozakube embuza imibuzo ukuba ukazuyiphendula lowombuzo ongamphathi kakuhle, kwaye kwamkelekile.

Xa efuna ukubanengxoxo nabaphandi emva kokubonana nabo malungano kucaciselwa kwezinto angaziqondiyo wamkelekile ukidibana nomongikazi okanye umphandi.

Ngubani ozakubona olwazi othe wasipha lona?

Akekho uzakuba nolwazi lokuba bona bangobani ngoba wonke umntu othabatha inxaxheba uzakunikwa inombolo abazakubizwa ngayo, ngumphandi kuphela ozakuba nolwazi. Maxesha onke kuzakusetyenziswa inolombolo leyo ozakube eyiphiwe hayi igama lakhe. Nesampile zakhe zegazi, zomchamo nobisi nazo zizakuba nenombolo kuphela.

Xasichaza imiphumela yophando sakuthetha siquke bonke abantu asisayikuchaza ubume bakhe yedwa. Ngabaphandi kuphela abenelungelo lokubona ulwazi lophando kwaye namaphepha ayakutshixelwa endaweni ekhuselekileyo kwi ofisi Ka Dr Lombard. Naxa sifaka olulwazi ekhomputheni kuyakubakho inolombolo esetyenziswayo ukuvula inkcuchacha zophando, ngabaphandi kuphela abenelungela lokuvula ifiyile ezo.

Ngamanye amaxesha iziponsas zophando (uRhulumente womZantsi Afrika) kunye namalungu

eqoqo lwemithetho lophando ayakwazi ukuwafuna amaphepha kuba befuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba abekwe eligcinweni olulungileyo. Amaphepha ophando akugcinwa iminyaka eyi7.

Ukasayi kubhatalwa ngokuthabatha inxaxheba kuphando?

Akasayikubhatalwa ngokuthabatha inxaxheba kodwa akhona amqithiqithana oyakuthi awafumane eleke bemndwemdwele. Kwakuthi ke xasesifikelele ukupheleni kophando siyakuthi simphe isipho esincinci sengubo njengombulelo kodwa kuyakwenzeka oko emva kweminyaka emibini.

Akasayikubhataliswa mali ngoku thatha inxaxheba.

Kukhona ofuna ukukwazi okungokunye?

Xa kukho into ongayiqondiyo nazi inombolo zomxeba zika Dr Lombard.

Ungaphinde unxibelelwano neliqoqo lwemithetho lophando lweZobinzulu-lwazi nonkosikazi Carolien van Zyl at 018 299 2094; carolien.vanzyl@nwu.ac.za ingakumbi xa unsesikhalazo okanye okungakwenelisiyo malunganabaphandi**.**

Uyakuthi ufumane zonke inkcukhacha zakhe zophando.

Inkcukhacha uyakuthi uzifumane roqo emva kokubabesikkhe sakundwendwela nasekupheleni kophando uyuzifuna Ku Dr Lombard.

Isiqinisekiso salowo uthabatha inxaheba

Uyakuthi usayine ngezantsi Mna _____ ndiyavuma ukubandakanya umtwana wam kunyenosana lwakhe koluphando lePhilaSana. lobudlelwane phakathi kwe mytoxin nokuchaphazeleka kwamasana, kwabatwana abakhulayo basezilalini zase Empumakoloni, eMzantsi Afrika

Ndiyaqisekisa ukuba:

Ndilufundile olulwazi ngophando nefomu ebhalwe ngolwimi lwam endilivayo kwaye ndacacelwa konke

Ithuba lokubuza imibubozo kubaphandi ngabendingakuqondi ndilinikiwe, nomphandi uyiphendule yonke imibuzo yam.

Ndikuqonda ukuthabatha inxaxheba kwakhe koluphando kukuthanda kwakhe ngaphandle akusosinyanzelo

Angayeka nanini ethanda akuzuba nasiphene kuye.

Angacelwa ukuba ayeke phambi kwexesha ukuba umphandi ubona engalungele oko, okanye engalandeli imigaqo yophando njengoko besivumelene.

Ndiyavuma/andivumi ukuba umphandi angavavanya usana lwakhe ukuba linayo intshologwane ka gawulayo _____ (Sayina)_

Ndiyavuma/andivumi ukwazi ngeziphumo zikagawulayo malunga nosana: _____ (sayina)

Ndiyavuma/andivumi ukuba umphandi athabathe ifoto azisebenzise kuphando ezinosana lwakhe okanye igama lakhe azibonise abanye abaphandi abakwenzileyo kuphando _____ (sayina)

_____ _____ _____

Isayinwe e ngosukulwesi 20

Isityikityo somthathinxaxheba _____ Isityikityo sengqina

Isiqinisekiso salowo ofumene inkcukhacha zophando

_____ _____ _____

Mna(Igama) Ndiyaqinisekisa ukaba

Ndimchazele lonke ulwazi olusemqulwini malunga nophando u .....

Ndimxelele ukuba abuze imibuzo, uthabathe ixesha lakhe phambi kokuphendula

Ndiqinisekile ukuba uyakuqonda konke okumalunga nophando njengoko be ndichazele

Ndiyisebenzisile/kangendisebenzise itoliki

_____ _____ _____

Isayinwe e ngosukulwesi 20...

_____ _____ _____

Isityikityo somthathinxaxheba Isityikityo sengqina

Isiqinisekiso somphandi

_____ _____ _____

Mna(Igama) Ndiyaqinisekisa ukaba

Ndimchazele lonke ulwazi olusemqulwini .

Ndimxelele ukuba abuze imibuzo, uthabathe ixesha lakhe phambi kokuphendula

Ndiqinisekile ukuba uyakuqonda konke okumalunga nophando njengoko be ndichazele

Ndiyisebenzisile/kangendisebenzise itoliki

_____ _____ _____

Isayinwe e ngosukulwesi 20

Isityikityo somthathinxaxheba _____ Isityikityo sengqina